ARTISAN®
TECHNOLOGY GROUP

Your **definitive** source for quality pre-owned equipment.

**Artisan Technology Group**
(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

**Full-service, independent repair center**
with experienced engineers and technicians on staff.

**We buy your excess, underutilized, and idle equipment**
along with credit for buybacks and trade-ins.

**Custom engineering**
so your equipment works exactly as you specify.

- Critical and expedited services
- In stock / Ready-to-ship
- Leasing / Rentals / Demos
- ITAR-certified secure asset solutions

**Expert team | Trust guarantee | 100% satisfaction**

All trademarks, brand names, and brands appearing herein are the property of their respective owners.

Find the *Ametek / VTI Instruments / VXI Technology VT1415A* at our website: ***Click HERE***

# VT1415A
# Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller

## User's Manual

### APPLICABILITY

This manual edition is intended for use with the following instrument drivers:

- Downloaded driver revision A.01.02 or later for Agilent/HP Command Modules
- C-SCPI driver revision D.01.02 or later

Call your local VXI Technology Sales Office for information on other drivers.

Copyright © VXI Technology, Inc. 2005

P/N: 82-0074-000
Rev. February 23, 2011
Printed in U.S.A.

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Certification

VXI Technology, Inc. certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. VXI Technology further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Institute of Standards and Technology (formerly National Bureau of Standards), to the extent allowed by that organization 's calibration facility and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

## Warranty

This VXI Technology product is warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of three years from date of shipment. Duration and conditions of warranty for this product may be superseded when the product is integrated into (becomes a part of) other VXI Technology products. During the warranty period, VXI Technology will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by VXI Technology. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to VXI Technology and VXI Technology shall pay shipping charges to return the product to Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties and taxes for products returned to VXI Technology from another country.

VXI Technology warrants that its software and firmware designated by VXI Technology for use with a product will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that product. VXI Technology does not warrant that the operation of the product or software or firmware will be uninterrupted or error free.

## Limitation Of Warranty

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied products or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product or improper site preparation or maintenance.

The design and implementation of any circuit on this product is the sole responsibility of the Buyer. VXI Technology does not warrant the Buyer's circuitry or malfunctions of VXI Technology products that result from the Buyer 's circuitry. In addition, VXI Technology does not warrant any damage that occurs as a result of the Buyer 's circuit or any defects that result from Buyer-supplied products.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. VXI TECHNOLOGY SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

## Exclusive Remedies

THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. VXI TECHNOLOGY SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL or CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, or ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

## Notice

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. VXI TECHNOLOGY MAKES NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND WITH REGARD TO THIS MATERIAL, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. VXI Technology shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material. This document contains proprietary information which is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of VXI Technology. VXI Technology assumes no responsibility for the use or reliability of its software on equipment that is not furnished by VXI Technology.

## Restricted Rights Legend

U.S. Government Restricted Rights. The Software and Documentation have been developed entirely at private expense. They are delivered and licensed as "commercial computer software" as defined in DFARS 252.227- 7013 (Oct 1988), DFARS 252.211-7015 (May 1991) or DFARS 252.227-7014 (Jun 1995), as a "commercial item" as defined in FAR 2.101(a) or as "Restricted computer software" as defined in FAR 52.227-19 (Jun 1987)(or any equivalent agency regulation or contract clause), whichever is applicable. You have only those rights provided for such Software and Documentation by the applicable FAR or DFARS clause or the VXI Technology standard software agreement for the product involved.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

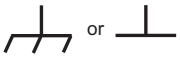
## Safety Symbols



Instruction manual symbol affixed to product. Indicates that the user must refer to the manual for specific WARNING or CAUTION information to avoid personal injury or damage to the product.



Indicates the field wiring terminal that must be connected to earth ground before operating the equipment—protects against electrical shock in case of fault.




Frame or chassis ground terminal—typically connects to the equipment's metal frame.



Alternating current (ac).



Direct current (dc).



Indicates hazardous voltages.

**WARNING** Calls attention to a procedure, practice, or condition that could cause bodily injury or death.

**CAUTION** Calls attention to a procedure, practice, or condition that could possibly cause damage to equipment or permanent loss of data.

### Warnings

**The following general safety precautions must be observed during all phases of operation, service, and repair of this product. Failure to comply with these precautions or with specific warnings elsewhere in this manual violates safety standards of design, manufacture, and intended use of the product. VXI Technology assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.**

**Ground the equipment**: For Safety Class 1 equipment (equipment having a protective earth terminal), an uninterruptible safety earth ground must be provided from the mains power source to the product input wiring terminals or supplied power cable.

**DO NOT operate the product in an explosive atmosphere or in the presence of flammable gases or fumes.**

For continued protection against fire, replace the line fuse(s) only with fuse(s) of the same voltage and current rating and type. DO NOT use repaired fuses or short-circuited fuse holders.

**Keep away from live circuits:** Operating personnel must not remove equipment covers or shields. Procedures involving the removal of covers or shields are for use by service-trained personnel only. Under certain conditions, dangerous voltages may exist even with the equipment switched off. To avoid dangerous electrical shock, DO NOT perform procedures involving cover or shield removal unless you are qualified to do so.

**DO NOT operate damaged equipment:** Whenever it is possible that the safety protection features built into this product have been impaired, either through physical damage, excessive moisture or any other reason, REMOVE POWER and do not use the product until safe operation can be verified by service-trained personnel. If necessary, return the product to a VXI Technology Sales and Service Office for service and repair to ensure that safety features are maintained.

**DO NOT service or adjust alone:** Do not attempt internal service or adjustment unless another person, capable of rendering first aid and resuscitation, is present.

**DO NOT substitute parts or modify equipment:** Because of the danger of introducing additional hazards, do not install substitute parts or perform any unauthorized modification to the product. Return the product to a VXI Technology Sales and Service Office for service and repair to ensure that safety features are maintained.

## Note for European Customers



If this symbol appears on your product, it indicates that it was manufactured after August 13, 2005. This mark is placed in accordance with *EN 50419, Marking of electrical and electronic equipment in accordance with Article 11(2) of directive 2002/96/EC (WEEE)*. End-of-life product can be returned to VTI by obtaining an RMA number. Fees for recycling will apply if not prohibited by national law. SCP cards for use with the VT1415A have this mark placed on their packaging due to the densely populated nature of these cards.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Declaration of Conformity

## according to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN 45014

**Manufacturer's Name:** VXI Technology, Inc.

**Manufacturer's Address:** 2031 Main Street
Irvine, CA 92614-6509

***declares, that the product:***

**Product Name:** Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller

**Model Number:** VT1415A

**Product Options:** All

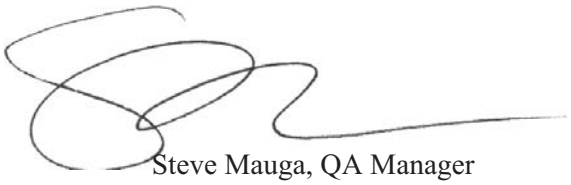
***conforms to the following Product Specifications:***

**Safety:** IEC 1010-1 (1990) Incl. Amend 1 (1992)/EN61010-1 (1993)
CSA C22.2 #1010.1 (1992)
UL 3111

**EMC:** CISPR 11:1990/EN55011 (1991): Group 1 Class A
IEC 801-2:1991/EN50082-1 (1992):4kV CD, 8kV AD
IEC 801-3:1984/EN50082-1 (1992):3V/m
IEC 801-4:1988/EN50082-1 (1992):1kV Power Line
0.5kV Signal Lines

**Supplementary Information:** The product herewith complies with the requirements of the Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC and the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC (inclusive 93/68/EEC) and carries the "CE" marking accordingly.

Tested in a typical configuration in an HP C-Size VXI mainframe.



July 30, 2004 Steve Mauga, QA Manager



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Table of Contents


Warranty . . . . . iii
Safety Symbols. . . . . iv
Note for European Customers . . . . . iv
Support Resources. . . . . xvii

**Chapter 1. Getting Started . . . . . 19**
About This Chapter . . . . . 19
Configuring the VT1415A . . . . . 19
Setting the Logical Address Switch . . . . . 20
Installing SCPs . . . . . 21
Disabling the Input Protect Feature (Optional) . . . . . 25
Disabling Flash Memory Access (Optional) . . . . . 25
Instrument Drivers. . . . . 27
About Example Programs . . . . . 27
Verifying a Successful Configuration . . . . . 27

**Chapter 2. Field Wiring. . . . . 31**
About This Chapter . . . . . 31
Planning the Wiring Layout . . . . . 31
SCP Positions and Channel Numbers . . . . . 31
Sense SCPs and Output SCPs . . . . . 33
Planning for Thermocouple Measurements. . . . . 34
Terminal Modules . . . . . 35
The SCPs and Terminal Module . . . . . 35
Terminal Module Layout. . . . . 35
Reference Temperature Sensing with the VT1415A. . . . . 37
Preferred Measurement Connections. . . . . 39
Connecting the On-Board Thermistor . . . . . 42
Wiring and Attaching the Terminal Module . . . . . 43
Attaching/Removing the VT1415A Terminal Module . . . . . 45
Adding Components to the Terminal Module. . . . . 47
Terminal Module Wiring Maps. . . . . 48
Terminal Module Option. . . . . 49
Option A3F . . . . . 49
Faceplate Connector Pin-Signal Lists . . . . . 51

**Chapter 3. Programming the VT1415A for PID Control. . . . . 53**
About This Chapter . . . . . 53
Overview of the VT1415A Algorithmic Loop Controller. . . . . 54
Operational Overview . . . . . 54
Programming Model . . . . . 55
Executing the Programming Model. . . . . 57
Power-On and *RST Default Settings. . . . . 57




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Setting Up Analog Input and Output Channels . . . . . 60
Configuring Programmable Analog SCP Parameters . . . . . 60
Linking Channels to EU Conversion. . . . . 62
Linking Output Channels to Functions . . . . . 69
Setting Up Digital Input and Output Channels . . . . . 70
Setting Up Digital Inputs. . . . . 70
Setting Up Digital Outputs . . . . . 71
Performing Channel Calibration (Important!). . . . . 74
Defining Standard PID Algorithms . . . . . 75
The Pre-Defined PIDA Algorithm . . . . . 75
The Pre-Defined PIDB Algorithm. . . . . 76
Defining a PID with ALG:DEFINE . . . . . 78
Pre-Setting PID Variables and Coefficients . . . . . 79
Pre-Setting PID Variables . . . . . 79
Defining Data Storage . . . . . 79
Specifying the Data Format. . . . . 79
Selecting the FIFO Mode . . . . . 80
Setting up the Trigger System . . . . . 80
Arm and Trigger Sources . . . . . 80
Programming the Trigger Timer . . . . . 82
Setting the Trigger Counter. . . . . 83
Outputting Trigger Signals . . . . . 83
INITiating/Running Algorithms . . . . . 83
Starting the PID Algorithm . . . . . 83
The Operating Sequence . . . . . 84
Reading Running Algorithm Values . . . . . 85
Reading Algorithm Variables . . . . . 85
Reading Algorithm Values From the CVT . . . . . 85
Reading History Mode Values From the FIFO . . . . . 86
Modifying Running Algorithm Variables . . . . . 89
Updating the Algorithm Variables and Coefficients . . . . . 89
Enabling and Disabling Algorithms . . . . . 89
Setting Algorithm Execution Frequency . . . . . 90
Example Command Sequence . . . . . 90
A Quick-Start PID Algorithm Example . . . . . 91
PID Algorithm Tuning . . . . . 93
Using the Status System . . . . . 93
Enabling Events to be Reported in the Status Byte . . . . . 96
Reading the Status Byte . . . . . 98
Clearing the Enable Registers . . . . . 99
The Status Byte Group's Enable Register . . . . . 99
Reading Status Groups Directly . . . . . 99
VT1415A Background Operation . . . . . 100
Updating the Status System and VXIbus Interrupts . . . . . 100
Creating and Loading Custom EU Conversion Tables . . . . . 101
Compensating for System Offsets . . . . . 104
Special Considerations . . . . . 106
Detecting Open Transducers . . . . . 106



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

More On Auto Ranging . . . . . 108
Settling Characteristics . . . . . 108
Background . . . . . 108
Checking for Problems . . . . . 109
Fixing the Problem . . . . . 109

**Chapter 4. Creating and Running Custom Algorithms . . . . . 111**
About This Chapter . . . . . 111
Describing the VT1415A Closed Loop Controller . . . . . 112
What is a Custom Algorithm? . . . . . 112
Overview of the Algorithm Language . . . . . 112
Example Language Usage . . . . . 113
The Algorithm Execution Environment . . . . . 113
The Main Function . . . . . 114
How the Algorithms Fit In . . . . . 114
Accessing the VT1415A's Resources . . . . . 115
Accessing I/O Channels . . . . . 116
Defining and Accessing Global Variables . . . . . 117
Determining First Execution (First_loop) . . . . . 117
Initializing Variables . . . . . 118
Sending Data to the CVT and FIFO . . . . . 118
Setting a VXIbus Interrupt . . . . . 119
Determining an Algorithm's Identity (ALG_NUM) . . . . . 119
Calling User Defined Functions . . . . . 120
Operating Sequence . . . . . 120
Overall Sequence . . . . . 121
Algorithm Execution Order . . . . . 121
Defining Custom Algorithms (ALG:DEF) . . . . . 123
ALG:DEFINE in the Programming Sequence . . . . . 123
ALG:DEFINE's Three Data Formats . . . . . 123
Changing a Running Algorithm . . . . . 124
A Very Simple First Algorithm . . . . . 126
Writing the Algorithm . . . . . 127
Running the Algorithm . . . . . 127
Modifying a Standard PID Algorithm . . . . . 127
PIDA with Digital On-Off Control . . . . . 127
Algorithm to Algorithm Communication . . . . . 128
Communication Using Channel Identifiers . . . . . 128
Communication Using Global Variables . . . . . 129
Non-Control Algorithms . . . . . 131
Data Acquisition Algorithm . . . . . 131
Process Monitoring Algorithm . . . . . 131
Implementing Setpoint Profiles . . . . . 132

**Chapter 5. Algorithm Language Reference . . . . . 135**
Language Reference . . . . . 135
Standard Reserved Keywords . . . . . 136
Special VT1415A Reserved Keywords . . . . . 136



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Identifiers . . . 136
Special Identifiers for Channels . . . 137
Operators . . . 137
Intrinsic Functions and Statements . . . 137
Program Flow Control . . . 138
Data Types . . . 138
Data Structures . . . 139
Bitfield Access . . . 140
Language Syntax Summary . . . 141
Program Structure and Syntax . . . 145
Declaring Variables . . . 145
Assigning Values . . . 145
The Operations Symbols . . . 146
Conditional Execution . . . 146
Comment Lines . . . 148
Overall Program Structure . . . 148
Where To Go Next . . . 149

**Chapter 6. VT1415A Command Reference . . . 151**
ABORt . . . 162
ALGorithm . . . 163
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay . . . 164
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay? . . . 165
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:DEFine . . . 165
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar . . . 169
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar? . . . 170
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio . . . 170
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio? . . . 171
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SIZe? . . . 171
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe] . . . 172
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]? . . . 173
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:TIMe? . . . 173
ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine . . . 174
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay . . . 175
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay? . . . 176
ALGorithm:UPDate[:IMMediate] . . . 176
ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel . . . 177
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow . . . 178
ALGOrithm:UPDate:WINDow? . . . 179
ARM . . . 180
ARM[:IMMediate] . . . 181
ARM:SOURce . . . 181
ARM:SOURce? . . . 182
CALibration . . . 183
CALibration:CONFigure:RESistance . . . 184
CALibration:CONFigure:VOLTage . . . 185
CALibration:SETup . . . 186
CALibration:SETup? . . . 186



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

CALibration:STORe . . . . . 187
CALibration:TARE . . . . . 188
CALibration:TARE:RESet . . . . . 189
CALibration:TARE? . . . . . 190
CALibration:VALue:RESistance . . . . . 190
CALibration:VALue:VOLTage . . . . . 191
CALibration:ZERO? . . . . . 192
DIAGnostic . . . . . 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE] . . . . . 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]? . . . . . 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE . . . . . 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE? . . . . . 195
DIAGnostic:CHECksum? . . . . . 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear . . . . . 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise . . . . . 196
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:REFerence:TEMPerature . . . . . 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE . . . . . 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE? . . . . . 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe] . . . . . 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe]? . . . . . 198
FORMat . . . . . 201
FORMat[:DATA] . . . . . 201
FORMat[:DATA]? . . . . . 203
INITiate . . . . . 204
INITiate[:IMMediate] . . . . . 204
INPut . . . . . 205
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency . . . . . 205
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency? . . . . . 206
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe] . . . . . 206
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe]? . . . . . 207
INPut:GAIN . . . . . 207
INPut:GAIN? . . . . . 208
INPut:LOW . . . . . 208
INPut:LOW? . . . . . 209
INPut:POLarity . . . . . 209
INPut:POLarity? . . . . . 210
MEMory . . . . . 211
MEMory:VME:ADDRess . . . . . 212
MEMory:VME:ADDRess? . . . . . 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE . . . . . 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE? . . . . . 213
MEMory:VME:STATe . . . . . 213
MEMory:VME:STATe? . . . . . 214
OUTPut . . . . . 215
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude . . . . . 215
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude? . . . . . 216
OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe] . . . . . 217
OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe]? . . . . . 217



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

OUTPut:POLarity . . . . . 218
OUTPut:POLarity? . . . . . 218
OUTPut:SHUNt . . . . . 218
OUTPut:SHUNt? . . . . . 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce . . . . . 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce? . . . . . 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe] . . . . . 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe]? . . . . . 221
OUTPut:TYPE . . . . . 221
OUTPut:TYPE? . . . . . 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude . . . . . 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude? . . . . . 223
ROUTe . . . . . 224
ROUTe:SEQuence:DEFine? . . . . . 224
ROUTe:SEQuence:POINts? . . . . . 225
SAMPle . . . . . 226
SAMPle:TIMer . . . . . 226
SAMPle:TIMer? . . . . . 227
[SENSe] . . . . . 228
[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling . . . . . 229
[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling? . . . . . 229
[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable? . . . . . 230
[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable:RESet . . . . . 231
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO[:ALL]? . . . . . 231
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt? . . . . . 232
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF? . . . . . 233
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:HALF? . . . . . 233
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE . . . . . 234
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE? . . . . . 235
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:PART? . . . . . 235
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:RESet . . . . . 236
[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture . . . . . 236
[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture? . . . . . 236
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CONDition . . . . . 237
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom . . . . . 237
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence . . . . . 238
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple . . . . . 239
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:FREQuency . . . . . 240
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance . . . . . 241
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:FBENding:FBPoisson/:FPOisson
:HBENding/:HPOisson/[:QUARter] . . . . . 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature . . . . . 243
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TOTalize . . . . . 245
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage[:DC] . . . . . 245
[SENSe:]REFerence . . . . . 246
[SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels . . . . . 248
[SENSe:]REFerence:TEMPerature . . . . . 248
[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation . . . . . 249



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation? . . . . . 249
[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor . . . . . 250
[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor? . . . . . 250
[SENSe:]STRain:POISson . . . . . 251
[SENSe:]STRain:POISson? . . . . . 251
[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained . . . . . 251
[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained? . . . . . 252
[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE . . . . . 252
[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE? . . . . . 254
SOURce. . . . . 255
SOURce:FM[:STATe] . . . . . 255
SOURce:FM:STATe? . . . . . 256
SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:CONDition . . . . . 256
SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe. . . . . 256
SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:SQUare . . . . . 257
SOURce:PULM[:STATe] . . . . . 257
SOURce:PULM:STATe? . . . . . 257
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod. . . . . 258
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod? . . . . . 258
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh. . . . . 259
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh? . . . . . 259
STATus . . . . . 260
STATus:OPERation:CONDition? . . . . . 262
STATus:OPERation:ENABle . . . . . 263
STATus:OPERation:ENABle? . . . . . 263
STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]? . . . . . 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition . . . . . 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition? . . . . . 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition . . . . . 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition? . . . . . 266
STATus:PRESet . . . . . 266
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition? . . . . . 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle . . . . . 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle? . . . . . 268
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]? . . . . . 268
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition . . . . . 269
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition? . . . . . 269
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition . . . . . 270
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition? . . . . . 270
SYSTem . . . . . 271
SYSTem:CTYPe? . . . . . 271
SYSTem:ERRor? . . . . . 271
SYSTem:VERSion? . . . . . 272
TRIGger. . . . . 273
TRIGger:COUNt . . . . . 275
TRIGger:COUNt? . . . . . 275
TRIGger[:IMMediate] . . . . . 275
TRIGger:SOURce . . . . . 276



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

TRIGger:SOURce? . . . . . 277
TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod] . . . . . 277
TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]? . . . . . 277
Common Command Reference . . . . . 278
*CAL? . . . . . 278
*CLS . . . . . 279
*DMC <*name*>,<*cmd_data*> . . . . . 279
*EMC . . . . . 279
*EMC? . . . . . 279
*ESE <*mask*> . . . . . 279
*ESE? . . . . . 280
*ESR? . . . . . 280
*GMC? <*name*> . . . . . 280
*IDN? . . . . . 280
*LMC? . . . . . 281
*OPC . . . . . 281
*OPC? . . . . . 281
*PMC . . . . . 281
*RMC <*name*> . . . . . 281
*RST . . . . . 282
*SRE <*mask*> . . . . . 283
*SRE? . . . . . 283
*STB? . . . . . 283
*TRG . . . . . 283
*TST? . . . . . 283
*WAI . . . . . 287
Command Quick Reference . . . . . 288

**CHAPTER A. Specifications . . . . . 297**

**CHAPTER B. Error Messages . . . . . 327**

**CHAPTER C. Glossary . . . . . 335**

**CHAPTER D. PID Algorithm Listings . . . . . 339**
PIDA . . . . . 339
PIDB . . . . . 341
PIDC . . . . . 346

**CHAPTER E. Wiring and Noise Reduction Methods . . . . . 353**
Separating Digital and Analog SCP Signals . . . . . 353
Recommended Wiring and Noise Reduction Techniques . . . . . 354
Wiring Checklist . . . . . 354
VT1415A Guard Connections . . . . . 355
Common Mode Voltage Limits . . . . . 355
When to Make Shield Connections . . . . . 355
Noise Due to Inadequate Card Grounding . . . . . 355



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

VT1415A Noise Rejection . . . . . 356
Normal Mode Noise (Enm) . . . . . 356
Common Mode Noise (Ecm) . . . . . 356
Keeping Common Mode Noise out of the Amplifier . . . . . 356
Reducing Common Mode Rejection Using Tri-Filar Transformers . 357

**CHAPTER F. Generating User Defined Functions . . . . . 359**
Introduction . . . . . 359
Haversine Example . . . . . 360
Limitations . . . . . 362
Program Listings . . . . . 363

**CHAPTER G. Example Program Listings . . . . . 379**
simp_pid.cs . . . . . 379
file_alg.cs . . . . . 385
swap.cs . . . . . 391
tri_sine.cs . . . . . 398

**CHAPTER A. Index . . . . . 411**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Support Resources

Support resources for this product are available on the Internet and at VXI Technology customer support centers.

**VXI Technology**
**World Headquarters**

VXI Technology, Inc.
2031 Main Street
Irvine, CA 92614-6509

Phone: (949) 955-1894
Fax: (949) 955-3041

**VXI Technology**
**Cleveland Instrument Division**

VXI Technology, Inc.
7525 Granger Road, Unit 7
Valley View, OH 44125

Phone: (216) 447-8950
Fax: (216) 447-8951

**VXI Technology**
**Lake Stevens Instrument Division**

VXI Technology, Inc.
1924 - 203 Bickford
Snohomish, WA 98290

Phone: (425) 212-2285
Fax: (425) 212-2289

**Technical Support**

Phone: (949) 955-1894
Fax: (949) 955-3041
E-mail: support@vxitech.com




*Visit* http://www.vxitech.com *for worldwide support sites and service plan information.*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 1
# Getting Started

## About This Chapter

This chapter will explain hardware configuration before installation in a VXIbus mainframe. By attending to each of these configuration items, the VT1415A won't have to be removed from its mainframe later. Chapter contents include:


- Configuring the VT1415A . . . . . page 19
- Instrument Drivers . . . . . page 27
- About Example Programs . . . . . page 27
- Verifying a Successful Configuration . . . . . page 27


## Configuring the VT1415A

There are several aspects to configuring the module before installing it in a VXIbus mainframe. They are:


- Setting the Logical Address Switch . . . . . page 20
- Installing Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons . . . . . page 20
- Disabling the Input Protect Feature . . . . . page 25
- Disabling Flash Memory Access . . . . . page 25


For most applications, **only the Logical Address switch needs to be changed** prior to installation. The other settings can be used as delivered.

| Switch/Jumper | Setting |
|---|---|
| Logical Address Switch | 208 |
| Input Protect Jumper | Protected |
| Flash Memory Protect Jumper | PROG |

**NOTE** Setting the VXIbus Interrupt Level: The VT1415A uses a default VXIbus interrupt level of 1. The default setting is made at power-on and after *RST command. The interrupt level can be changed by executing the DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe] command in the application program.

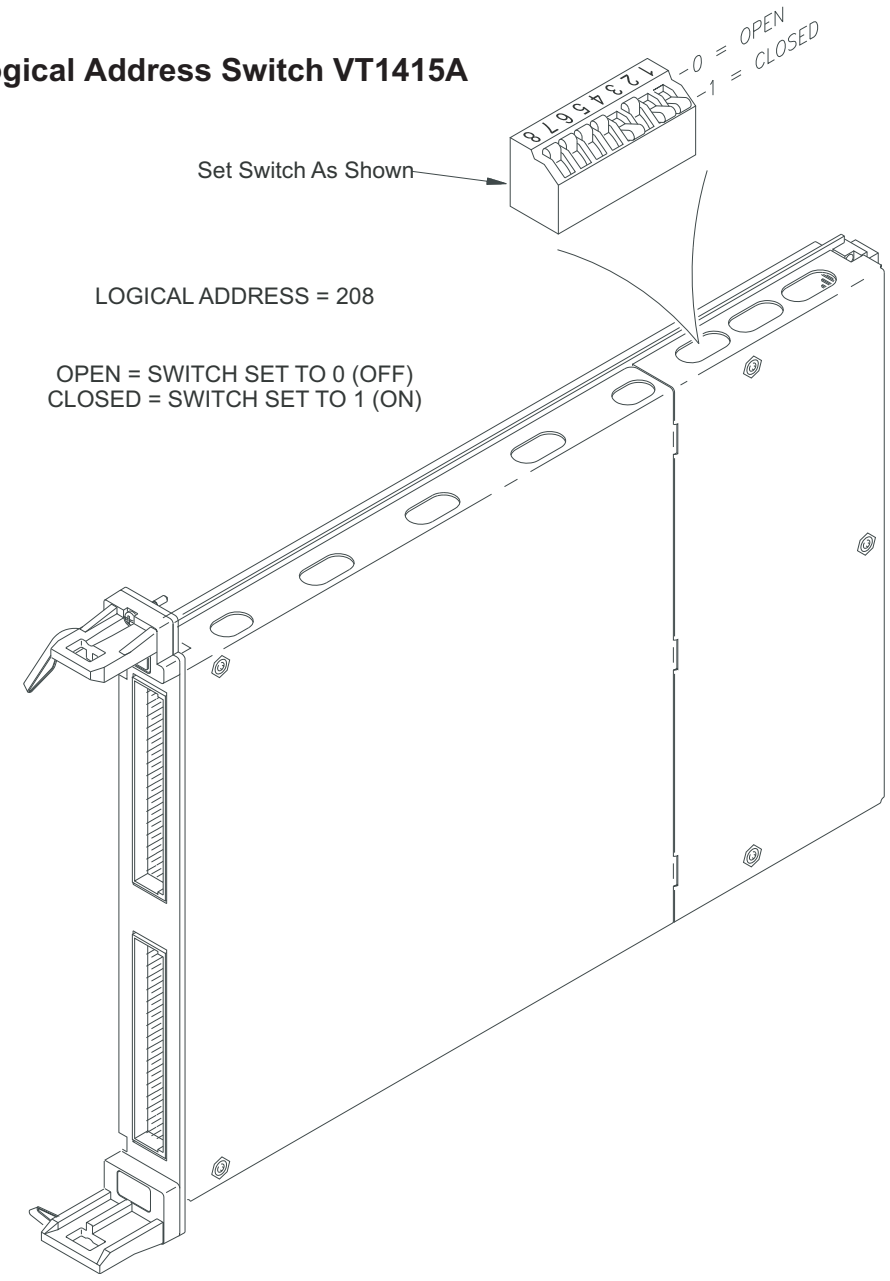


Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Setting the Logical Address Switch

Follow the next figure and ignore any switch numbering printed on the Logical Address switch. When installing more than one VT1415A in a single VXIbus Mainframe, set each instrument to a different Logical Address.

### Setting Logical Address Switch VT1415A





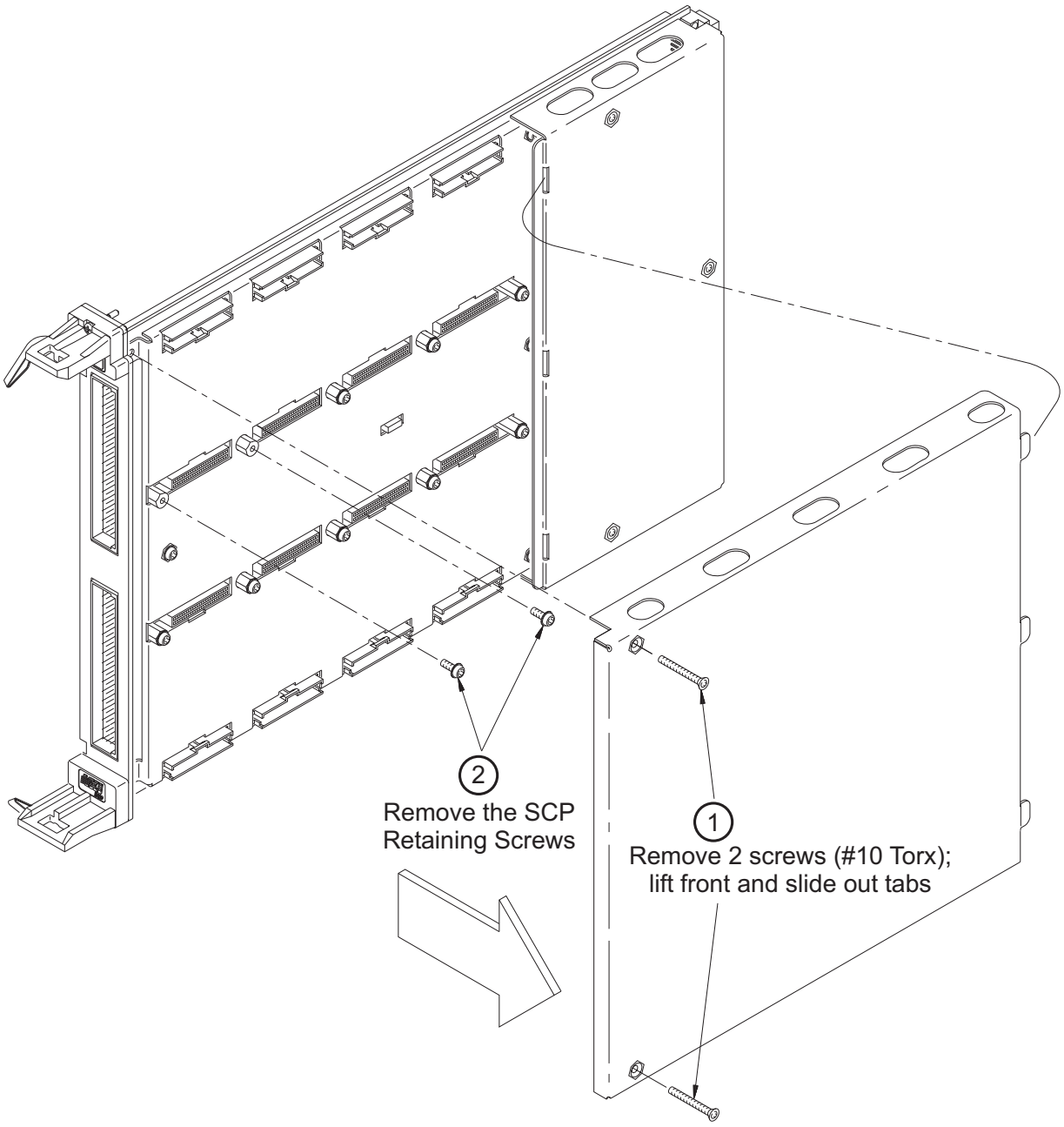

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Installing SCPs

The following illustrations show the steps used to install Signal Conditioning Plug-on Modules (SCPs). Before installing the SCPs, read "Separating Digital and Analog SCP Signals" in Appendix E.

**CAUTION** Use approved Static Discharge Safe handling procedures anytime the covers are removed from the VT1415A or are handling SCPs.

### 1 Installing SCPs: Removing the Cover – VT1415A

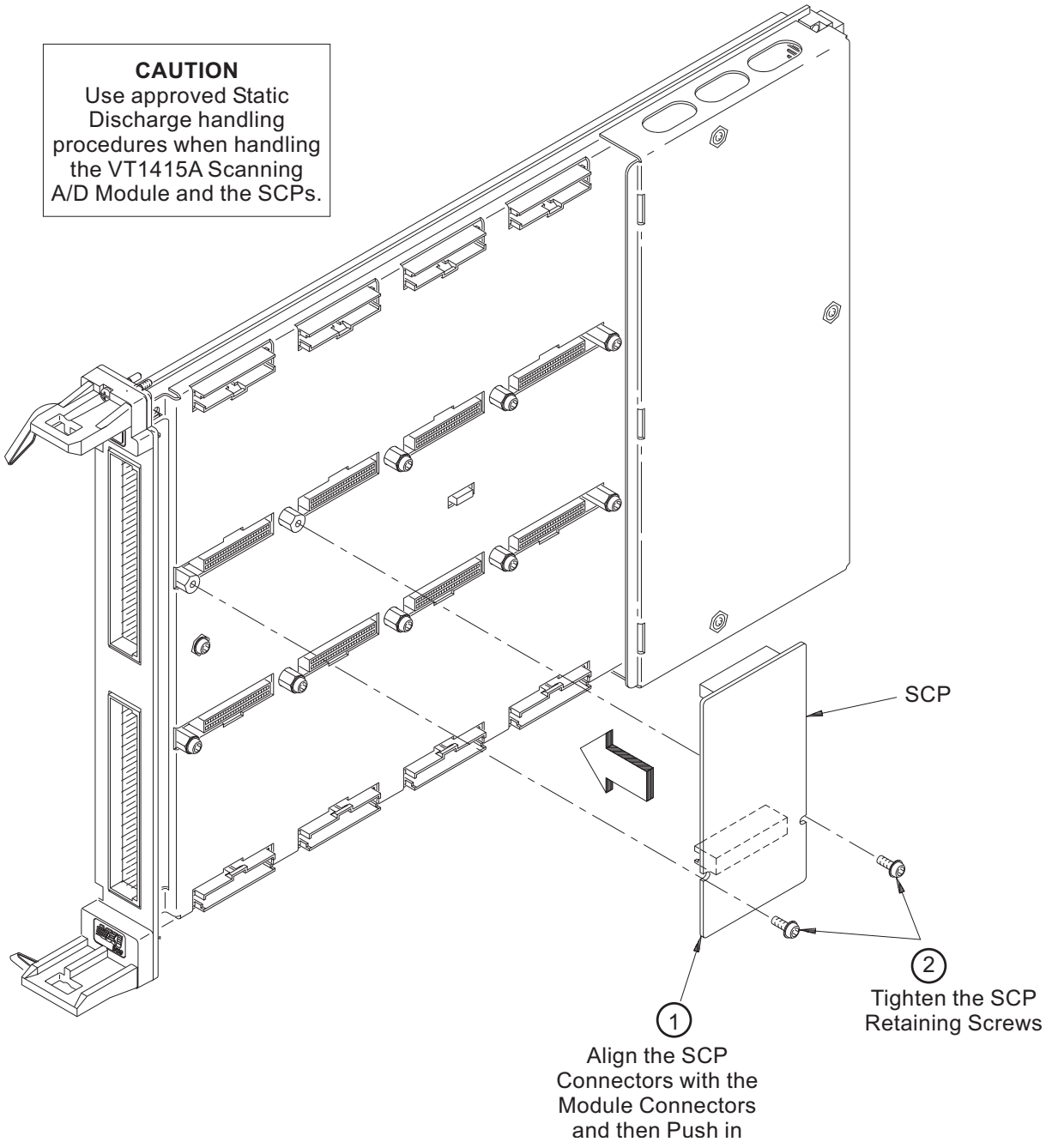





Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## 2 Installing SCPs – VT1415A

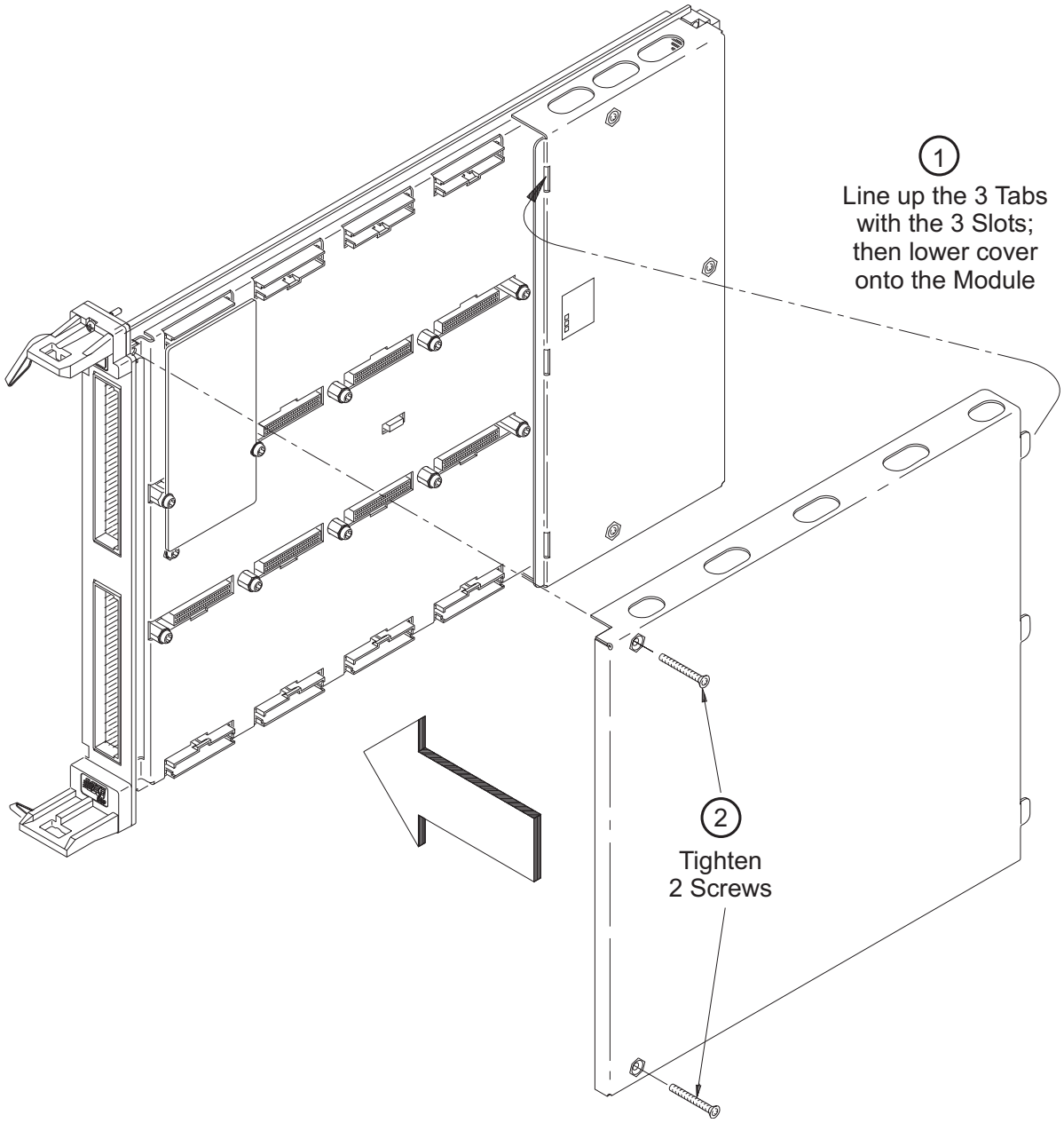
**CAUTION**
Use approved Static Discharge handling procedures when handling the VT1415A Scanning A/D Module and the SCPs.






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

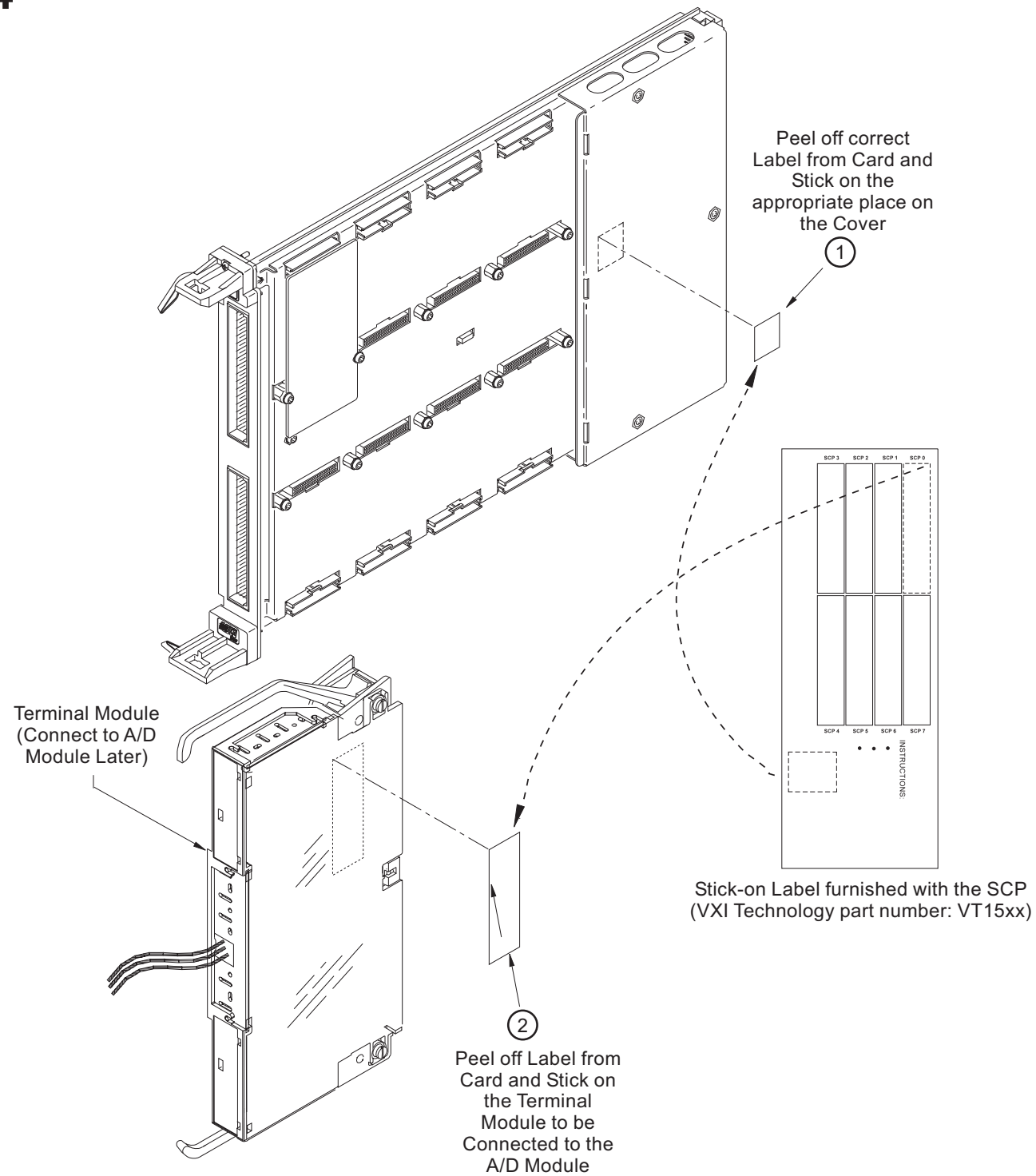
## 3 Installing SCPs: Reinstalling the Cover – VT1415A






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## 4 Installing SCPs: Labeling – VT1415A






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Disabling the Input Protect Feature (Optional)

Disabling the Input Protect feature voids the VT1415A's warranty. The Input Protect feature allows the VT1415A to open all channel input relays if any input's voltage exceeds ±19 volts (±6 volts for digital I/O SCPs). This feature will help to protect the card's Signal Conditioning Plug-ons, input multiplexer, ranging amplifier, and A/D from destructive voltage levels. The level that trips the protection function has been set to provide a high probability of protection. The voltage level that is certain to cause damage is somewhat higher. **If, in an application, the importance of completing a measurement run outweighs the added risk of damage to the VT1415A, the input protect feature may be disabled.**

**VOIDS WARRANTY**

Disabling the Input Protection Feature voids the VT1415A's warranty.

To disable the Input Protection feature, locate and cut JM2202. Make a single cut in the jumper and bend the adjacent ends apart. See following illustration for location of JM2202.

## Disabling Flash Memory Access (Optional)

The Flash Memory Protect Jumper (JM2201) is shipped in the "PROG" position. It is recommended that the jumper be left in this position so that all of the calibration commands can function. Changing the jumper to the protect position prevents the following from being executed:

- The SCPI calibration command CAL:STORE ADC | TARE
- The register-based calibration commands STORECAL and STORETAR
- Any application that installs firmware-updates or makes any other modification to Flash Memory through the A24 window.

With the jumper in the "PROG" position, one or more VT1415As can be completely calibrated without removing them from the application system. A VT1415A calibrated in its working environment will in general be better calibrated than if it were calibrated separate from its application system.

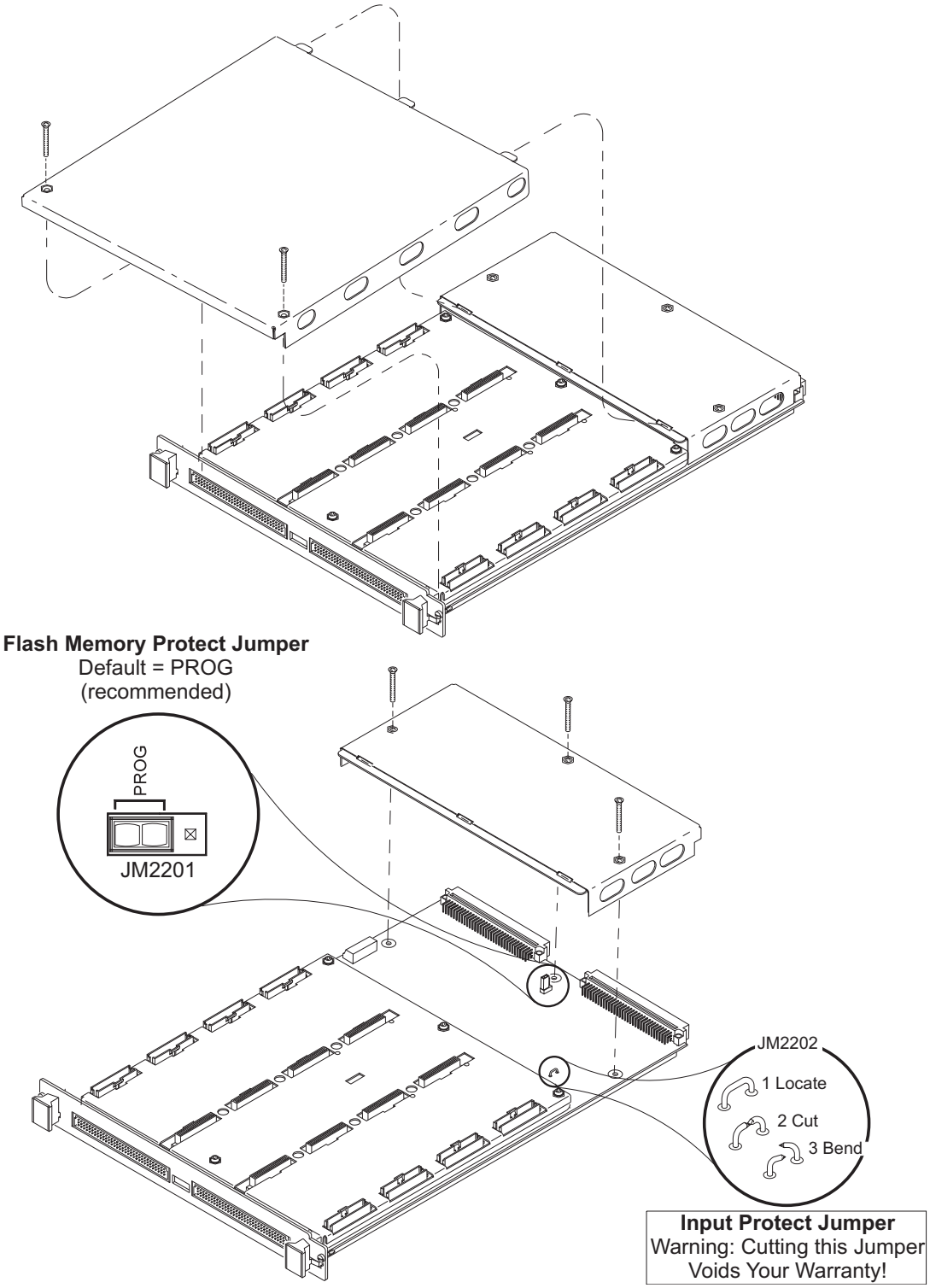
The multimeter used during the periodic calibration cycle should be considered the calibration transfer standard. Provide Calibration Organization control unauthorized access to its calibration constants. See the *VT1415A/VT1419A Service Manual* for complete information on VT1415A periodic calibration.

If access to the VT1415A's calibration constants must be limited, place JM2201 in the protected position and cover the shield retaining screws with calibration stickers. See following illustration for location of JM2201.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Accessing and Locating JM2201 and JM2202 – VT1415A






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Instrument Drivers

If using the VT1415A with C-SCPI (compiled-SCPI), the driver needed is supplied as an option to the C-SCPI product. Follow the C-SCPI documentation for use.

The Agilent/HP E1405B/06A downloadable driver is supplied with the VT1415A. See the manual for the Agilent/HP Command Module/ Mainframe for down-loading procedures.

# About Example Programs

**Examples on Disc**

All example programs mentioned by file name in this manual are available on the "VXI*plug&play* Drivers & Product Manuals" CD supplied with the VT1415A.

**Example Command Sequences**

Where programming concepts are discussed in this manual, the commands to send to the VT1415A are shown in the form of command sequences. These are not example programs because they are not written in any computer language. They are meant to show the VT1415A SCPI commands in the sequence they should be sent. Where necessary these sequences include comments to describe program flow and control such as loop - end loop and if - end if. See the code sequence on page 88 for an example.

**Typical C-SCPI Example Program**

The Verify program (file name *verif.cs*) is printed below to show a typical C-SCPI program for the VT1415A.

# Verifying a Successful Configuration

An example C-SCPI program source is shown on the following pages. This program is included with the VXI*plug&play* Drivers and Product Manuals CD (file name *verif.cs*). The program uses the *IDN? query command to verify the VT1415A is operational and responding to commands. The program also has an error checking function (*check_error()*). It is important to include an instrument error checking routine in programs, particularly the first trial programs so that instant feedback can be provided while learning about the VT1415A. After the C-SCPI preprocessor is run and the program is compiled and loaded, type *verif* to run the example.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* verif.cs
     1.)    Prints the  Module's identification, manufacturer,
       and revision number

     2.)    Prints the Signal Conditioning Plug-ons (SCPs) identification
       (if any) at each of the SCP positions.
*/

#include <stdio.h>
#include <cscpi.h>

     /* Defines module's logical address */
#define LADD "208"

     /* Declares module as a register device */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);

     /* Prototypes of functions declared later */

void rst_clr( void );
void id_scps( void );
int32  check_error( char * );

/*************************************************************************/
void main() /* Main function */
{
     char   read_id[80];

       /* Clear screen and announce program */
     printf("\033H\033J\n\n              Installation Verification
Program\n\n");
     printf("\n\n                     Please Wait...");

       /* Start the register-based operating system for the module */
     INST_STARTUP();

       /* Enable communications to the module; check if successful */
     INST_OPEN(e1415, "vxi," LADD);
     if ( !e1415 )
     {
       printf("INST_OPEN failed (ladd = %s).Failure code is: %d\n",
LADD,cscpi_open_error);
       exit(1);
     }

       /*  Read and print the module's identification */
     INST_QUERY(e1415, "*idn?", "", read_id);
     printf("\n\nInstrument ID: %s\n\n", read_id);

     rst_clr();  /* Function resets the module */


     id_scps();  /* Function checks for installed SCPs */

     exit(0);
}
/*************************************************************************/
void rst_clr() /* Reset the A/D module to its power-on state */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
{
     int16  opc_wait;

       /* Reset the module and wait until it resets */
     INST_QUERY(e1415, "*RST;*OPC?", "", &opc_wait);

       /* Check for module generated errors; exit if errors read */
     if (check_error("rst_clr"))
       exit(1);
}
/*************************************************************************/
void id_scps() /* Check ID of all installed SCPs */
{
     int16  scp_addr;
     char   scp_id[100];

       /* Get SCP identifications of all SCPs */
     printf("\nSCP Identifications:\n\n");
     for (scp_addr = 100; scp_addr <= 156; scp_addr += 8)
     {
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "SYST:CTYP? (@%d)", "%s", scp_addr, scp_id);
       printf("ID for SCP %d is %s\n", (scp_addr - 100) / 8, scp_id);
     }
}
/*************************************************************************/
int32  check_error( char *message ) /* Check for module generated errors */
{
     int16  error;
     char   err_out[256];

        /* Check for any errors */
     INST_QUERY(e1415, "SYST:ERR?", "", &error, err_out);

       /* If error is found, print out the error(s) */
     if (error)
     {
       while(error)
       {
            printf("Error %d,%s (in function %s)\n", error, err_out,
message);
            INST_QUERY(e1415, "SYST:ERR?", "", &error, err_out);
       }
       return 1;
     }
     return 0;
}
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 2
# Field Wiring

## About This Chapter

This chapter shows how to plan and connect field wiring to the VT1415A's Terminal Module. The chapter explains proper connection of analog signals to the VT1415A, both two-wire voltage type and four-wire resistance type measurements. Connections for other measurement types (e.g., strain using the Bridge Completion SCPs) refer to specific SCP manual in the "SCP Manuals" section. Chapter contents include:


- Planning Wiring Layout for the VT1415A . . . . . page 31
- Terminal Module. . . . . page 35
- Reference Temperature Sensing with the VT1415A . . . . . page 37
- Preferred Measurement Connections . . . . . page 40
- Connecting the On-Board Thermistor. . . . . page 42
- Wiring and Attaching the Terminal Module . . . . . page 43
- Attaching/Removing the VT1415A Terminal Module . . . . . page 45
- Adding Components to the Terminal Module . . . . . page 47
- Terminal Module Wiring Maps . . . . . page 48
- Terminal Module Options . . . . . page 49
- Faceplate Connector Pin-Signal List. . . . . page 51


## Planning the Wiring Layout

The first point to understand is that the VT1415A makes no assumptions about the relationship between Signal Conditioning Plug-on (SCP) function and the position in the VT1415A that it can occupy. Any type of SCP can be placed into any SCP position. There are, however, some factors that should be considered when planning what mix of SCPs should be installed in each of the VT1415As. The following discussion is intended to clarify these factors.

### SCP Positions and Channel Numbers

The VT1415A has a fixed relationship between Signal Conditioning Plug-on positions and the channels they connect to. Each of the eight SCP positions can connect to eight channels. Figure 2-1 shows the channel number to SCP relationship.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

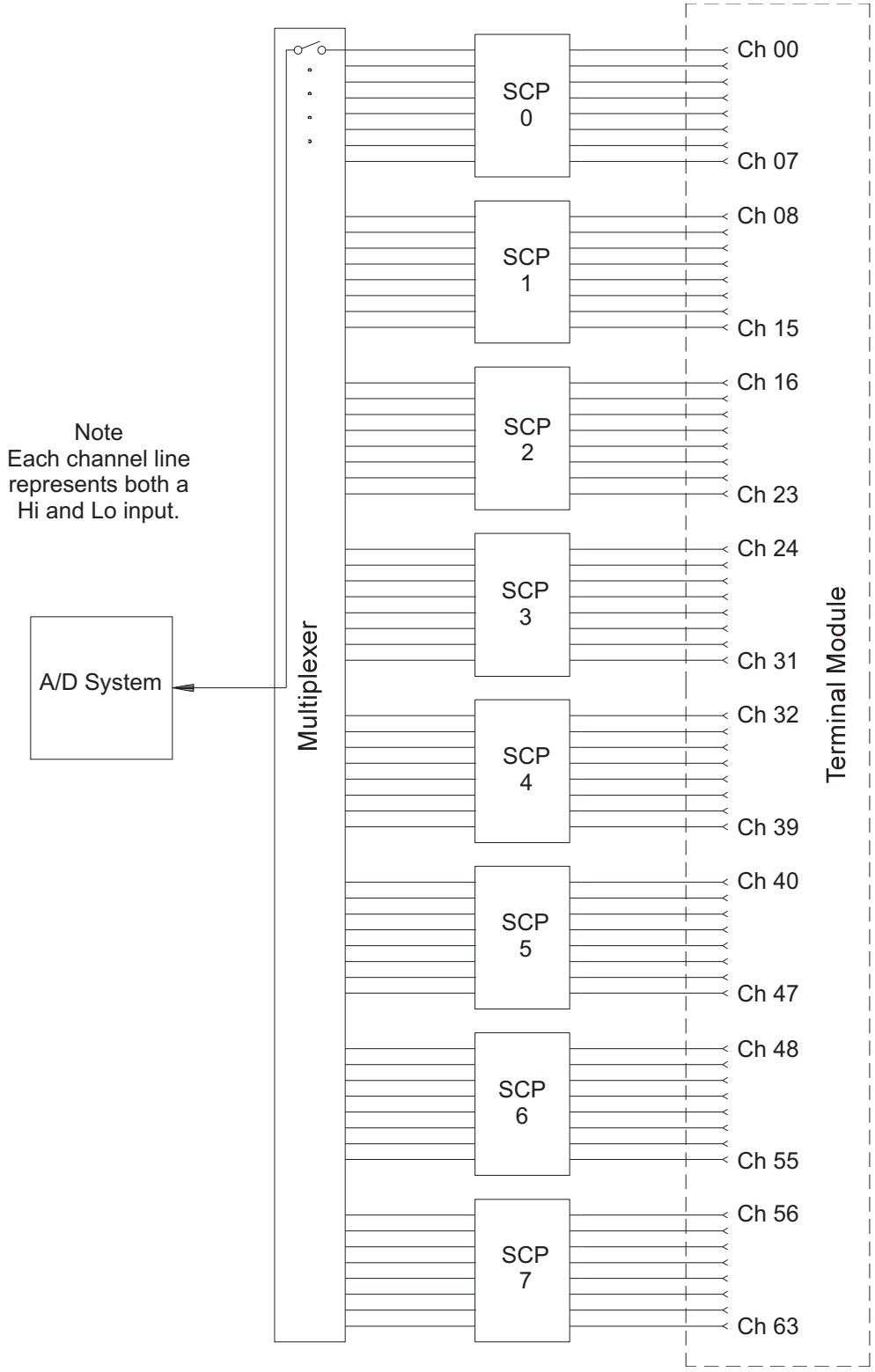



**Figure 2-1: Channel Numbers at SCP Positions**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Sense SCPs and Output SCPs

Some SCPs provide input signal conditioning (sense SCPs such as filters and amplifiers) while others provide stimulus to the measurement circuit (output SCPs such as current sources and strain bridge completion). In general, channels at output SCP positions are not used for external signal sensing but are paired with channels of a sense SCP. Two points to remember about mixing output and sense SCPs:

1. Paired SCPs (an output and a sense SCP) may reside in separate VT1415As. SCP outputs are adjusted by *CAL? to be within a specific limit. The Engineering Unit (EU) conversion used for a sense channel will assume the calibrated value for the output channel.
2. Output SCPs while providing stimulus to the measurement circuit reduce the number of external sense channels available to the VT1415A.

Figure 2-2 illustrates an example of "pairing" output SCP channels with sense SCP channels (in this example, four-wire resistance measurements).

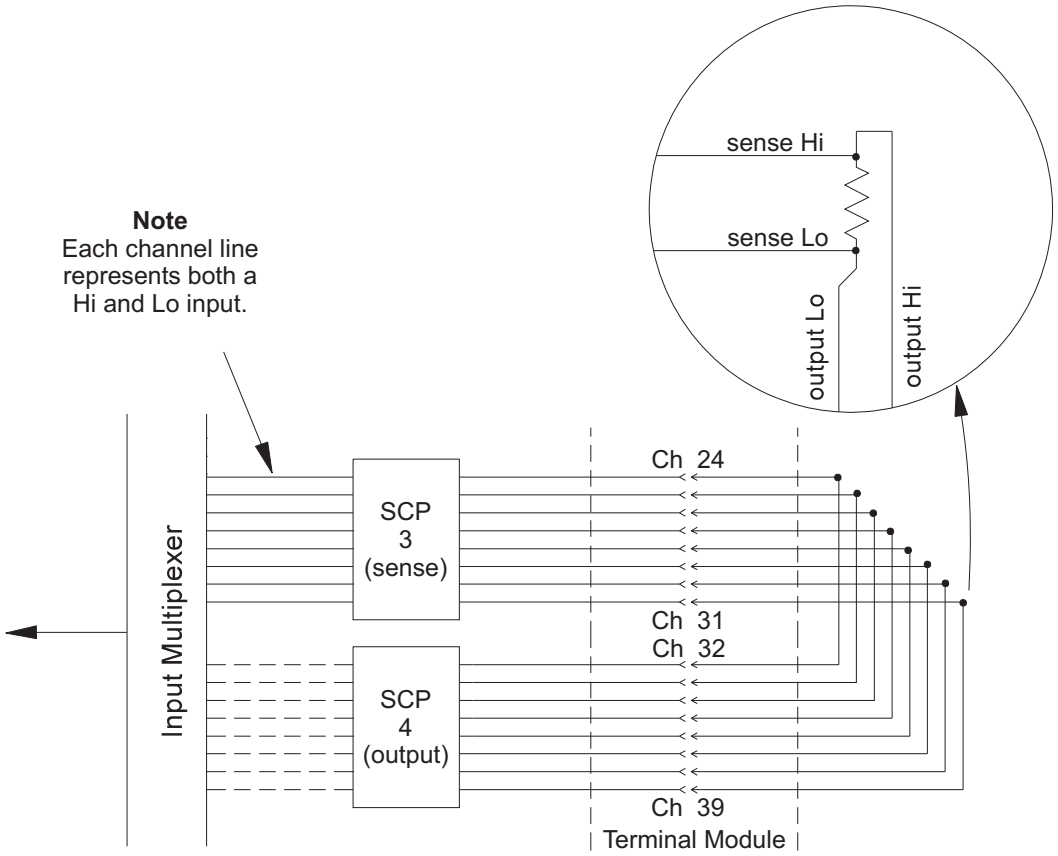



**Figure 2-2: Pairing Output and Sense SCP Channels**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Planning for Thermocouple Measurements

Thermocouples and thermocouple reference temperature sensors can be wired to any of the VT1415A's channels. When the scan list is executed, make sure that the reference temperature sensor is specified in the channel sequence before any of the associated thermocouple channels.

External wiring and connections to the VT1415A are made using the Terminal Module (see page 43).

---

**NOTE**

The isothermal reference temperature measurement made by a VT1415A applies only to thermocouple measurements made by that instrument. In systems with multiple VT1415As, each instrument must make its own reference measurements. The reference measurement made by one VT1415A can not be used to compensate thermocouple measurements made by another VT1415A.

---

---

**IMPORTANT!**

To make good low-noise measurements, shielded wiring must be used from the device under test to the Terminal Module at the VT1415A. The shield must be continuous through any wiring panels or isothermal reference connector blocks and must be grounded at a single point to prevent ground loops. See "Preferred Measurement Connections" later in this section and "Wiring and Noise Reduction Methods" in Appendix E.

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Terminal Modules

The VT1415A is comprised of an A/D module and a spring clamp type Terminal Module. The terminals utilize a spring clamp terminal for connecting solid or stranded wire. Connection is made with a simple push of a three-pronged insertion tool (P/N: 8710-2127), which is shipped with the VT1415A. If the spring clamp terminal module is not desired, an interface to a rack mount terminal panel (Option A3F) is available (see page 49).

The Terminal Module provides the following:

- Terminal connections to field wiring.
- Strain relief for the wiring bundle.
- Reference junction temperature sensing for thermocouple measurements.
- Ground-to-Guard connections for each channel.

## The SCPs and Terminal Module

The same Terminal is used for all field wiring regardless of which Signal Conditioning Plug-On (SCP) is used. Each SCP includes a set of labels to map that SCP's channels to the Terminal Module's terminal blocks. See step 4 in "Installing Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons" in Chapter 1 page 24 for VT1415A Terminal Modules.

## Terminal Module Layout

Figure 2-3 shows a Terminal Module for the VT1415A.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

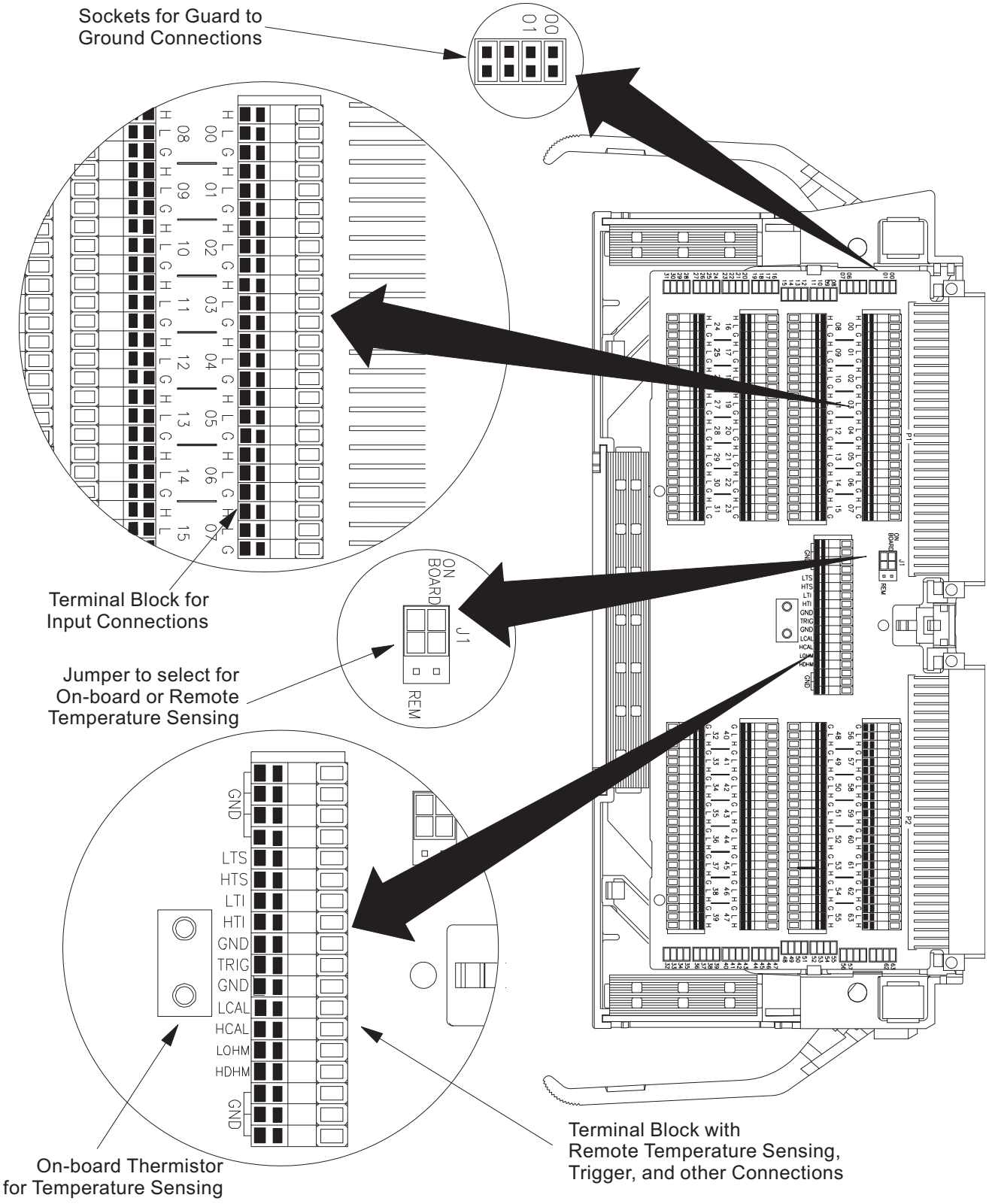



**Figure 2-3: VT1415A Terminal Module**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Reference Temperature Sensing with the VT1415A

The Terminal Module provides an on-board thermistor for sensing isothermal reference temperature of the terminal blocks. Also provided is a jumper set (J1 in Figure 2-3) to route the VT1415A's on-board current source to a thermistor or RTD on a remote isothermal reference block. Figures 2-5 and 2-4 show connections for both local and remote sensing.

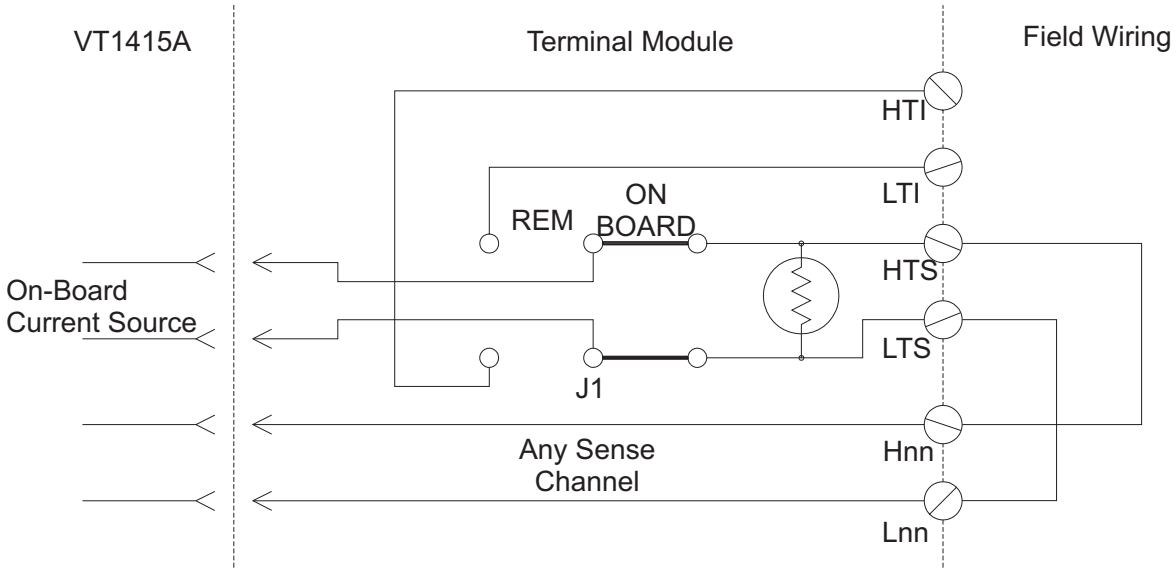



**Figure 2-4: On-Board Thermistor Connections**

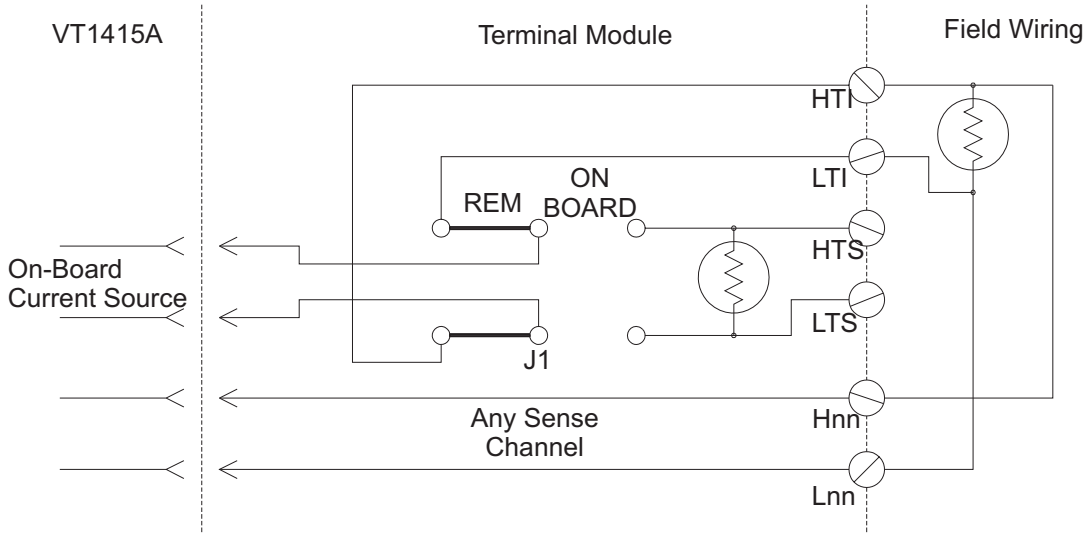



**Figure 2-5: Remote Thermistor or RTD Connections**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Terminal Module Considerations for TC Measurements

The isothermal characteristics of the VT1415A Terminal Module are crucial for good TC readings and can be affected by any of the following factors:

1. The clear plastic cover must be on the Terminal Module.
2. The thin white mylar thermal barrier must be inserted over the Terminal Module connector (VT1415A only). This prevents airflow from the VT1415A A/D Module into the Terminal Module.
3. The Terminal Module must also be in a fairly stable temperature environment and it is best to minimize the temperature gradient between the VT1415A module and the Terminal Module.
4. The VXI mainframe cooling fan filters must be clean and there should be as much clear space in front of the fan intakes as possible.
5. Recirculating warm air inside a closed rack cabinet can cause a problem if the Terminal Module is suspended into ambient air that is significantly warmer or cooler. If the mainframe recess is mounted in a rack with both front and rear doors, closing both doors helps keep the entire VT1415A at a uniform temperature. If there is no front door, try opening the back door.
6. VXI Technology recommends that the cooling fan switch on the back of the of an Agilent/HP E1401 Mainframe be in the “High” position. The normal variable speed cooling fan control can make the internal VT1415A module temperature cycle up and down, which affects the amplifiers with these microvolt-level signals.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Preferred Measurement Connections

**IMPORTANT!**

For any A/D Module to scan channels at high speeds, it must use a very short sample period (< 10 $\mu$s for the VT1415A). If significant normal mode noise is presented to its inputs, that noise will be part of the measurement. To make quiet, accurate measurements in electrically noisy environments, use properly connected shielded wiring between the A/D and the device under test. Figure 2-6 shows recommended connections for powered transducers, thermocouples, and resistance transducers. (See Appendix E for more information on Wiring Techniques).

**HINTS**

1. Try to install Analog SCPs relative to Digital I/O as shown in "Separating Digital and Analog Signals" in Appendix E.
2. Use individually shielded, twisted-pair wiring for each channel.
3. Connect the shield of each wiring pair to the corresponding Guard (G) terminal on the Terminal Module (see Figure 2-7 for schematic of Guard-to-Ground circuitry on the Terminal Module).
4. The Terminal Module is shipped with the Ground-to-Guard (GND-GRD) shorting jumper installed for each channel. These may be left installed or removed (see Figure 2-8 to remove the jumper), dependent on the following conditions:
   a. **Grounded Transducer with shield connected to ground at the transducer:** Low frequency ground loops (dc and/or 50/60 Hz) can result if the shield is also grounded at the Terminal Module end. To prevent this, remove the GND-GRD jumper for that channel (Figure 2-6 A/C).
   b. **Floating Transducer with shield connected to the transducer at the source:** In this case, the best performance will most likely be achieved by leaving the GND-GRD jumper in place (Figure 2-6 B/D).
5. In general, the GND-GRD jumper can be left in place unless it is necessary to remove to break low frequency (below 1 kHz) ground loops.
6. Use good quality foil or braided shield signal cable.
7. Route signal leads as far as possible from the sources of greatest noise.
8. In general, don't connect Hi or Lo to Guard or Ground at the VT1415A.
9. It is best if there is a dc path somewhere in the system from Hi or Lo to Guard/Ground.
10. The impedance from Hi to Guard/Ground should be the same as from Lo to Guard/Ground (balanced).
11. Since each system is different, don't be afraid to experiment using the suggestions presented here until an acceptable noise level is found.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

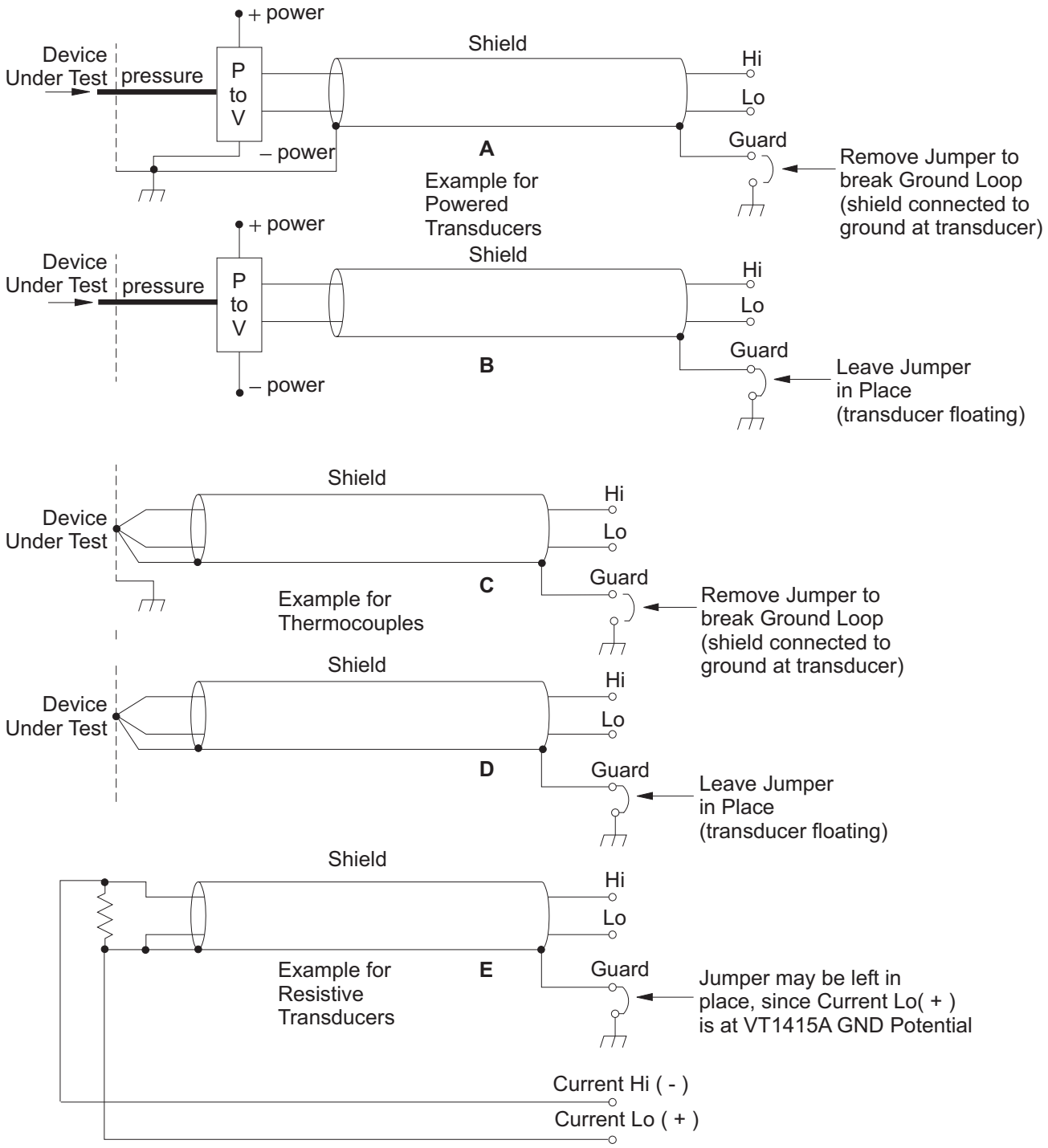



**Figure 2-6: Preferred Signal Connections**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

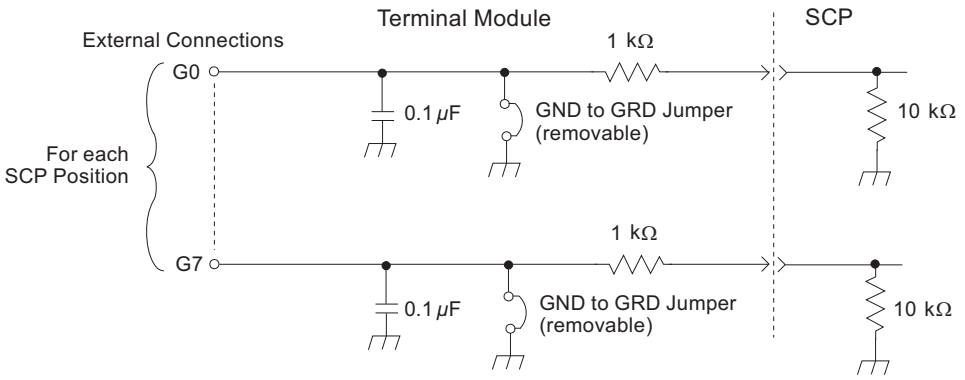



**Figure 2-7: GRD/GND Circuitry on Terminal Module**

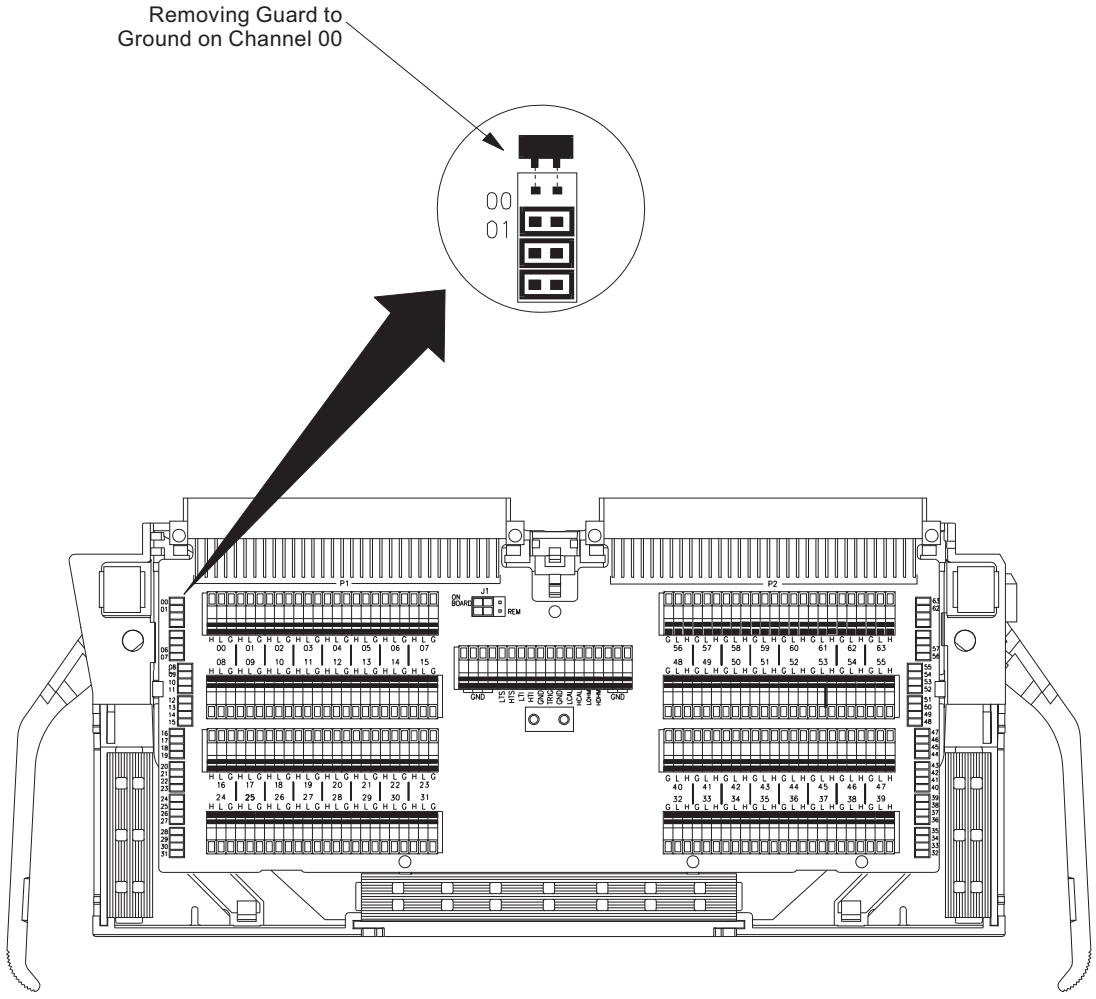


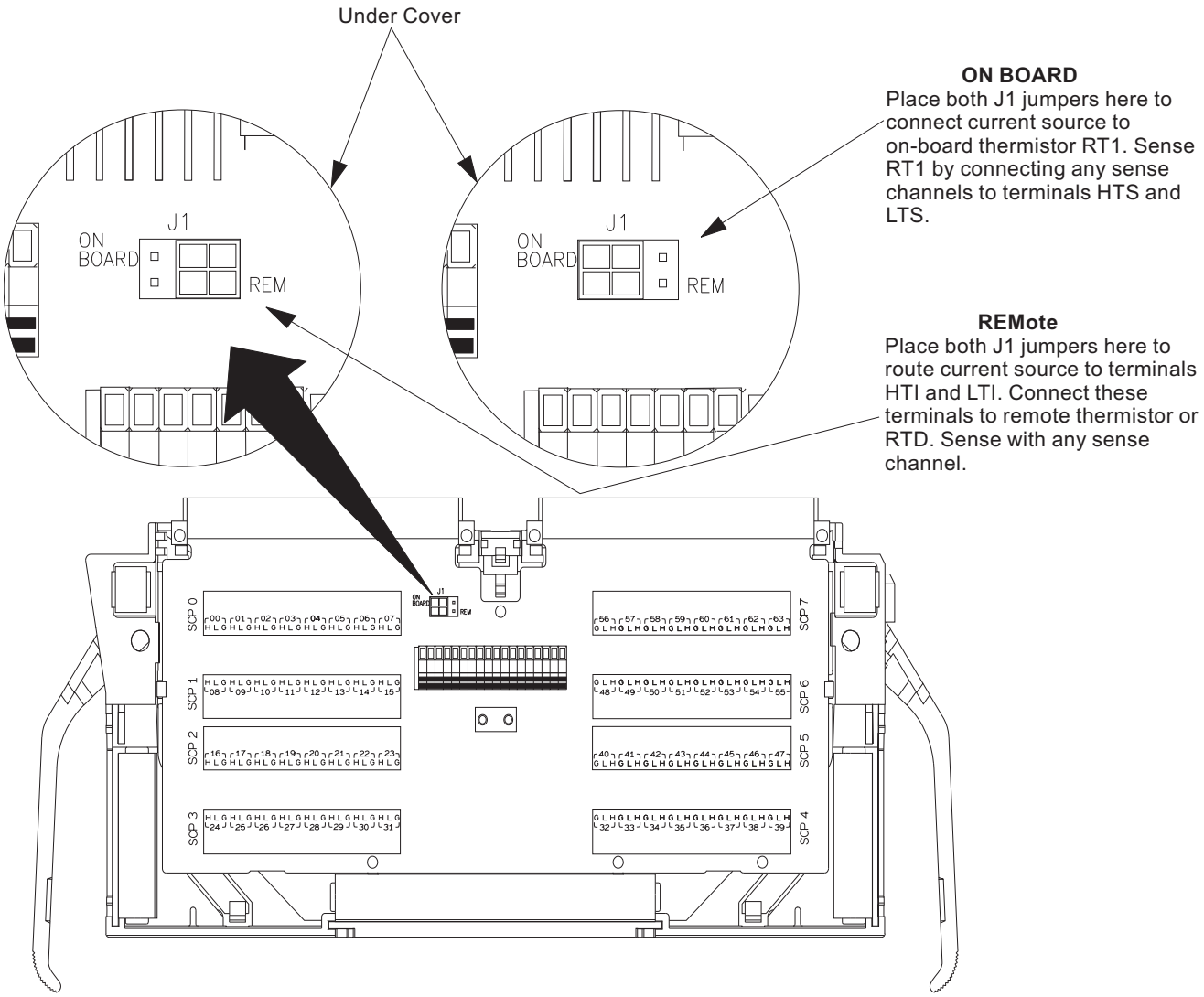

**Figure 2-8: Grounding the Guard Terminal**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Connecting the On-Board Thermistor

The following figures show how to use the A/D module to make temperature measurements with or without using the on-board Thermistor. The Thermistor is used for reference junction temperature sensing in thermocouple measurements. Figure 2-9 shows the configuration for the VT1415A Terminal Module.




See figure on page 43 to remove the cover

**Figure 2-9: Temperature Sensing for VT1415A Terminal Module**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Wiring and Attaching the Terminal Module

Figures 2-10 and 2-11 show how to open, wire, and attach the terminal module to a VT1415A.

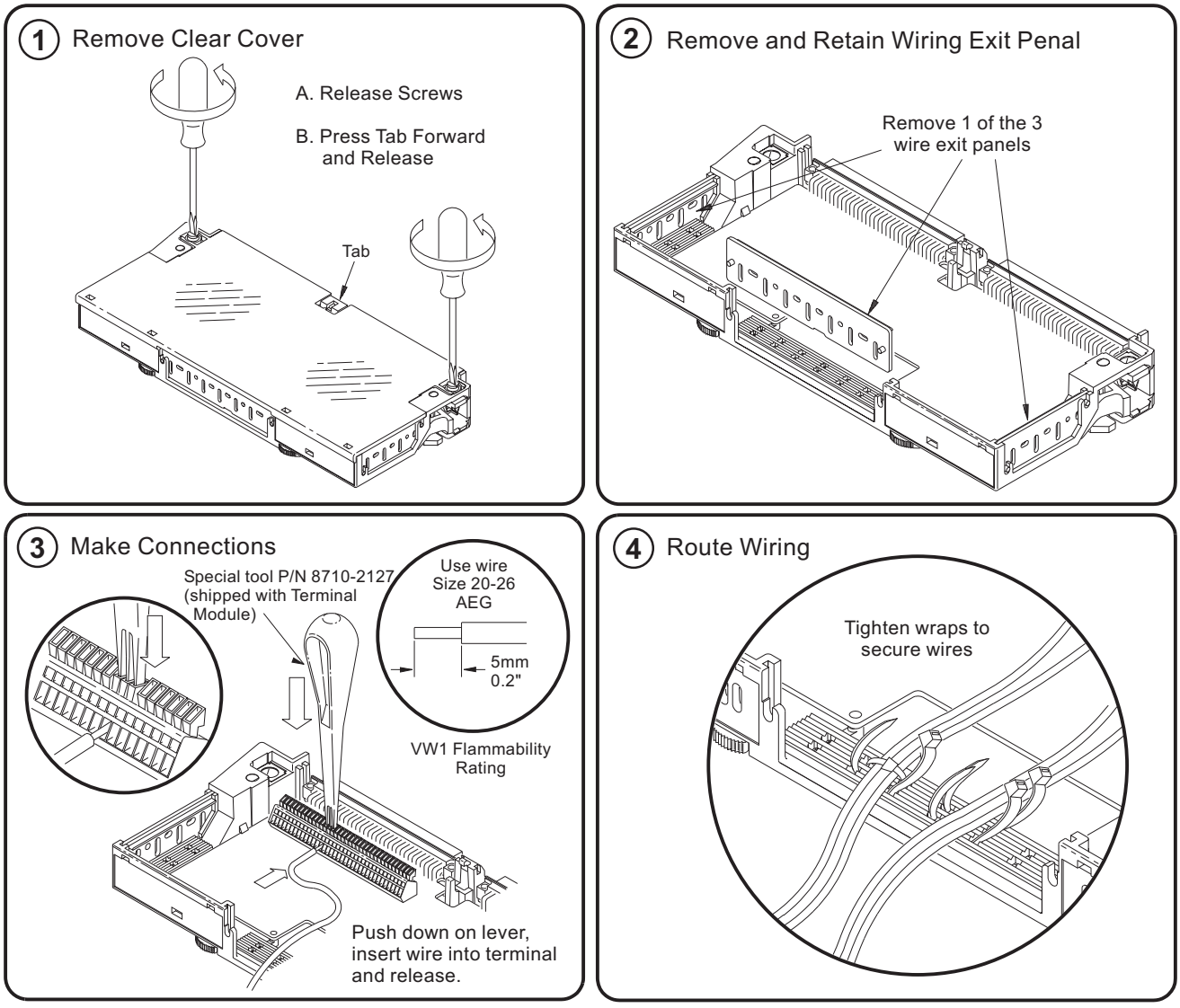



**Figure 2-10: Wiring and Connecting the VT1415A Terminal Module**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

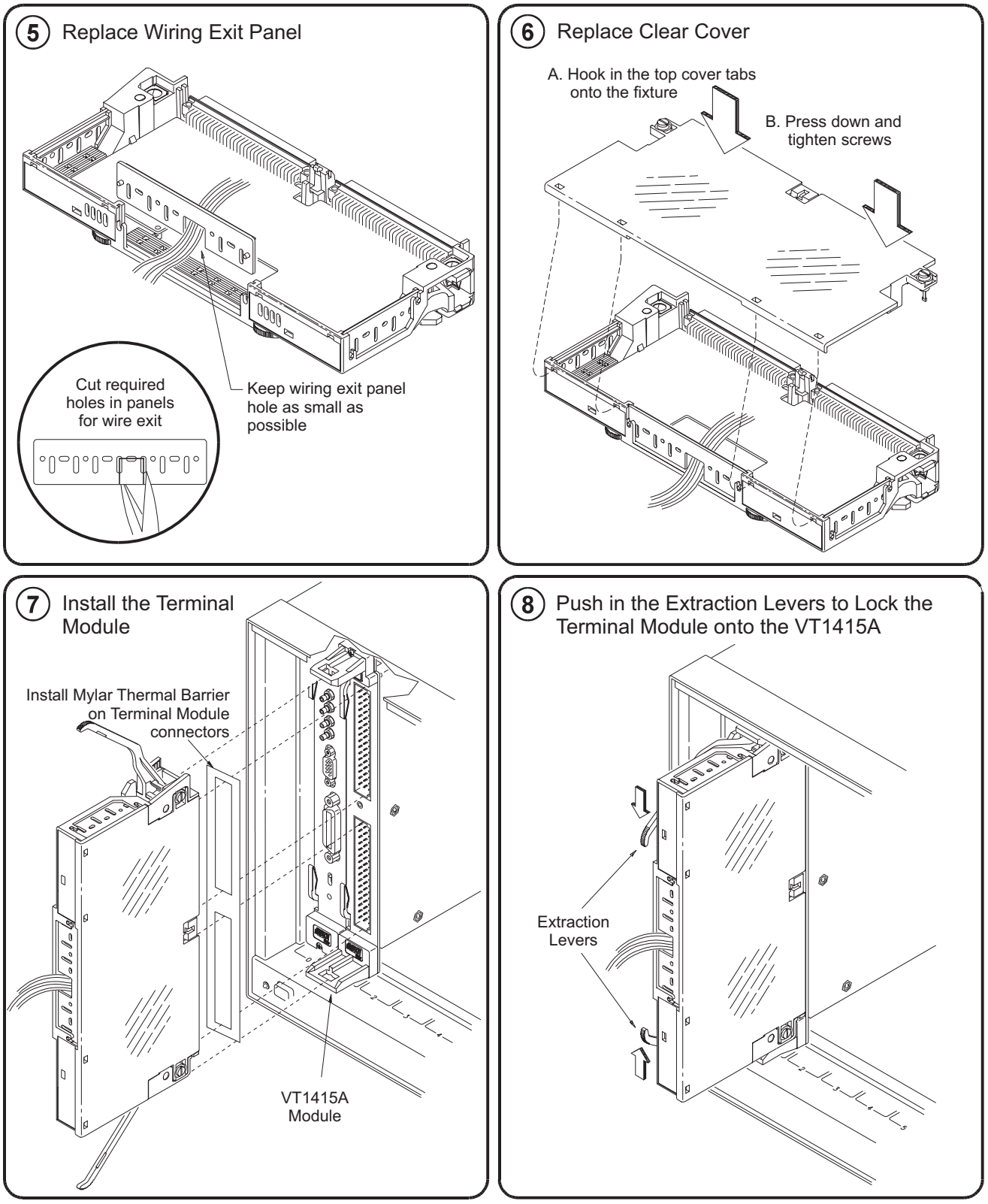



**Figure 2-11: Wiring and Connecting the VT1415A Terminal Module (Cont.)**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Attaching/Removing the VT1415A Terminal Module

Figure 2-12 shows how to attach the terminal module to the VT1415A and Figure 2-13 shows how to remove it.

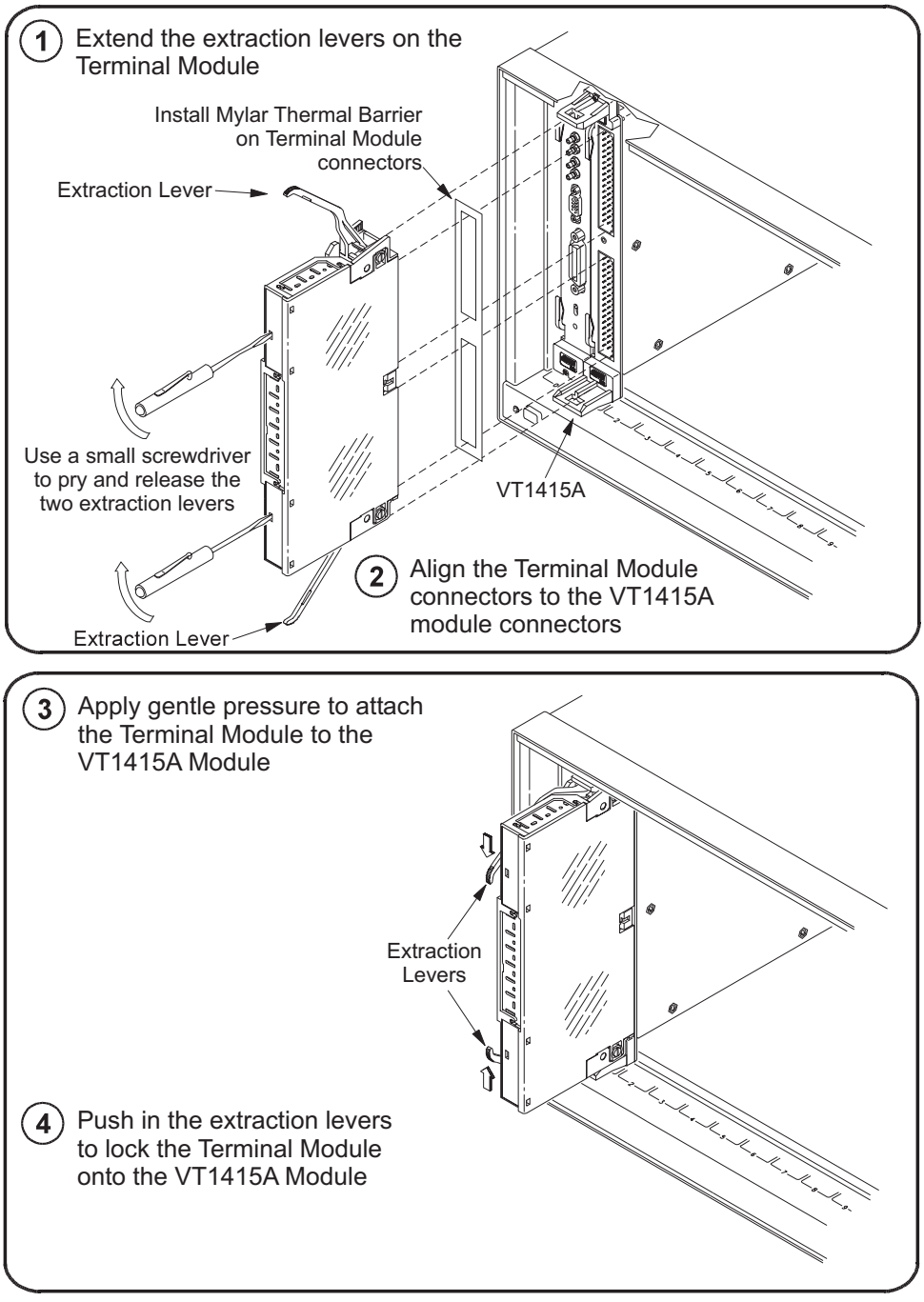



**Figure 2-12: Attaching the VT1415A Terminal Module**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

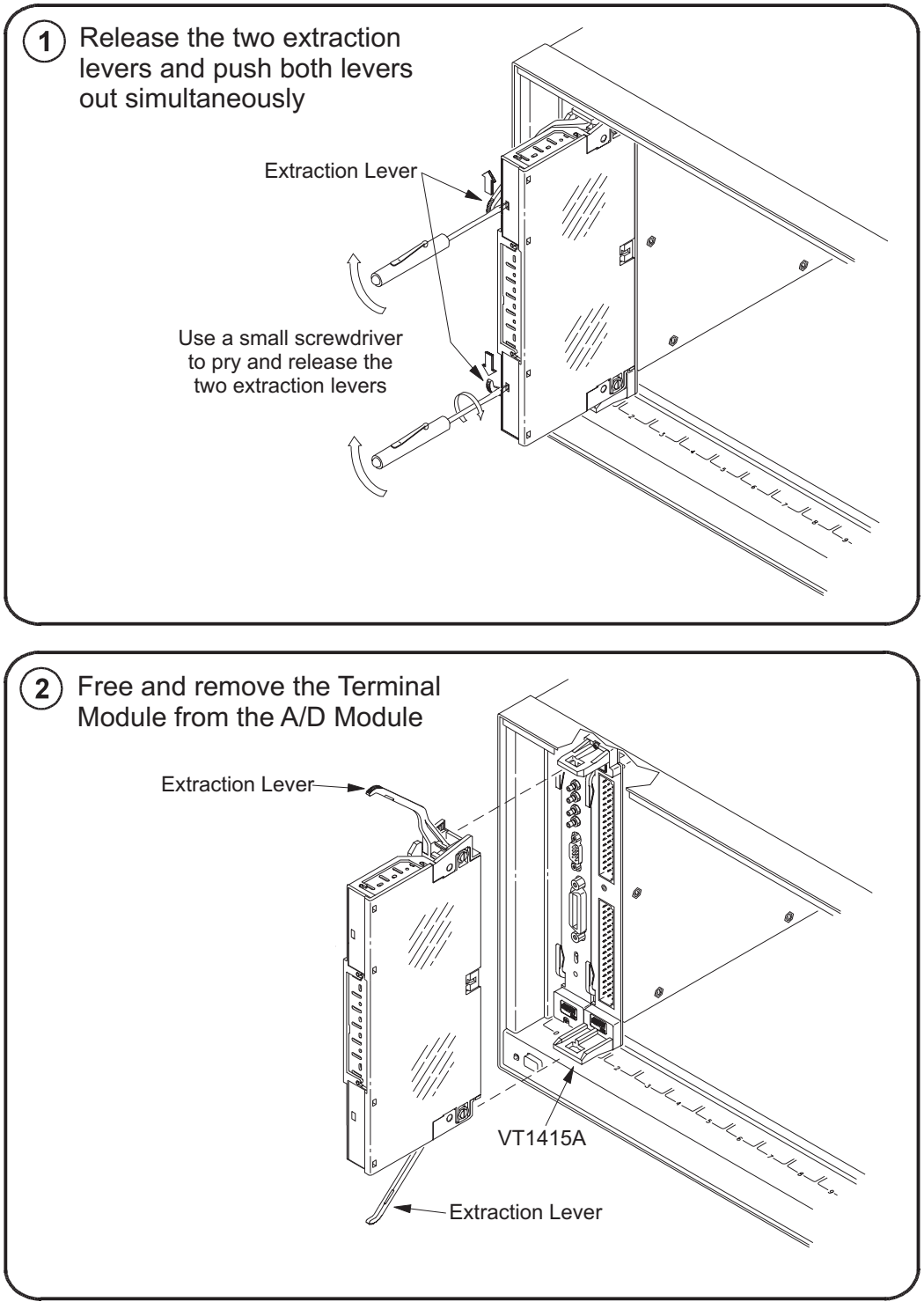



**Figure 2-13: Removing the VT1415A Terminal Module**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Adding Components to the Terminal Module

The back of the terminal module printed circuit board (PCB) provides surface mount pads which can be used to add serial and parallel components to any channel's signal path. Figure 2-14 shows additional component locator information (see the schematic and pad layout information on the back of the terminal module PCB). Figure 2-15 shows some usage example schematics.

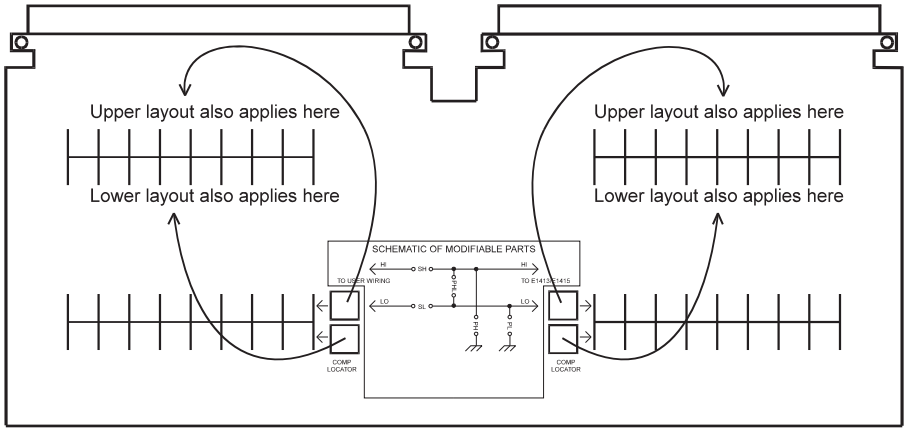



**Figure 2-14: Additional Component Location Information**

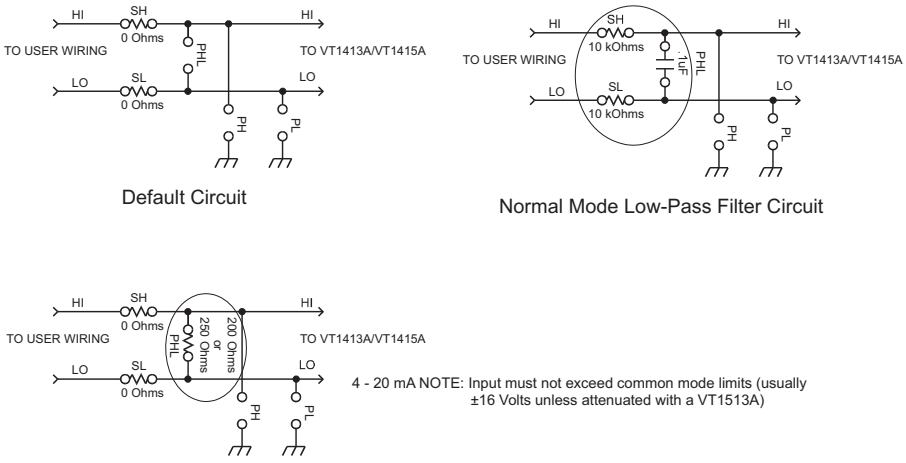



**Figure 2-15: Series & Parallel Component Examples**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Terminal Module Wiring Maps

Figure 2-16 shows the Terminal Module map for the VT1415A.

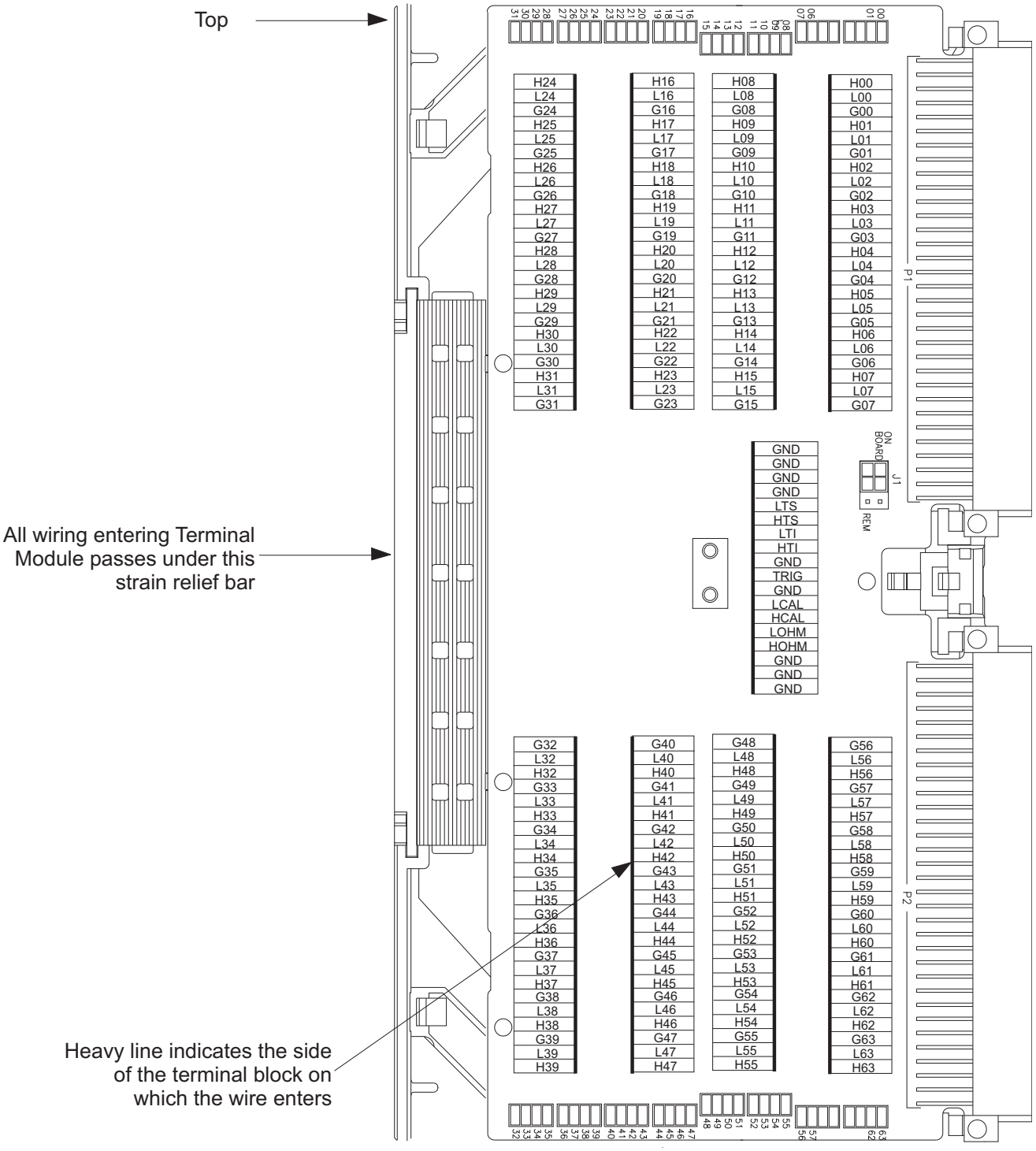



**Figure 2-16: VT1415A Terminal Module Map**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Terminal Module Option

## Option A3F

Option A3F allows a VT1415A to be connected to a VT1586A Rack Mount Terminal Panel. The option provides four SCSI plugs on a Terminal Module to make connections to the Rack Mount Terminal Panel using four separately ordered SCSI cables. Option A3F Is shown in Figure 2-17.

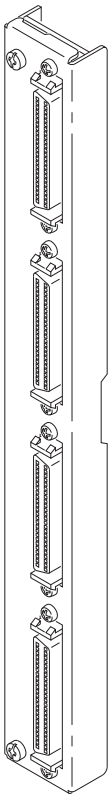


**Figure 2-17: Option A3F**

### Rack Mount Terminal Panel Accessories

There are two different cables available for connecting the VT1586A Rack Mount Terminal Panel to the VT1415A Option A3F. In both cases, four cables are required if all 64-channels are needed. These cables do not come with the VT1415A Option A3F and must be ordered separately.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Standard Cable

This cable (VT1588A) is a 16-channel twisted pair cable with an outer shield. This cable is suitable for relatively short cable runs.

### Custom Length Cable

This cable is available in custom lengths. It is a 16-channel twisted pair cable with each twisted pair individually shielded to provide better quality shielding for longer cable runs. Contact a VXI Technology Sales Representative for more information.

### HF Common Mode Filters

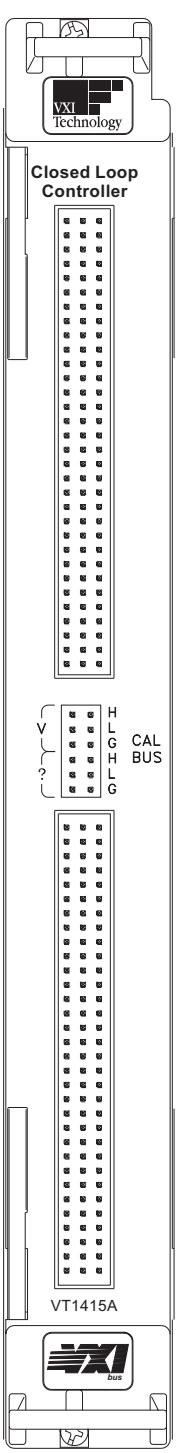
Optional High Frequency (HF) Common Mode Filters are on the VT1586A Rack Mount Terminal Panel's input channels (VT1586A-001, RF Filters). They filter out ac common mode signals present in the cable that connects between the terminal panel and the device under test. The filters are useful for filtering out small common mode signals below 5 $V_{P-P}$. To order these filters, order P/N: 73-0027-001 (Final Assy, VT1586A-001, Rf Filters Large Common Mode Signals).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Faceplate Connector Pin-Signal Lists

Figure 2-18 shows the Faceplate Connector Pin Signal List for the VT1415A.




| Count From Top | | | | Count From Bottom |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | GND | H00 | L00 | 32 |
| 2 | GND | H01 | L01 | 31 |
| 3 | GND | H02 | L02 | 30 |
| 4 | GND | H03 | L03 | 29 |
| 5 | GND | H04 | L04 | 28 |
| 6 | G0 | H05 | L05 | 27 |
| 7 | G1 | H06 | L06 | 26 |
| 8 | H08 | H07 | L07 | 25 |
| 9 | L08 | H08 | L09 | 24 |
| 10 | H11 | H10 | L00 | 23 |
| 11 | L11 | H12 | L02 | 22 |
| 12 | H14 | H13 | H03 | 21 |
| 13 | L14 | L15 | L05 | 20 |
| 14 | H17 | H16 | H06 | 19 |
| 15 | L17 | H18 | L08 | 18 |
| 16 | H20 | H19 | H09 | 17 |
| 17 | L20 | H21 | L10 | 16 |
| 18 | H23 | H22 | H22 | 15 |
| 19 | L23 | L24 | L24 | 14 |
| 20 | G2 | H25 | L25 | 13 |
| 21 | H27 | H26 | L26 | 12 |
| 22 | L27 | H28 | L28 | 11 |
| 23 | H30 | H29 | H29 | 10 |
| 24 | L30 | L31 | L31 | 9 |
| 25 | G3 | G3 | G3 | 8 |
| 26 | G3 | G3 | G3 | 7 |
| 27 | GND | GND | GND | 6 |
| 28 | GND | HOHM | LOHM | 5 |
| 29 | GND | HCAL | LCAL | 4 |
| 30 | GND | GND | GND | 3 |
| 31 | GND | H_I | L_I | 2 |
| 32 | GND | GND | GND | 1 |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | HCAL | HCAL | 6 |
| 2 | LCAL | LCAL | 5 |
| 3 | GND | GND | 4 |
| 4 | HOHM | HOHM | 3 |
| 5 | LOHM | LOHM | 2 |
| 6 | GND | GND | 1 |

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | GND | GND | GND | 32 |
| 2 | GND | TRG | GND | 31 |
| 3 | GND | GND | GND | 30 |
| 4 | TST-A | SYSF | GND | 29 |
| 5 | GND | GND | GND | 28 |
| 6 | G4 | G4 | G4 | 27 |
| 7 | G4 | G4 | G4 | 26 |
| 8 | G4 | G4 | G4 | 25 |
| 9 | L33 | H32 | L32 | 24 |
| 10 | H33 | H34 | L34 | 23 |
| 11 | L36 | H35 | L35 | 22 |
| 12 | H36 | H37 | L37 | 21 |
| 13 | G5 | L38 | L38 | 20 |
| 14 | L40 | L39 | L39 | 19 |
| 15 | H40 | L41 | L41 | 18 |
| 16 | L43 | L42 | L42 | 17 |
| 17 | H43 | H44 | L44 | 16 |
| 18 | L46 | L45 | L45 | 15 |
| 19 | H46 | H47 | L47 | 14 |
| 20 | L49 | H48 | L48 | 13 |
| 21 | H49 | H50 | L50 | 12 |
| 22 | L52 | H51 | L51 | 11 |
| 23 | H52 | H53 | L53 | 10 |
| 24 | L55 | H54 | L54 | 9 |
| 25 | H55 | H56 | L56 | 8 |
| 26 | G6 | H57 | L57 | 7 |
| 27 | G7 | H58 | L58 | 6 |
| 28 | GND | H59 | L59 | 5 |
| 29 | GND | H60 | L60 | 4 |
| 30 | GND | H61 | L61 | 3 |
| 31 | GND | H62 | L62 | 2 |
| 32 | GND | H63 | L63 | 1 |

**Figure 2-18: VT1415A Connector Pin-Signal List**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 3
# Programming the VT1415A for PID Control

## About This Chapter

The focus in this chapter is to show the VT415A's programming model. The programming model is basically a sequence of SCPI commands an application program sends to a VT1415A to configure it to execute defined PID (*proportional integral derivative*) algorithms. This programming model is virtually the same for the pre-defined PID algorithms and user-defined custom algorithms. This chapter contains:


- Overview of the VT1415A Loop Controller . . . . . page 54
  - Programming Model . . . . . page 55
- Executing the Programming Model . . . . . page 57
  - Programming Overview Diagram . . . . . page 59
  - Setting up Analog Input and Output Channels . . . . . page 60
    - Configuring Programmable SCP Parameters . . . . . page 60
    - Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion . . . . . page 62
    - Linking Output Channels to Functions . . . . . page 69
  - Setting up Digital Input and Output Channels . . . . . page 70
    - Digital Input Channels . . . . . page 70
    - Digital Output Channels . . . . . page 71
  - Performing Channel Calibration (Important!) . . . . . page 74
  - Defining PID algorithms . . . . . page 75
    - The VT1415A's Standard PID algorithms . . . . . page 75
    - Pre-setting PID variables and coefficients . . . . . page 79
  - Defining Data Storage . . . . . page 79
    - Specifying the Data Format . . . . . page 79
    - Selecting the FIFO Mode . . . . . page 80
  - Setting up the Trigger System . . . . . page 80
    - Arm and Trigger Sources . . . . . page 80
    - Programming the Trigger Timer . . . . . page 82
  - INITiating/Running Algorithms . . . . . page 83
    - The Operating Sequence . . . . . page 84
  - Reading Running Algorithm Values . . . . . page 85
    - Reading History Mode Values From the FIFO . . . . . page 86
    - Reading Algorithm Values From the CVT . . . . . page 85
    - Reading Algorithm Variables . . . . . page 85
  - Modifying Algorithm Variables . . . . . page 89
    - Updating Algorithm Variables . . . . . page 89
    - Enabling/Disabling Algorithms . . . . . page 89
    - Setting Algorithm Execution Frequency . . . . . page 90
- A Quick-Start PID Algorithm Example . . . . . page 91
- Algorithm Tuning . . . . . page 93
- Using the Status System . . . . . page 93
- VT1415A Background Operation . . . . . page 100
- Updating the Status System and VXI Interrupts . . . . . page 100
- Creating and Loading Custom EU Tables . . . . . page 101
- Compensating for System Offsets . . . . . page 104




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Detecting Open Transducers . . . . . page 106
- More on Auto Ranging . . . . . page 108
- Settling Characteristics . . . . . page 108


# Overview of the VT1415A Algorithmic Loop Controller

The first part of this chapter will provide an overview of the VT1415A's operating model and programming. This is intended to facilitate understanding the affects of programming commands that are seen in later examples and detailed discussions.

## Operational Overview

This section describes how the VT1415A gathers input data, executes an algorithm and outputs control signals. Figure 3-1 shows a simplified functional block diagram.

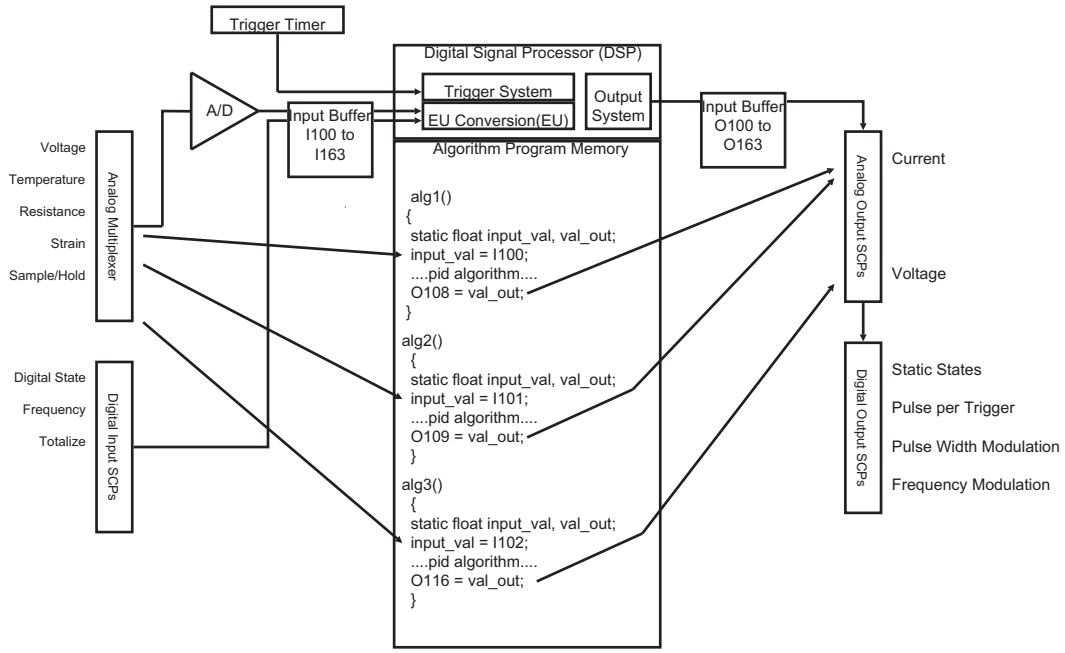



**Figure 3-1: Simplified Functional Block Diagram**

## Algorithmic?

The VT1415A is an algorithmic process loop controller. It can provide as many as 32 single-input/single-output control loops in a single VXIbus module. The term "algorithmic" indicates that the VT1415A is a digital loop controller. An internal Digital Signal Processor (DSP) executes program code that implements a control algorithm. The algorithm is defined for a control loop by selecting one of the VT1415A's two standard PID algorithms or by downloading a custom algorithm created in the VT1415A's Algorithm Programming Language (a 'C'-like language). Once defined, the control loop algorithm becomes a subprogram function that is executed each time the module receives a trigger signal and after all input signal channels have been scanned.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Process Data In**

The VT1415A provides advanced data acquisition capability which includes on-board signal conditioning and Engineering Unit (EU) conversion. Signal conditioning creates accurate signal values from a wide range of process sensors. The EU conversion means that signal values measured at process sensors will be returned in standard engineering units such as volts, ohms, degrees Celsius, or microstrain. Further, custom EU conversions can be defined to convert signal values from standard sensors, to values more closely related to the process variables being measured. For instance, voltage from a pressure sensor can be converted to PSI. The input data appear to the control algorithm as program constants. They are constants only in that the algorithmic program cannot change their values. These values are updated each time a trigger causes the input channels to be scanned. After all input channels are scanned, each of the defined and enabled control algorithms are executed.

**Process Control Out**

Control output to the process is determined by the executing algorithms. In general the algorithm assigns a value to one of 64 special "output channel" identifiers. If the algorithm executes the statement: `0107 = control_out_var;` the value of the variable "control_out_var" is placed in the Output Channel Buffer entry for channel 7. After all active algorithms have been executed, the buffer values (one for each assigned channel) are sent to the output Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons (SCP) at those channel positions. The characteristic of the actual output quantity is determined by the type of output SCP that is installed at the specified channel. For instance, if a VT1532A Current Output SCP were installed at the specified channel, the parameter value could range from -0.01 to +0.01 amps (±10 mA). A Voltage Output SCP at the channel would allow a parameter value of -16 to +16 volts.

# Programming Model

The SCPI command set is used to configure, start, stop, and communicate with the VT1415A. The module can be in one of two states: the "idle" state or the "running" state. The INITiate[:IMMediate] command moves the module from the "idle" state to the "running" state. These two states will be called "before INIT"and "after INIT." See Figure 3-2 for the following discussion.

Before INIT, the module is in the Trigger Idle State and its DSP chip (the on-board control processor) is ready to accept virtually any of its SCPI or Common commands. At this point, send it commands that configure SCPs, link input channels to EU conversions, configure digital input and output channels, configure the trigger system, and define control algorithms.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

After INIT (and with trigger events occurring), the DSP is busy measuring input channels, executing algorithm code, sending internal algorithm values to the CVT and updating control outputs. To insulate the DSP from commands that would interrupt its algorithm execution, the VT1415A's driver disallows execution of most SCPI commands after INIT. The driver does allow certain commands that make sense while the module is running algorithms. These are the commands that read and update algorithm variables, retrieve CVT and FIFO data and return Status System values. The Command Reference Section (Chapter 6) specifies whether a command is accepted before or after INIT.

The next section in this chapter ("Executing the Programming Model") shows the programming sequence that should be followed when setting up the VT1415A to run algorithms.

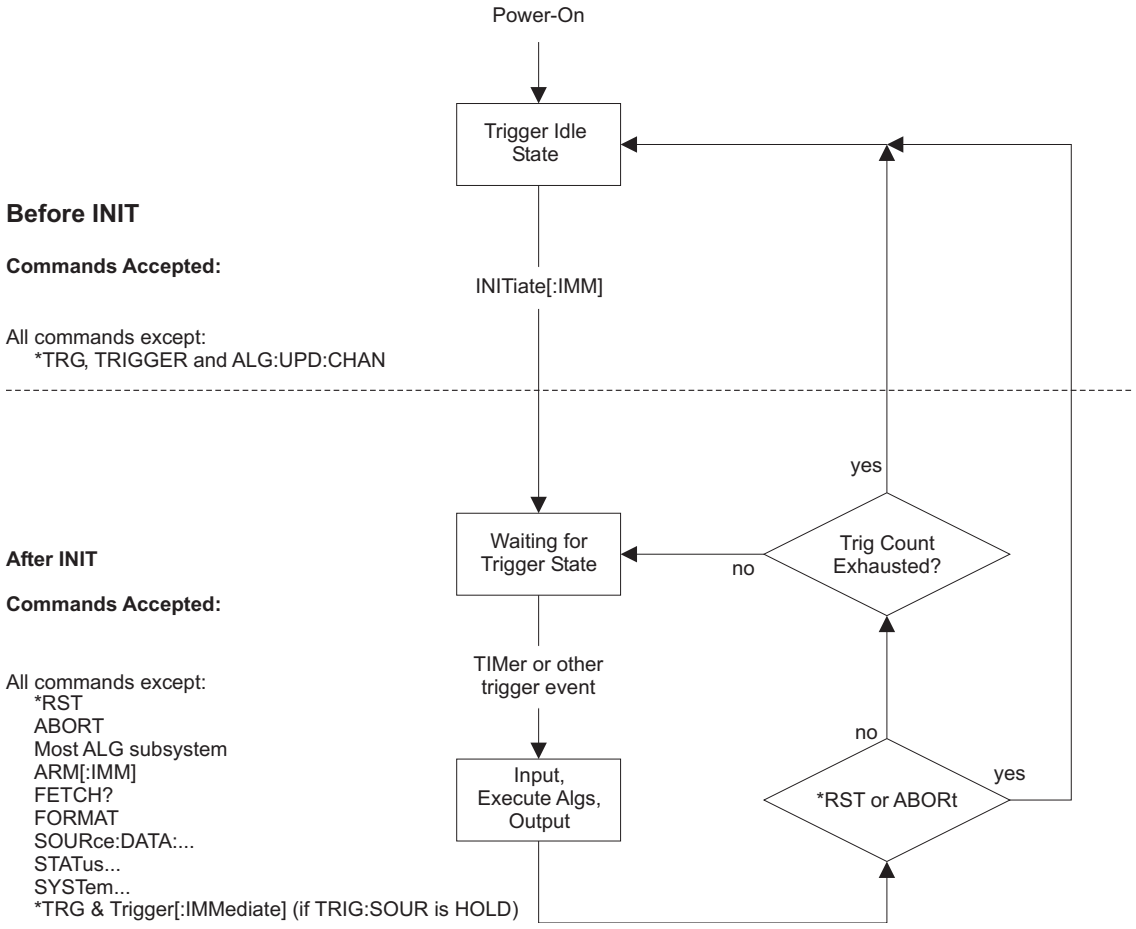



**Figure 3-2: Module States**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Executing the Programming Model

This section shows the sequence of programming steps that should be used for the VT1415A. Within each step, most of the available choices are shown using command sequence examples, with further details available in the Command Reference Chapter 6.

**IMPORTANT!**

It is very important while developing an application to execute the SYSTem:ERRor? command after each programming command. This is the only way to know if there is a programming error. SYST:ERR? returns an error number and description (or +0, "No Error").

## Power-On and *RST Default Settings

Some of the programming operations that follow may already be set after Power-on or after a *RST command. Where these default settings coincide with the configuration settings required, it is unnecessary to execute a command to set them. These are the default settings:

- No algorithms defined
- No channels defined in channel lists
- Programmable SCPs configured to their Power-on defaults (see individual SCP User's Manuals)
- All analog input channels linked to EU conversion for voltage
- All analog output channels ready to take values from an algorithm
- All digital I/O channels set to input static digital state
- ARM:SOURce IMMediate
- TRIGger:SOURce TIMer
- TRIGger:COUNt INF (0)
- TRIGer:TIMer .010 (10 ms)
- FORMat ASC,7 (ASCII)
- SENSe:DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCking

Figure 3-3 provides a quick reference to the Programming model. Refer to this, together with the Programming Model Block Diagram to keep an overview of the VT1415A SCPI programming sequence. Again, where default settings match the desired settings, that configuration step can be skipped.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

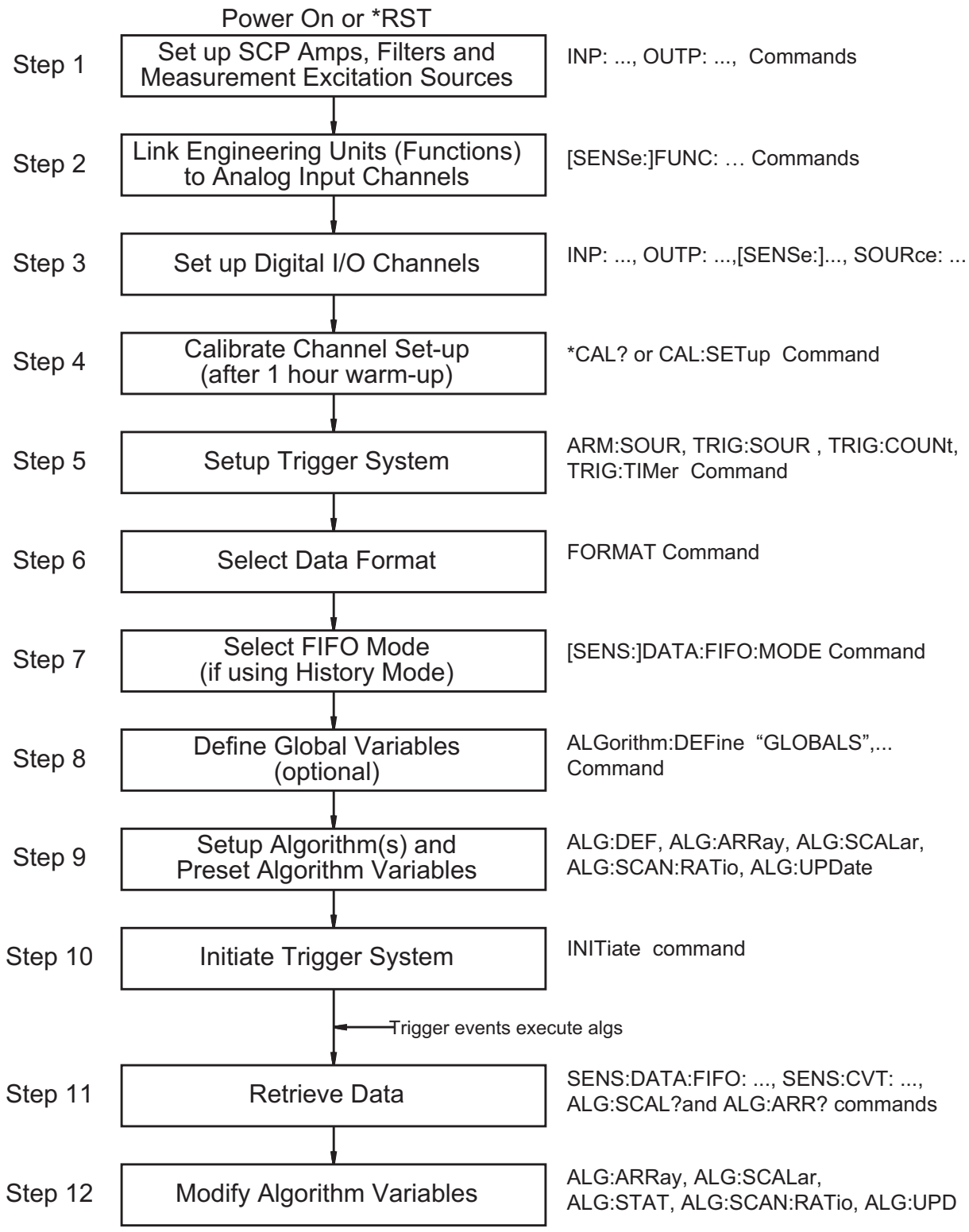
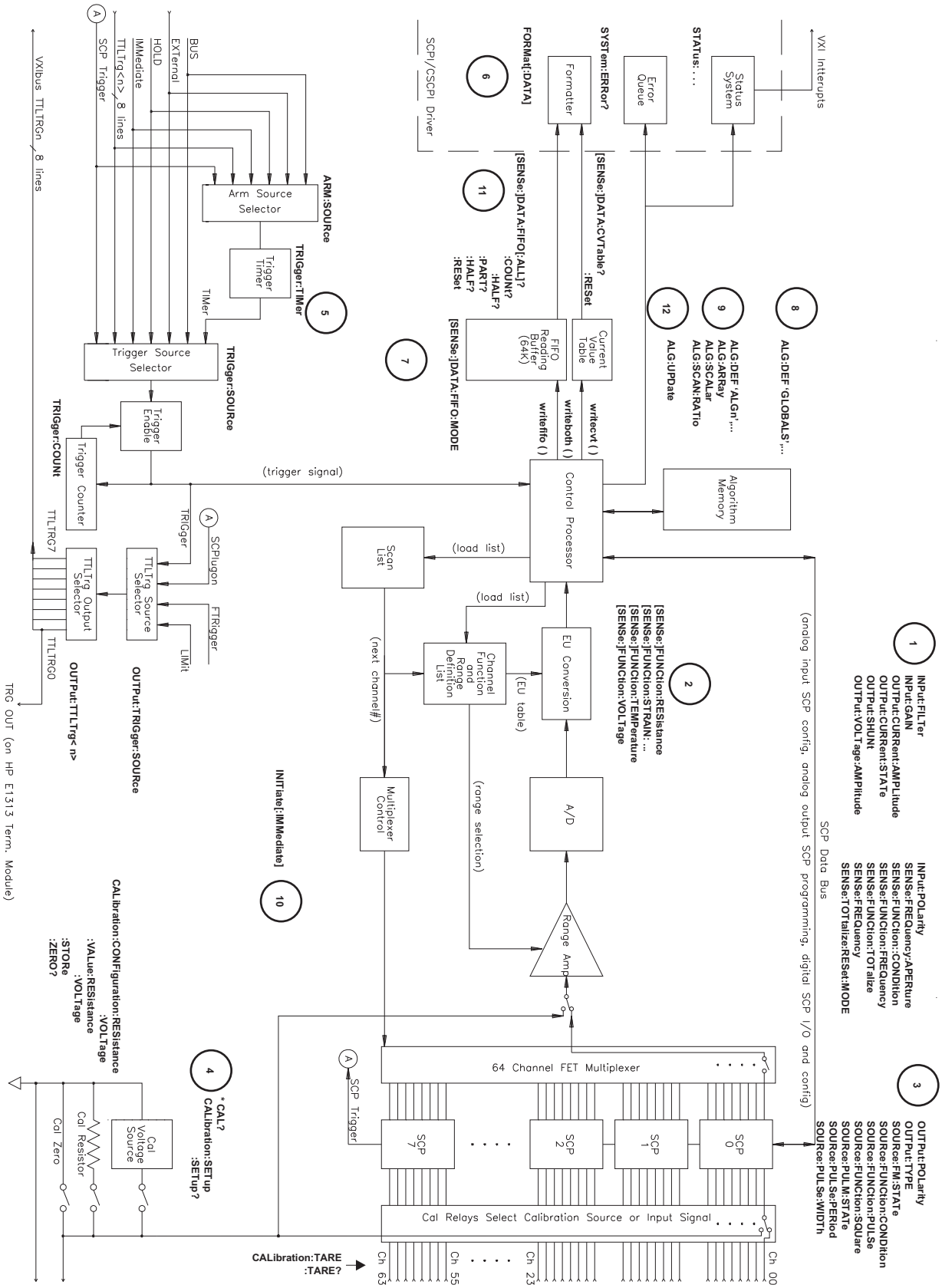



**Figure 3-3: Programming Sequence**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Programming Model Block Diagram






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Setting Up Analog Input and Output Channels

This section covers configuring input and output channels to provide the measurement values and output characteristics that algorithms need to operate.

## Configuring Programmable Analog SCP Parameters

This step applies only to programmable Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons such as the VT1503A Programmable Amplifier/Filter SCP, the VT1505A Current Source SCP, the VT1510A Sample and Hold SCP and the VT1511A Transient Strain SCP. Refer to the individual SCP's user's manual to determine the gain, filter cutoff frequency, or excitation amplitude selections that it may provide.

### Setting SCP Gains

An important concept to understand about input amplifier SCPs is that, given a fixed input value at a channel, changes in channel gain do not change the value an algorithm will receive from that channel. The DSP chip (Digital Signal Processor) keeps track of SCP gain and Range Amplifier settings and "calculates" a value that reflects the signal level at the input terminal. The only time this in not true is when the SCP gain chosen would cause the output of the SCP amplifier to be too great for the selected A/D range. An example: with SCP gain set to 64, an input signal greater than ±0.25 volts would cause an overrange reading even with the A/D set to its 16 volt range.

The gain command for SCPs with programmable amplifiers is:

INPut:GAIN <*gain*>,(@<*ch_list*>) to select SCP channel gain.

The gain selections provided by the SCP can be assigned to any channel individually or in groups. Send a separate command for each gain selection. An example for the VT1503A programmable Amp & Filter SCP:

To set the SCP gain to 8 for channels 0, 4, 6, and 10 through 19 send:

```
INP:GAIN  8,(@100,104,106,110:119)
```

To set the SCP gain to 16 for channels 0 through 15 and to 64 for channels 16 through 23 send:

```
INP:GAIN  16,(@100:115)
INP:GAIN  64,(@116:123)
```

or to combine into a single command message:

```
INP:GAIN  16,(@100:115);GAIN  64,(@116:123)
```

### Setting Filter Cutoff Frequency

The commands for programmable filters are:

INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency <*cutoff_freq*>,(@<*ch_list*>) to select cutoff frequency

INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe] ON | OFF,(@<*ch_list*> to enable or disable input filtering



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The cutoff frequency selections provided by the SCP can be assigned to any channel individually or in groups. Send a separate command for each frequency selection. For example:

To set 10 Hz cutoff for channels 0, 4, 6, and 10 through 19 send:

```
INP:FILT:FREQ  10,(@100,104,106,110:119)
```

To set 10 Hz cutoff for channels 0 through 15 and 100 Hz cutoff for channels 16 through 23 send:

```
INP:FILT:FREQ  10,(@100:115)
INP:FILT:FREQ  100,(@116:123)
```

or to combine into a single command message

```
INP:FILT:FREQ  10,(@100:115);FREQ  100,(@116:123)
```

By default (after *RST or at power-on) the filters are enabled. To disable or re-enable individual (or all) channels, use the INP:FILT ON | OFF, *(@<ch_list>)* command. For example, to program all but a few filters on, send:

```
INP:FILT:STAT  ON,(@100:163)          all channel's filters on (same as at *RST)
INP:FILT:STAT  OFF,(@100, 123,146,163)  only channels 0, 23, 46, and 63 OFF
```

## Setting the VT1505A Current Source SCP

The Current Source SCP supplies excitation current for resistance type measurements. These include resistance and temperature measurements using resistance temperature sensors. The commands to control Current Source SCPs are:
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>) and
OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe] <*enable*>.

- The <*amplitude*> parameter sets the current output level. It is specified in units of amps dc and for the VT1505A SCP can take on the values 30e-6 (or MIN) and 488e-6 (or MAX). Select 488 $\mu$A for measuring resistances of less than 8,000 Ω. Select 30 $\mu$A for resistances of 8,000 Ω and above.

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the Current Source SCP channels that will be set.

To set channels 0 through 9 to output 30 $\mu$A and channels 10 through 19 to output 488 $\mu$A:

```
OUTP:CURR  30e-6,(@100:109)
OUTP:CURR  488e-6,(@110:119)          separate command per output level
```

or to combine into a single command message:

```
OUTP:CURR  30e-6,(@100:109);CURR  488e-6,(@110:119)
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**NOTE** The OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude command is only for programming excitation current used in resistance measurement configurations. It is does not program output DAC SCPs like the VT1532A.

### Setting the VT1511A Strain Bridge SCP Excitation Voltage

The VT1511A Strain Bridge Completion SCP has a programmable bridge excitation voltage source. The command to control the excitation supply is OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>)

- The <*amplitude*> parameter can specify 0, 1, 2, 5, or 10 volts for the VT1511A's excitation voltage.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the SCP and bridge channel excitation supply that will be programmed. There are four excitation supplies in each VT1511A.

To set the excitation supplies for channels 0 through 3 to output 2 volts:

```
OUTP:VOLT:AMPL  2,(@100:103)
```

**NOTE** The OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude command is only for programming excitation voltage used measurement configurations. It is does not program output DAC SCPs like the VT1531A.

## Linking Channels to EU Conversion

This step links each of the module's channels to a specific measurement type. For analog input channels, this "tells" the on-board control processor which EU conversion to apply to the value read on any channel. The processor is creating a list of conversion types vs. channel numbers.

The commands for linking EU conversion to channels are:

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance <*excite_current*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) for resistance measurements

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:... <*excite_current*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) for strain bridge measurements

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature <*type*>,<*sub_type*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) for temperature measurements with thermocouples, thermistors, or RTDs

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage <*range*>,(@<*ch_list*>) for voltage measurements

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom <*range*>,(@<*ch_list*>) for custom EU conversions.

**NOTE** At Power-on and after *RST, the default EU Conversion is autorange voltage for all 64 channels.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Linking Voltage Measurements

To link channels to the voltage conversion send the [SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage [<*range*>,] (@<*ch_list*>) command.

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channels to link to the voltage EU conversion.
- The optional <*range*> parameter can be used to choose a fixed A/D range. Valid values are: 0.0625, 0.25, 1, 4, 16, or AUTO. When not specified, the module uses auto-range (AUTO).

To set channels 0 through 15 to measure voltage using auto-range:

```
SENS:FUNC:VOLT  AUTO,(@100:115)
```

To set channels 16 and 24 to the 16 volt range and 32 through 47 to the 0.0625 volt range:

```
SENS:FUNC:VOLT  16,(@116,124)
SENS:FUNC:VOLT  .625,(@132:147)          must send a command per range
```

or to send both commands in a single command message:

```
SENS:FUNC:VOLT  16,(@116,124);VOLT  .0625,(@123:147)
```

**NOTE**

When using manual range in combination with amplifier SCPs, the EU conversion will try to return readings which reflect the value of the input signal. However, the user must choose range values that will provide good measurement performance (avoiding over-ranges and selecting ranges that provide good resolution based on the input signal). In general, measurements can be made at full speed using auto-range. Auto-range will choose the optimum A/D range for the amplified signal level.

### Linking Resistance Measurements

To link channels to the resistance EU conversion, send the [SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance <*excite_current*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) command.

Resistance measurements assume that there is at least one Current Source SCP installed (eight current sources per SCP). See Figure 3-4.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

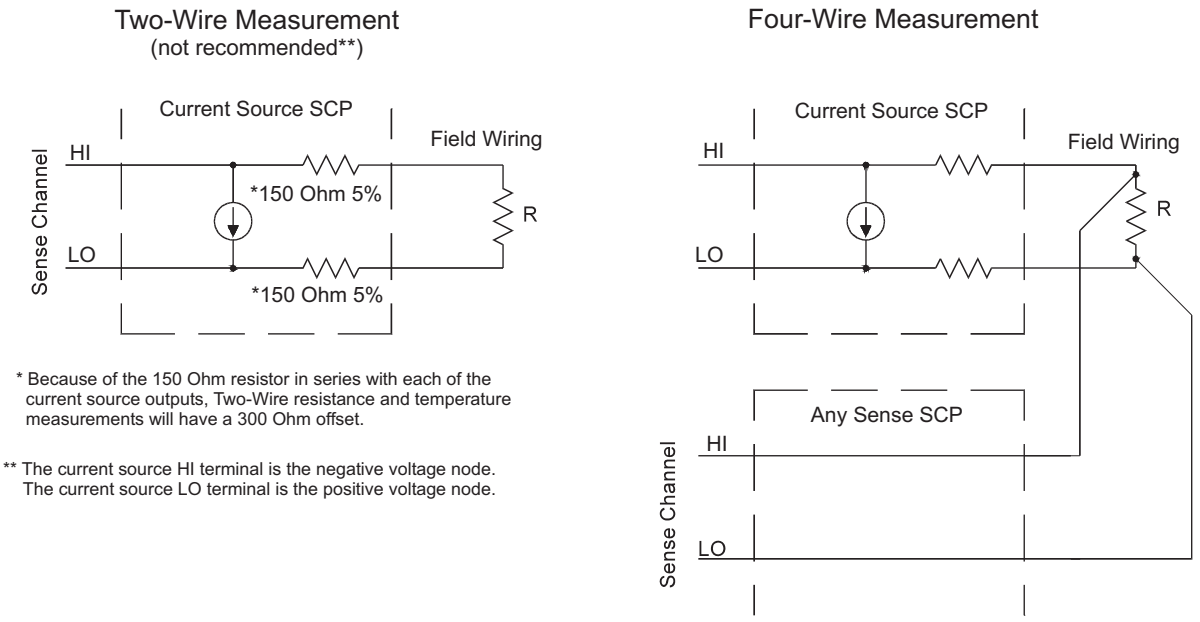



**Figure 3-4: Resistance Measurement Sensing**

The <*excite_current*> parameter is used only to tell the EU conversion what the Current Source SCP channel is now set to. <*excite_current*> is specified in amps dc and the choices for the VT1505A SCP are 30e-6 (or MIN) and 488e-6 (or MAX). Select 488 $\mu$A for measuring resistances of less than 8,000 Ω. Select 30 $\mu$A for resistances of 8,000 Ω and above.

- The optional <*range*> parameter can be used to choose a fixed A/D range. When not specified (defaulted), the module uses auto-range.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channel(s) to link to the resistance EU conversion. These channels will sense the voltage across the unknown resistance. Each can be a Current Source SCP channel (a two-wire resistance measurement) or a sense channel separate from the Current Source SCP channel (a four-wire resistance measurement). See Figure 3-4 for diagrams of these measurement connections.

To set channels 0 through 15 to measure resistances greater than 8,000 Ω and set channels 16, 20, and 24 through 31 to measure resistances less than 8k (in this case paired to current source SCP channels 32 through 57):

OUTP:CURR:AMPL 30e-6, (@132:147)

*set 16 channels to output 30 µA for 8 kΩ or greater resistances*

SENS:FUNC:RES 30e-6, (@100:115)

*link channels 0 through 15 to resistance EU conversion (8 kΩ or greater)*

OUTP:CURR:AMPL 488e-6, (@148,149,150:157)

*set 10 channels to output 488 µA for less than 8 kΩ resistances*

SENS:FUNC:RES 488e-6, (@116,120,124:132)

*link channels 16, 20, and 24 through 32 to resistance EU conversion (less than 8 kΩ)*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Linking Temperature Measurements

To link channels to temperature EU conversion, send the [SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature <*type*>, <*sub_type*>, [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) command.

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channel(s) to link to the temperature EU conversion.
- The <*type*> parameter specifies RTD, THERmistor, or TC (for ThermoCouple)
- The optional <*range*> parameter can be used to choose a fixed A/D range. When not specified (defaulted), the module uses auto-range.

### RTD and Thermistor Measurements

Temperature measurements using resistance type sensors involve all the same considerations as resistance measurements discussed in the previous section. See the discussion of Figure 3-4 in "Linking Resistance Measurements."

For resistance temperature measurements, the <*sub_type*> parameter specifies:

- For RTDs; "85" or "92" (for 100 Ω RTDs with 0.003**85** or 0.003**92** ohms/ohm/ºC temperature coefficients respectively)
- For Thermistors; 2250, 5000, or 10000 (the nominal value of these devices at 25 ºC)

## NOTES

1. Resistance temperature measurements (RTDs and THERmistors) require the use of Current Source Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons. The following table shows the Current Source setting that must be used for the following RTDs and Thermistors:

| Required Current Amplitude | Temperature Sensor Types and Subtypes |
|---|---|
| MAX (488 μA)<br>MIN (30 μA) | RTD,85 \| 92 and THER,2250<br>THER,5000 \| 10000 |

2. The <*sub_type*> parameter values of 2250, 5000, and 10000 refer to thermistors that match the Omega 44000 series temperature response curve. These 44000 series thermistors have been selected to match the curve within 0.1 or 0.2 °C.

To set channels 0 through 15 to measure temperature using 2,250 Ω thermistors (in this case paired to current source SCP channels 16 through 31):

```
OUTP:CURR:AMPL 488e-6,(@116:131)
```

*set excite current to 488 μA on current SCP channels 16 through 31*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

SENS:FUNC:TEMP THER, 2250, (@100:115)

*link channels 0 through 15 to temperature EU conversion for 2,250 Ω thermistor*

To set channels 32 through 47 to measure temperature using 10,000 Ω thermistors (in this case paired to current source SCP channels 48 through 63):

OUTP:CURR:AMPL 30e-6,(@148:163)

*set excite current to 30 µA on current SCP channels 48 through 63*

SENS:FUNC:TEMP THER, 10000, (@132:147)

*link channels 32 through 47 to temperature EU conversion for 10,000 Ω thermistor*

To set channels 48 through 63 to measure temperature using 100 Ω RTDs with a TC of 0.00385 ohm/ohm/°C (in this case paired to current source SCP channels 32 through 47):

OUTP:CURR:AMPL 488e-6,(@132:147)

*set excite current to 488 µA on current SCP channels 32 through 47*

SENS:FUNC:TEMP RTD, 85, (@148:163)

*link channels 48 through 63 to temperature EU conversion for 100 Ω RTDs with 0.00385 TC.*

### Thermocouple Measurements

Thermocouple measurements are voltage measurements that the EU conversion changes into temperature values based on the <*sub_type*> parameter and latest reference temperature value.

- For Thermocouples the <*sub_type*> parameter can specify CUSTom, E, EEXT, J, K, N, R, S, T (CUSTom is pre-defined as Type K, no reference junction compensation. EEXT is the type E for extended temperatures of 800 °C or above).

To set channels 32 through 40 to measure temperature using type E thermocouples:

SENS:FUNC:TEMP TC, E, (@132:140)

(see following section to configure a TC reference measurement)

### Thermocouple Reference Temperature Compensation

The isothermal reference temperature is required for thermocouple temperature EU conversions. The Reference Temperature Register must be loaded with the current reference temperature before thermocouple channels are scanned. The Reference Temperature Register can be loaded two ways:

1. By measuring the temperature of an isothermal reference junction during an input scan.
2. By supplying a constant temperature value (that of a controlled temperature reference junction) before a scan is started.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Setting Up a Reference Temperature Measurement

This operation requires two commands, the [SENSe:]REFerence command and the [SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels command.

The [SENSe:]REFerence <*type*>,<*sub_type*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) command links channels to the reference temperature EU conversion.

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the sense channel that is connected to the reference temperature sensor.
- The <*type*> parameter can specify THERmistor, RTD, or CUSTom. THER and RTD are resistance temperature measurements and use the on-board 122 $\mu$A current source for excitation. CUSTom is pre-defined as a Type E thermocouple which has a thermally controlled ice point reference junction.
- The <*sub_type*> parameter must specify:
  - For RTDs, “85" or ”92" (for 100 Ω RTDs with 0.00385 or 0.00392 ohms/ohm/ºC temperature coefficients respectively)
  - For Thermistors, only “5000" (See previous note on page 65)
  - For CUSTom, only “1"
- The optional <*range*> parameter can be used to choose a fixed A/D range. When not specified (defaulted) or set to AUTO, the module uses auto-range.

### Reference Measurement Before Thermocouple Measurements

At this point, the concept of the Scan List will be introduced. As each algorithm is defined, the VT1415A places any reference to an analog input channel into the Scan List. When the algorithms are run, the scan list tells the VT1415A which analog channels to scan during the Input Phase. The [SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels (@<*ref_chan*>),(@<*meas_ch_list*>) is used to place the <*ref_chan*> channel in the scan list before the related thermocouple measuring channels in <*meas_chan*>. Now, when analog channels are scanned, the VT1415A will include the reference channel in the scan list and will scan it before the specified thermocouples are scanned. The reference measurement will be stored in the Reference Temperature Register. The reference temperature value is applied to the thermocouple EU conversions for thermocouple channel measurements that follow.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### A Complete Thermocouple Measurement Command Sequence

The command sequence performs these functions:

- Configures reference temperature measurement on channel 15.
- Configures thermocouple measurements on channels 16 through 23.
- Instructs the VT1415A to add channel 15 to the Scan List and order channels so channel 15 will be scanned before channels 16 through 23.

```
SENS:REF THER, 5000, (@115)          5k thermistor temperature for channel 15
SENS:FUNC  TC,J,(@116:123)           Type J thermocouple temperature for channels 16 through 23
SENS:REF:CHAN  (@115),(@116:123)     reference channel scanned before channels 16 - 23
```

### Supplying a Fixed Reference Temperature

The [SENse:]REFerence:TEMPerature <*degrees_c*> command immediately stores the temperature of a controlled temperature reference junction panel in the Reference Temperature Register. The value is applied to all subsequent thermocouple channel measurements until another reference temperature value is specified or measured. There is no need to use SENS:REF:CHANNELS.

To specify the temperature of a controlled temperature reference panel:

```
SENS:REF:TEMP 50                     reference temp = 50 °C
```

Now begin scan to measure thermocouples

## Linking Strain Measurements

Strain measurements usually employ a Strain Completion and Excitation SCP (VT1506A/07A/11A). To link channels to strain EU conversions send the [SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:<*bridge_type*> [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)

- The <*bridge_type*> parameter is not a parameter but is part of the command syntax. The following table relates the command syntax to bridge type. See the VT1506A, VT1507A, and VT1511A SCP User's Manuals for bridge schematics and field wiring information.

| Command | Bridge Type |
|---|---|
| :FBENding | Full Bending Bridge |
| :FBPoisson | Full Bending Poisson Bridge |
| :FPOisson | Full Poisson Bridge |
| :HBENding | Half Bending Bridge |
| :HPOisson | Half Poisson Bridge |
| [:QUARter] | Quarter Bridge (default) |

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which sense SCP channel(s) to link to the strain EU conversion. <*ch_list*> does not specify channels on the VT1506A/07A Strain Bridge Completion SCPs but does specify one of the lower four channels of a VT1511A SCP.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The optional <*range*> parameter can be used to choose a fixed A/D range. When not specified (defaulted), the module uses auto-range.

To link channels 23 through 30 to the quarter bridge strain EU conversion:

SENS:FUNC:STR:QUAR (@123:130) *uses autorange*

Other commands used to set up strain measurements are:

[SENSe:]STRain:POISson
[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation
[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor
[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained

See the Command Reference Chapter 6 and the VT1506A/07A and VT1511A User's Manuals for more information on strain measurements.

### Custom EU Conversions

See "Creating and Loading Custom EU Conversion Tables" on page 101.

## Linking Output Channels to Functions

Analog outputs are implemented either by a VT1531A Voltage Output SCP or a VT1532A Current Output SCP. Channels where these SCPs are installed are automatically considered outputs. No SOURce:FUNCtion command is required since the VT1531A can only output voltage, while the VT1532A can only output current. The only way to control the output amplitude of these SCPs is through the VT1415A's Algorithm Language.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Setting Up Digital Input and Output Channels

## Setting Up Digital Inputs

Digital inputs can be configured for polarity and depending on the SCP model, a selection of input functions as well. The following discussion will explain which functions are available with a particular Digital I/O SCP model. Setting a digital channel's input function is what defines it as an input channel.

### Setting Input Polarity

To specify the input polarity (logical sense) for digital channels use the command INPut:POLarity <*mode*>,(@<*ch_list*>). This capability is available on all digital SCP models. This setting is valid even while the specified channel in not an input channel. If and when the channel is configured for input (an input FUNCtion command), the setting will be in effect.

- The <*mode*> parameter can be either NORMal or INVerted. When set to NORM, an input channel with 3 V applied will return a logical 1. When set to INV, a channel with 3 V applied will return a logic 0.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the channels to configure. The VT1533A has 2 channels of 8 bits each. All 8 bits in a channel take on the configuration specified for the channel. The VT1534A has 8 I/O bits that are individually configured as channels.

To configure the lower 8-bit channel of a VT1533A for inverted polarity:

```
INP:POLARITY  INV,(@108)          SCP in SCP position 1
```

To configure the lower 4 bits of a VT1534A for inverted polarity:

```
INP:POL  INV,(@132:135)           SCP in SCP position 4
```

### Setting Input Function

The VT1533A Digital I/O SCP and the VT1534A Frequency/Totalizer SCP can both input static digital states. The VT1534A Frequency/Totalizer SCP can also input Frequency measurements and Totalize the occurrence of positive or negative edges.

#### Static State (CONDition) Function

To configure digital channels to input static states, use the [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CONDition (@<*ch_list*>) command. Examples:

*To set the lower 8-bit channel of n VT1533A in SCP position 4 to input*

```
SENS:FUNC:COND  (@132)
```

*To set the upper 4 channels (bits) of a VT1534A in SCP pos 2 to input states*

```
SENS:FUNC:COND  (@120:123)
```

#### Frequency Function

The frequency function uses two commands. For more on this VT1534A capability, see the SCP's User's Manual.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

*To set the frequency counting gate time execute:*

[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERature <*gate_time*>,(@<*ch_list*>)

*Sets the digital channel function to frequency*

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:FREQuency *(@<ch_list>)*

**Totalizer Function**

The totalizer function uses two commands also. One sets the channel function and the other sets the condition that will reset the totalizer count to zero. For more on this VT1534A capability, see the SCP's User's Manual.

*To set the VT1534A's totalize reset mode*

[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE INIT | TRIG,(@<*ch_list*>)

*To configure VT1534A channels to the totalizer function*

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TOTalize (@<*ch_list*>)

## Setting Up Digital Outputs

Digital outputs can be configured for polarity, output drive type and depending on the SCP model, a selection of output functions as well. The following discussion will explain which functions are available with a particular Digital I/O SCP model. Setting a digital channel's output function is what defines it as an output channel.

### Setting Output Polarity

To specify the output polarity (logical sense) for digital channels, use the command OUTPut:POLarity <*mode*>,(@<*ch_list*>). This capability is available on all digital SCP models. This setting is valid even while the specified channel in not an output channel. If and when the channel is configured for output (an output FUNCtion command), the setting will be in effect.

- The <*mode*> parameter can be either NORMal or INVerted. When set to NORM, an output channel set to logic 0 will output a TTL compatible low. When set to INV, an output channel set to logic 0 will output a TTL compatible high.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the channels to configure. The VT1533A has 2 channels of 8 bits each. All 8 bits in a channel take on the configuration specified for the channel. The VT1534A has 8 I/O bits that are individually configured as channels.

To configure the higher 8-bit channel of a VT1533A for inverted polarity:

OUTP:POLARITY INV,(@109) *SCP in SCP position 1*

To configure the upper 4 bits of a VT1534 for inverted polarity:

OUTP:POL INV,(@132:135) *SCP in SCP position 4*

### Setting Output Drive Type

The VT1533A and VT1534A use output drivers that can be configured as either active or passive pull-up. To configure this, use the command OUTPut:TYPE <*mode*>,(@<*ch_list*>). This setting is valid even while the specified channel in not an output channel. If and when the channel is configured for output (an output FUNCtion command), the setting will be in effect.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The <*mode*> parameter can be either ACTive or PASSive. When set to ACT (the default), the output provides active pull-up. When set to PASS, the output is pulled up by a resistor.

- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies the channels to configure. The VT1533A has 2 channels of 8 bits each. All 8 bits in a channel take on the configuration specified for the channel. The VT1534A has 8 I/O bits that are individually configured as channels.

To configure the higher 8-bit channel of a VT1533A for passive pull-up:

```
OUTP:TYPE PASS,(@109)          SCP in SCP position 1
```

To configure the upper 4 bits of a VT1534A for active pull-up:

```
OUTP:TYPE ACT,(@132:135)       SCP in SCP position 4
```

## Setting Output Functions

Both the VT1533A Digital I/O SCP and VT1534A Frequency/Totalizer SCP can output static digital states. The VT1534A Frequency/Totalizer SCP can also output single pulses per trigger, continuous pluses that are width modulated (PWM and continuous pulses that are frequency modulated (FM)).

### Static State (CONDition) Function

To configure digital channels to output static states, use the SOURce:FUNCtion:CONDition (@<*ch_list*>) command. Examples:

*To set the upper 8-bit channel of a VT1533A in SCP position 4 to output*

```
SOUR:FUNC:COND (@133)
```

*To set the lower 4 channels (bits) of a VT1534A in SCP pos 2 to output states*

```
SOUR:FUNC:COND (@116:119)
```

To configure digital channels to output static states:

### Variable Width Pulse Per Trigger

This function sets up one or more VT1534A channels to output a single pulse per trigger (per algorithm execution). The width of the pulse from these channels is controlled by Algorithm Language statements. Use the command SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe (@<*ch_list*>). Example command sequence:

*To set VT1534A channel 2 at SCP position 4 to output a pulse per trigger*

```
SOUR:FUNC:PULSE (@134)
```

*Example algorithm statement to control pulse width to 1 ms*

```
O134 = 0.001
```

### Variable Width Pulses at Fixed Frequency (PWM)

This function sets up one or more VT1534A channels to output a train of pulses. A companion command sets the period for the complete pulse (↑ edge to ↑ edge). This, of course, fixes the frequency of the pulse train. The width of the pulses from these channels is controlled by Algorithm Language statements.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Use the command SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe (*@<ch_list>*). Example command sequence:

*To enable pulse width modulation for VT1534's first channel at SCP position 4*
SOUR:PULM:STATE ON,(@132)

*To set pulse period to 0.5 ms (which sets the signal frequency 2 kHz)*
SOUR:PULSE:PERIOD 0.5e-3,(@132)

*To set function of VT1534A's first channel in SCP position 4 to PULSE*
SOUR:FUNCTION:PULSE (@132)

*Example algorithm statement to control pulse width to 0.1 ms (20% duty-cycle)*
O132 = 0.1e-3;

### Fixed Width Pulses at Variable Frequency (FM)

This function sets up one or more VT1534A channels to output a train of pulses. A companion command sets the width (↑ edge to ↓ edge) of the pulses. The frequency of the pulse train from these channels is controlled by Algorithm Language statements.

Use the command SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe *(@<ch_list>)*. Example command sequence:

*To enable FM for VT1534A's second channel at SCP position 4*
SOUR:FM:STATE ON,(@133)

*To set pulse width to 0.3333 ms*
SOUR:PULSE:WIDTH 0.3333e-3,(@133)

*To set function of VT1534A's second channel in SCP position 4 to PULSE*
SOUR:FUNCTION:PULSE (@133)

*Example algorithm statement to control frequency to 1000 Hz*
O133 = 1000;

### Variable Frequency Square-Wave Output (FM)

*To set function of VT1534A's third channel in SCP position 4 to output a variable frequency square-wave.*
SOUR:FUNCTION:SQUare (@134)

*Example Algorithm Language statement to set output to 20 kHz*
O134 = 20e3;

For complete VT1534A capabilities, see the SCP's User's Manual.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Performing Channel Calibration (Important!)

The *CAL? (also performed using CAL:SETup then CAL:SETup?) is a very important step. *CAL? generates calibration correction constants for all analog input and output channels. *CAL? must be performed in order for the VT1415A to deliver its specified accuracy.

## Operation and Restrictions

*CAL? generates calibration correction constants for each analog input channel for offset and gain at all five A/D range settings. For programmable input SCPs, these calibration constants are only valid for the current configuration (gain and filter cut-off frequency). This means that *CAL? calibration is no longer valid if channel gain or filter settings (INP:FILT or INP:GAIN) are changed, but are still valid for changes of channel function or range (using SENS:FUNC...). Calibration becomes invalid if the SCPs are moved to different SCP locations.

For analog output channels (both measurement excitation SCPs as well as control output SCPs), *CAL? also generates calibration correction constants. These calibration constants are valid only for the specific SCPs in the positions they are currently in. Calibration becomes invalid if the SCPs are moved to different SCP locations.

## How to Use *CAL?

When power is turned on to the VT1415A after the SCPs are first installed (or after an SCP has been moved), the module will use approximate values for calibration constants. This means that input and output channels will function although the values will not be very accurate relative to the VT1415A's specified capability. At this point, make sure the module is firmly anchored to the mainframe (front panel screws are tight) and let it warm up for a full hour. After it has warmed up, execute *CAL?.

## What *CAL? Does

The *CAL? command causes the module to calibrate A/D offset and gain and all channel offsets. This may take many minutes to complete. The actual time it will take the VT1415A to complete *CAL? depends on the mix of SCPs installed. *CAL? literally performs hundreds of measurements of the internal calibration sources for each channel and must allow seventeen time constants of settling wait each time a filtered channel's calibration source changes value. The *CAL? procedure is internally very sophisticated and results in an extremely well calibrated module.

When *CAL? finishes, it returns a +0 value to indicate success. The generated calibration constants are now in volatile memory as they always are when ready to use. If the configuration just calibrated is to be fairly long-term, execute the CAL:STORE ADC command to store these constants in non-volatile memory. That way the module can restore calibration constants for this configuration in case of a power failure. After power returns and after the module warms up, these constants will be relatively accurate.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### When to Re-Execute *CAL?

- When the channel gain and/or filter cut-off frequency is changed on programmable SCPs (using INPut:GAIN or INPut:FILTer... )
- When SCPs are reconfigured to different locations. This is true even if the SCP is replaced with an identical SCP model because the calibration constants are specific to each SCP channel's individual performance.
- When the ambient temperature within the mainframe changes significantly. Temperature changes affect accuracy much more than long-term component drift. See temperature coefficients in Appendix A "Specifications."

**NOTE** To save time when performing channel calibration on multiple VT1415As in the same mainframe, use the CAL:SETup and CAL:SETup? commands (see Chapter 6 for details).

# Defining Standard PID Algorithms

The VT1415A provides two different pre-defined PID algorithms that are widely used in process control.

## The Pre-Defined PIDA Algorithm

Figure 3-5 shows the block diagram of the PID algorithm that is defined when ALG:DEFINE is executed
'ALGn','PIDA(<*inp_channel*>,<*outp_channel*>)'

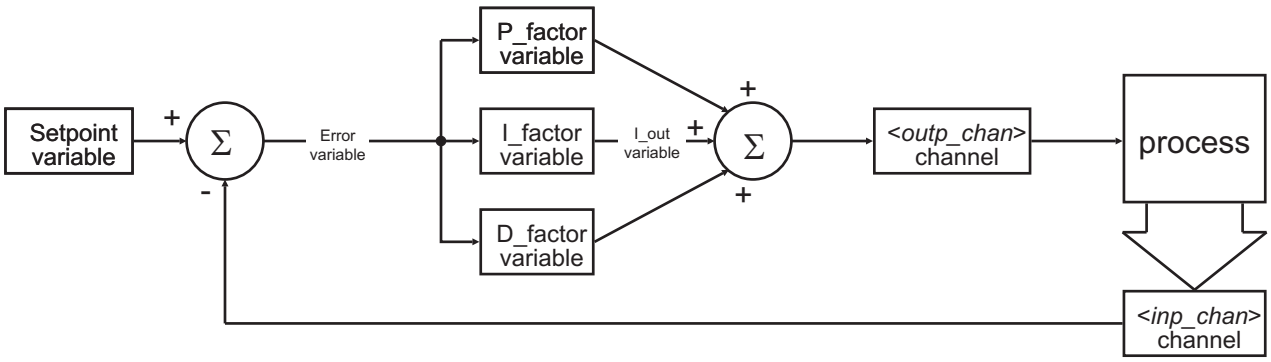



**Figure 3-6: The Simple PID Algorithm "PIDA"**

PIDA algorithm implements the classic PID controller. This implementation was designed to be fast. In order to be fast, this algorithm provides no clipping limit, alarm limits, status management or CVT/FIFO communication (History Modes). The algorithm performs the following calculations each time it is executed:



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Error = Setpoint - <*inp_chan*>
I_out = I_out + I_factor * Error
<*outp_chan*> = P_factor * Error + I_out + D_factor * (Error - Error_old)
Error_old = Error

See the program listing for PIDA in Appendix D.

## The Pre-Defined PIDB Algorithm

Figure 3-6 shows the block diagram of a more advanced algorithm that is favored in process control because of the flexibility allowed by its two differential terms. The "D" differential term is driven by changes in the process input measurement. The "SD" differential term is driven by changes in the setpoint variable value. This algorithm can be defined by executing ALG:DEFINE 'ALGn','PIDB(<*inp_channel*>,<*outp_channel*>,<*alarm_chan*>).'

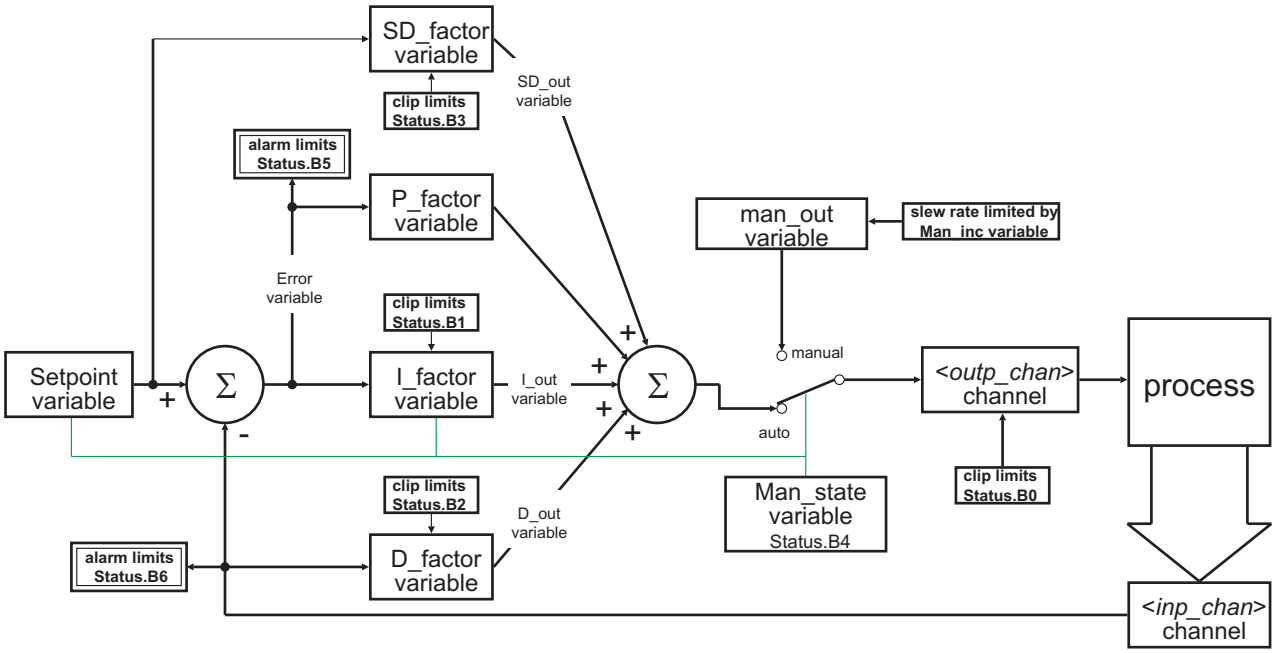



**Figure 3-6: The Advanced Algorithm "PIDB"**

### Clipping Limits

The PIDB algorithm provides clipping limits for its I, D, SD terms and the value sent to <*outp_chan*>. Values for these terms are not allowed to range outside of the set limits. The variables that control clipping are:

| | |
|---|---|
| I term limits; | I_maxand I_min |
| D term limits; | D_maxand D_min |
| SD term limits; | SD_maxand SD_min |
| <*outp_chan*> limits; | Out_maxand Out_min |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Alarm Limits

The PIDB algorithm provides Alarm Limits for the process variable PV and the Error term variable Error. If these limits are reached, the algorithm sets the value of <*alarm_chan*> true and generates a VXIbus interrupt. The variables that control alarm limits are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Process Variable (from <*inp_chan*>); | PV_maxand PV_min |
| Error term alarm limits; | Error_maxand Error_min |

The max and min limits for clipping and alarms are set to 9.9E+37 and -9.9E+37 respectively when the algorithm is defined. This effectively turns the limits off until the values are changed with the ALG:SCALAR and ALG:UPDATE commands as described in "Pre-setting PID Variables and Coefficients" later in this section.

### Manual Control

The PIDB algorithm provides for manual control with "bumpless" transfer between manual and automatic control. The variables that control the manual mode are:

| | |
|---|---|
| Auto/Manual control; | Man_state (0=automatic (default), 1=manual) |
| Manual output control; | Man_out (defaults to current auto value) |
| Manual control slew rate; | Man_inc (defaults to 9.99E+37 (fast change)) |

Use the ALG:SCALAR and ALG:UPDATE commands to change the manual control variables before or after the algorithm is running.

### Status Variable

The PIDB algorithm uses 7 bits in a status variable (Status) to record the state of clipping and alarm limits and the automatic/manual mode. When a limit is reached or the manual mode is set, the algorithm sets a status bit to 1.

| | |
|---|---|
| Output (<outp_chan>) at clipping limit; | Status.B0 |
| I term (I_out) at clipping limit; | Status.B1 |
| D term (D_out) reached at limit; | Status.B2 |
| SD term (SD_out) at clipping limit; | Status.B3 |
| Control mode (Man_state) is manual; | Status.B4 |
| Error term (Error) out of limits; | Status.B5 |
| Process Variable (<*inp_chan*>) out of limits; | Status.B6 |

### History Mode

The PIDB algorithm provides two modes of reporting the values of its operating variables. A variable <*History_mode*> controls the two modes. The default history mode (<*History_mode*> = 0) places the following algorithm values into elements of the Current Value Table (the CVT):

| | |
|---|---|
| Process Variable (<*inp_chan*>) value to CVT element | (10 * n) + 0 |
| Error Term variable (Error) value to CVT element | (10 * n) + 1 |
| Output (<*outp_chan*>) value to CVT element | (10 * n) + 2 |
| Status word bits 0 through 6 (Status) to CVT element | (10 * n) + 3 |

Where n is the number of the algorithm from 'ALGn'
So ALG1 places values into CVT elements 10 through 13, ALG2 places values in CVT elements 20 through 23 ... ALG32 places values into CVT elements 320 through 323.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

When <*History_mode*> is set to 1, the operating values are sent to the CVT as above and they are sent to the FIFO buffer as well. The algorithm writes a header entry first. The header value is (n * 256) + 4, where n is the algorithm number from 'ALGn' and the number 4 indicates the number of FIFO entries that follow for this algorithm. This identifies which PIDB algorithm the 5 element FIFO entry is from.

See the program listing for PIDB in Appendix D.

## Defining a PID with ALG:DEFINE

Select the PID algorithm that will be used (PIDA or PIDB). Determine which channels to specify for the PID input, PID output and optionally the digital channel to use as an alarm channel. Execute the command ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:DEFine'<*alg_name*>','<*alg_def_string*>.'

- <*alg_name*> is ALG1 for the first defined algorithm, ALG2 for the second etc. up to the maximum of ALG32. The "ALG" is not case sensitive. That is, ALG1, alg1, aLg1 are all equivalent.
- <*alg_def_string*> contains a string that selects the PID algorithm (PIDA... or PIDB... ) and specifies the input and output "channels." PIDB also takes an alarm "channel." The general form of the string is:

  'PIDx(<*inp_channel*>,<*outp_channel*>,<*alarm_channel*>)'

  Where x is A or B. Note that <*alarm_channel*> is only supported for PIDB.

  Enclose <*alg_def_string*> within single quotes (apostrophe character) or double quotes.

  The <*alg_def_string*> commands the driver's translator function to download the program code for the selected PID algorithm into the VT1415A's algorithm memory space where is can be executed. The source code listings for the available PIDs can be seen in Appendix D.

To select PID algorithm PIDB and use channel 0 for its input, channel 8 for its output and channel 24, bit 0 as the alarm channel, execute:

```
ALG:DEF 'ALG1','PIDB(I100,O108,O124.B0)'
```

### NOTES

1. If error messages are received when a PID algorithm is defined, the most common causes are: 1) Trying to re-define an algorithm by the same name or 2) Using a "channel" identifier that is not defined (make sure the first letter in channel specifier is uppercase and that bit identifiers start with the uppercase B).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2. The “channels” specified in the PID definition can be any GLOBAL variable identifier defined prior to the algorithm definition. Use ALG:DEF ‘GLOBALS’,’<*var_declaration_source*>.’

```
ALG:DEF ‘GLOBALS’,’static float pid1_outp, pid2_inp;’
ALG:DEF ‘ALG1’,’PIDB(I114,pid1_outp,O124)      Use global for PIDB output
ALG:DEF ‘ALG2’,’PIDB(pid2_inp,O132,O124)       Use global for PIDB input
```

Use ALG:SCALAR ‘GLOBALS’,’<*var_name*>’,<*value*> to assign a value. Use ALG:SCALAR? ‘GLOBALS’,’<*var_name*>’ to read the value.

# Pre-Setting PID Variables and Coefficients

## Pre-Setting PID Variables

To send values to variables in standard PID algorithms, use the command ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar <*alg_name*>, <*variable_name*>,<*value*> .

To set PID ALG1’s gain to 5 and “turn off” the I and D term send:

```
ALG:SCALAR ‘ALG1’,’P_factor’,5      set gain to 5
ALG:SCALAR ‘ALG1’,’I_factor’,0      turn off I term
ALG:SCALAR ‘ALG1’,’D_factor’,0      turn off D term
ALG:SCALAR ‘ALG1’,’Setpoint’,8      adjust Setpoint to 8 volts
ALG:UPDATE                          cause all variables to be updated immediately
```

# Defining Data Storage

## Specifying the Data Format

The format of the values stored in the FIFO buffer and CVT never changes. They are always stored as IEEE 32-bit Floating point numbers. The FORMat <*format*>[,<*length*>] command merely specifies whether and how the values will be converted as they are transferred from the CVT and FIFO to the host computer.

- The <*format*>[,<*length*>] parameters can specify:

| | |
|---|---|
| PACKED | Same as REAL,64 except for the values of IEEE -INF, IEEE +INF and Not-a-Number (NaN). See FORMat command in Chapter 5 for details. |
| REAL,32 | means real 32-bit (no conversion, fastest) |
| REAL | same as above |
| REAL,64 | means real 64-bit (values converted) |
| ASCii,7 | means 7-bit ASCII (values converted) |
| ASCii | same as above (the *RST condition) |

To specify that values are to remain in IEEE 32-bit Floating Point format for fastest transfer rate:

```
FORMAT REAL,32
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

To specify that values are to be converted to 7-bit ASCII and returned as a 15 character per value comma separated list:

```
FORMAT  ASC,7          The *RST, *TST?, and power-on default format
```

or

```
FORM ASC               same operation as above
```

### Selecting the FIFO Mode

The VT1415A's FIFO can operate in two modes. One mode is for reading FIFO values while algorithms are executing, the other mode is for reading FIFO values after algorithms have been halted (ABORT sent).

- BLOCking: The BLOCking mode is the default and is used to read the FIFO while algorithms are executing. The application program must read FIFO values often enough to keep it from overflowing (see "Continuously Reading the FIFO" on page 87). The FIFO stops accepting values when it becomes full (65,024 values). Values sent by algorithms after the FIFO is full are discarded. The first value to exceed 65,024 sets the STAT:QUES:COND? bit 10 (FIFO Overflowed) and an error message is put in the Error Queue (read with SYS:ERR? command).

- Overwrite: When the FIFO fills, the oldest values in the FIFO are overwritten by the newest values. Only the latest 65,024 values are available. In OVERwrite mode, the module must be halted (ABORT sent) before reading the FIFO (see "Reading the Latest FIFO Values" on page 88). This mode is very useful when viewing an algorithm's response to a disturbance is desired. Run the algorithm with *<History_mode>* set to 1. Disturb the loop with a step change. Stop the algorithm with the ABORT command. The FIFO records the latest 13,004 5-value entries from a PIDB.

To set the FIFO mode (blocking is the *RST/Power-on condition):

```
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE OVERWRITE    select overwrite mode
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCK        select blocking mode
```

## Setting up the Trigger System

### Arm and Trigger Sources

Figure 3-7 shows the trigger and arm model for the VT1415A. Note that when the Trigger Source selected is TIMer (the default), the remaining sources become Arm Sources. Using ARM:SOUR allows an event to be specified that must occur in order to start the Trigger Timer. The default Arm source is IMMediate (always armed).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

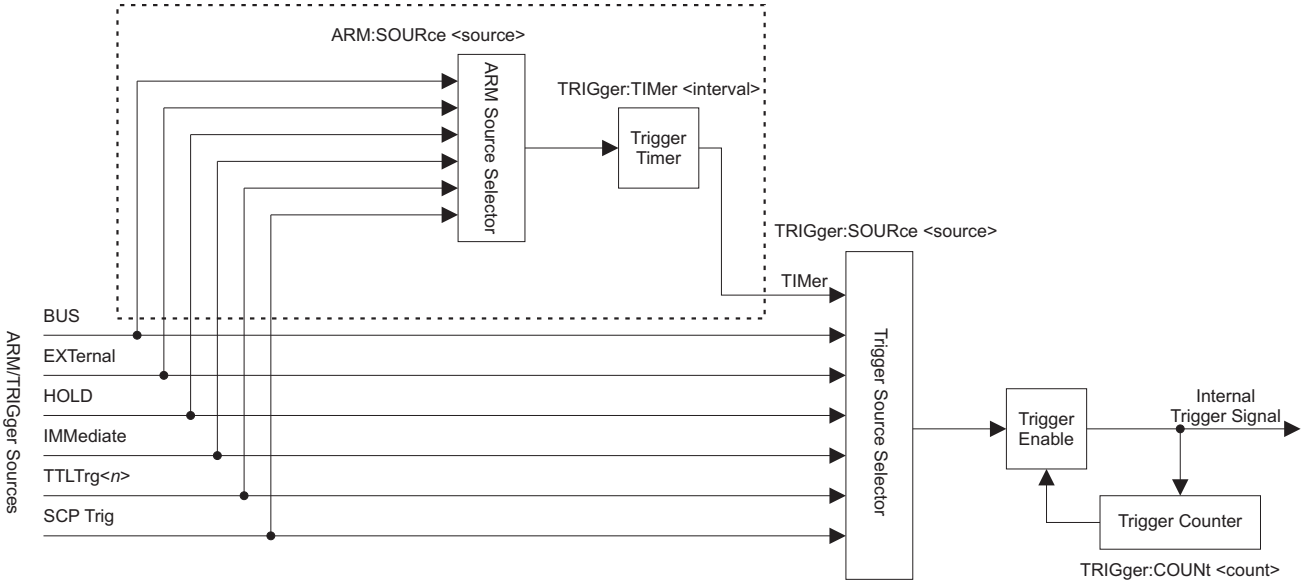



**Figure 3-7: Logical Arm and Trigger Model**

## Selecting the Trigger Source

In order to start an algorithm execution cycle, a trigger event must occur. The source of this event is selected with the TRIGger:SOURce *<source>* command. The following table explains the possible choices for *<source>*.

| Parameter Value | Source of Trigger (after INITiate:… command) |
|---|---|
| BUS | TRIGger[:IMMediate], *TRG, GET (for GPIB) |
| EXTernal | "TRG" signal input on terminal module |
| HOLD | TRIGger[:IMMediate] |
| IMMediate | The trigger signal is always true (scan starts when an INITiate:… command is received). |
| SCP | SCP Trigger Bus (future SCP Breadboard) |
| TIMer | The internal trigger interval timer (must set Arm source) |
| TTLTrg<n> | The VXIbus TTLTRG lines (n = 0 through 7) |

## NOTES

1. When TRIGger:SOURce is not TIMer, ARM:SOURce must be set to IMMediate (the *RST condition). If not, the INIT command will generate an error -221,"Settings conflict."
2. When TRIGger:SOURce is TIMer, the trigger timer interval (TRIG:TIM *<interval>*) must allow enough time to scan all channels, execute all algorithms, and update all outputs or a +3012, "Trigger Too Fast" error will be generated during the algorithm cycle. See the TRIG:TIM command on page 277 for details.

To set the trigger source to the internal Trigger Timer (the default):

```
TRIG:SOUR TIMER                    now select ARM:SOUR
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

To set the trigger source to the External Trigger input connection:

```
TRIG:SOUR EXT                    an external trigger signal
```

To set the trigger source to a VXIbus TTLTRG line:

```
TRIG:SOUR TTLTRG1                the TTLTRG1 trigger line
```

### Selecting Trigger Timer Arm Source

Figure 3-7 shows that when the TRIG:SOUR is TIMer, the other trigger sources become Arm sources that control when the timer will start. The command to select the arm source is ARM:SOURce <*source*>.

- The <*source*> parameter choices are explained in the following table

| Parameter Value | Source of Arm (after INITiate:… command) |
|---|---|
| BUS | ARM[:IMMediate] |
| EXTernal | "TRG" signal input on terminal module |
| HOLD | ARM[:IMMediate] |
| IMMediate | The arm signal is always true (scan starts when an INITiate:… command is received). |
| SCP | SCP Trigger Bus (future SCP Breadboard) |
| TTLTrg<n> | The VXIbus TTLTRG lines (n=0 through 7) |

**NOTE**

When TRIGger:SOURce is not TIMer, ARM:SOURce must be set to IMMediate (the *RST condition). If not, the INIT command will generate an error -221,"Settings conflict."

To set the external trigger signal as the arm source:

```
ARM:SOUR  EXT                    trigger input on connector module
```

## Programming the Trigger Timer

When the VT1415A is triggered, it begins its algorithm execution cycle. The time it takes to complete a cycle is the minimum interval setting for the Trigger Timer. If programmed to a shorter time, the module will generate a "Trigger too fast" error. How is the minimum time determined? After all algorithms are defined, send the ALG:TIME? command with its <*alg_name*> parameter set to 'MAIN.' This causes the VT1415A's driver to analyze the time required for all four phases of the execution cycle: Input, Update, Calculate, and Output. The value returned from ALG:TIME? 'MAIN' is the minimum allowable Trigger Timer interval. With this information, execute the command TRIGger:TIMer <*interval*> and set <*interval*> to a time that is equal to or greater than the minimum. See "Starting the PID Algorithm" in a later section in this chapter for more on phases of the execution cycle.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Setting the Trigger Counter

The Trigger Counter controls how many trigger events will be allowed to start an input-calculate-output cycle. When the number of trigger events set with the TRIGger:COUNt command is reached, the module returns to the Trigger Idle State (needs to be INITiated again). The default Trigger Count is 0 which is the same as INF (can be triggered an unlimited number of times). This setting will be used most often because it allows un-interrupted execution of control algorithms.

To set the trigger count to 50 (perhaps to help debug an algorithm):

```
TRIG:COUNT 50          execute algorithms 50 times then
                       return to Trig Idle State.
```

### Outputting Trigger Signals

The VT1415A can output trigger signals on any of the VXIbus TTLTRG lines. Use the OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe] ON | OFF command to select one of the TTLTRG lines and then choose the source that will drive the TTLTRG line with the command OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce command. For details, see OUTP:TTLTRG commands starting on page 219.

To output a signal on the TTLTRG1 line each time the Trigger Timer cycles execute the commands:

```
TRIG:SOUR TIMER        select trig timer as trig source
OUTP:TTLTRG1 ON        select and enable TTLTRG1 line
OUTP:TTLTRG:SOUR TRIG  each trigger output on TTLTRG1
```

## INITiating/Running Algorithms

When the INITiate[:IMMediate] command is sent, the VT1415A builds the input Scan List from the input channels referenced when the algorithm was defined with the ALG:DEF command above. The module also enters the "Waiting For Trigger" state. In this state, all that is required to run the algorithm is a trigger event for each pass through the input-calculate-output cycle. To initiate the module, send the command:

```
INIT                   module to Waiting for Trigger State
```

When an INIT command is executed, the driver checks several interrelated settings programmed in the previous steps. If there are conflicts in these settings an error message is placed in the Error Queue (read with the SYST:ERR? command). Some examples:

- If TRIG:SOUR is not TIMer then ARM:SOUR must be IMMediate.
- The time it would take to execute all algorithms is longer than the TRIG:TIMER interval currently set.

### Starting the PID Algorithm

Once the module is INITiated it can accept triggers from any source specified in TRIG:SOUR.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
TRIG:SOUR  TIMER          (*RST default)
ARM:SOUR  IMM             (*RST default)
INIT                      INIT starts Timer triggers
     or
TRIG:SOUR  TIMER
ARM:SOUR  HOLD
INIT                      INIT  readies module
ARM                       ARM starts Timer triggers.
```

... and the algorithms start to execute.

## The Operating Sequence

The VT1415 has four major operating phases. Figure 3-8 shows these phases. A trigger event starts the sequence:

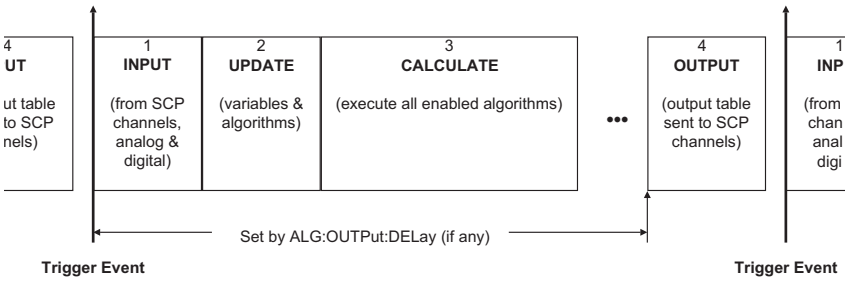



**Figure 3-8: Sequence of Loop Operations**

1. (INPUT): the state of all digital inputs are captured and each analog input channel that is linked to an algorithm variable is scanned.
2. (UPDATE): The update phase is a window of time made large enough to process all variables and algorithm changes made after INIT. Its width is specified by ALG:UPDATE:WINDOW. This window is the only time variables and algorithms can be changed. Variable and algorithm changes can actually be accepted during other phases, but the changes don't take place until an ALG:UPDATE command is received and the update phase begins. If no ALG:UPDATE command is pending, the update phase is simply used to accept variable and algorithm changes from the application program (using ALG:SCAL, ALG:ARR, ALG:DEF). Data acquired by external specialized measurement instruments can be sent to the algorithms at this time.
3. (CALCULATE): all INPUT and UPDATE values have been made available to the algorithm variables and each enabled algorithm is executed. The results to be output from algorithms are stored in the Output Channel Buffer.
4. (OUTPUT): each Output Channel Buffer value stored during (CALCULATE) is sent to its assigned SCP channel. The start of the OUTPUT phase relative to the Scan Trigger can be set with the SCPI command ALG:OUTP:DELay.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Reading Running Algorithm Values

The PIDB algorithm stores its most important working values into the Current Value Table (CVT) each time it executes. Further, by changing the variable named "<*History_mode*>" from 0 to 1, PIDB will also send these value to the FIFO buffer. In addition, any PID algorithm variable can be read directly from the running algorithm.

## Reading Algorithm Variables

Use this method to read a variable that isn't available from the CVT or FIFO. To directly read algorithm variables, the names of the variables must be known. The working variables for PIDA and PIDB are listed in the section "Defining Standard PID Algorithms," starting on page 75. To read the values of these variable, use the command ALGorithm:SCALar? '<*alg_name*>','<*var_name*>.' The command returns the current value of the variable <*var_name*> from the algorithm <*alg_name*>. With this command, it is possible to look at PIDB variables that are not automatically placed in the CVT. Since the PIDA algorithm doesn't send values to the CVT, ALG:SCALAR? is the only way to view the contents of its working variables. Example for PIDA:

*To return the value of the error term variable from the PIDA 'ALG3'*

```
ALG:SCALAR? 'ALG3','Error'
program executes "enter" statement          now input the value
```

## Reading Algorithm Values From the CVT

The Current Value Table (CVT) contains the latest operating parameter values from executing PIDB algorithms. The algorithms copy these values to specific elements of the CVT each time they execute. The CVT is fast because it is a hardware state machine that does not require the DSP to be involved in the data transaction. Further, a single SCPI command can return some or all of the CVT's values, thus reducing the I/O load on an application program.

### Organization of the CVT

There is a pre-defined organization for the CVT. Standard PID algorithms are allocated 10 CVT elements. With up to 32 PIDs possible, 320 elements are allocated for Standard PIDs. ALG1 can use elements 10-19, ALG2 can use elements 20-29, ALG3 can use elements 30-39, etc. through ALG32 which can use elements 320-329. Each of these 10 element areas are called a segment. Note that PIDA does not record its operating values and PIDB records four values. For PIDB the values stored in each segment are:

| Element | Variable | Description |
|---|---|---|
| xx0 | Sense | Process value monitored |
| xx1 | Error | Setpoint value minus Sense value |
| xx2 | Output | Process control drive value |
| xx3 | Status | Sum of bit values for Clips/Alarms exceeded |
| xx4 | not used | |
| xx5 | not used | |
| xx6 | not used | |
| xx7 | not used | |
| xx8 | not used | |
| xx9 | not used | |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The CVT has a total size of 512 elements. Elements 10 through 511 are available to algorithms. Elements 0 through 9 are reserved for internal use.

**NOTE**

After *RST/Power-on, each element in the CVT contains the IEEE-754 value "Not-a Number" (NaN). Channel values which are a positive over-voltage return IEEE +INF and negative over-voltage return IEEE -INF. Refer to the FORMat command in on page 201 for the NaN, +INF, and -INF values for each data format.

The command used to return values from CVT elements is the [SENSe:]DATA:CVT? (@<*element_list*>). The <*element_list*> parameter has the same form as a <*ch_list*> parameter. The format of returned data is dependent on the current setting from the FORMat command.

To access the latest values from PIDB algorithms ALG1:

| | |
|---|---|
| SENS:DATA:CVT? (@10:13) | *returns Sense, Error, Output and Status values from ALG1* |
| execute program input statement here | *must input 4 values* |

To return the latest values from PIDB Alg1 and PIDB ALG2:

| | |
|---|---|
| SENS:DATA:CVT? (@10:13,20:23) | *returns Sense, Error, Output and Status values from ALGs 1 and 2* |
| execute program input statement here | *must input 8 values* |

To reset the CVT (and set all values to NaN), send the command [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable:RESet.

## Reading History Mode Values From the FIFO

The algorithm history mode enables PIDB algorithms to send their operating values to the FIFO buffer. To enable the PIDB algorithm to send its operating values to the FIFO, set the <*History_mode*> variable to 1. If it is necessary to retrieve the value of the working variables from every execution of an algorithm, the FIFO is the best choice. Since it is a buffer that can store up to 65,024 values, the application program can read the FIFO values intermittently and still keep up with the data rate from the algorithm. The commands provided for reading the FIFO are:

**FIFO Transfer Commands**

[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO[:ALL]? returns all values remaining in the FIFO. This command should be used only when no more values are being placed in the FIFO (algorithms stopped).

[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:HALF? returns 32,768 values (approximately half of the FIFO capacity) when they become available. This command completes only after the 32,768 values are transferred.

[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:PART? <*n_values*> returns the number of values specified by <*n_values*> (2,147,483,647 maximum). This command completes only after <*n_values*> have been transferred.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### FIFO Status Commands

[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt? returns a count of the values in the FIFO buffer. Use with the DATA:FIFO:PART? or DATA:FIFO:ALL? commands

[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF? returns a 1 if the FIFO is at least half full (32,768 values) or a 0 if not. Use with the DATA:FIFO:HALF? command.

All of the FIFO commands except SENS:DATA:FIFO:ALL? can execute while the module continues to run algorithms. Once a FIFO Transfer command is executed, the instrument cannot accept other commands until the transfer is complete as specified for each command above. The FIFO Status commands allow the instrument to be polled for availability of values before executing a transfer command.

## Which FIFO Mode?

The way the FIFO is read depends on how the FIFO mode is set in the programming step "Setting the FIFO Mode" on page 80.

### Continuously Reading the FIFO (FIFO mode BLOCK)

If reading the FIFO while algorithms are running, the FIFO mode must be set to SENS:DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCK. In this mode, if the FIFO fills up, it stops accepting values from algorithms. The algorithms continue to execute, but the latest data is lost. To avoid losing any FIFO data, an application needs to read the FIFO often enough to prevent overflow. The flow diagram below shows where and when to use the FIFO commands.

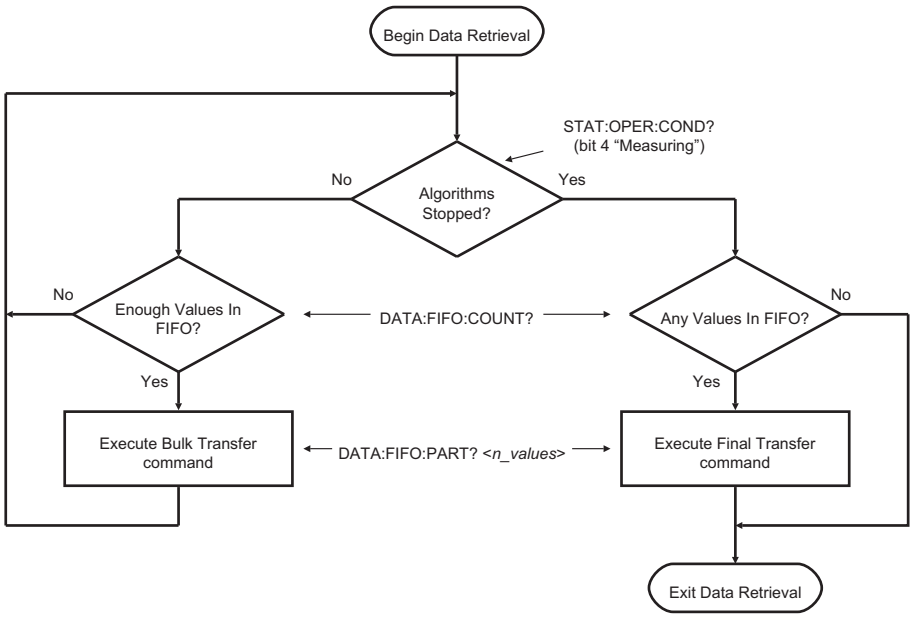



**Figure 3-9: Controlling Reading Count**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

An example command sequence for Figure 3-9 is provided below. It assumes that the FIFO mode was set to BLOCK and that at least one algorithm is sending values to the FIFO (a PIDB with <*History_mode*> set to 1).

```
    following loop reads number of values in FIFO while algorithms executing
loop while "measuring" bit is true          see STAT:OPER:COND bit 4
    SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNT?                   query for count of values in FIFO
    input n_values here
    if n_values >= 16384                    Set the minimum block size to transfer
        SENS:DATA:FIFO:PART?  n_values      ask for n_values
        input read_data here                Format depends on FORMat cmd
    end if
end while loop
    following checks for values remaining in FIFO after "measuring" false
SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNT?                       query for values still in FIFO
input n_values here
if n_values                                 if any values...
    SENS:DATA:FIFO:PART?  n_values
    input read_data here                    get remaining values from FIFO
end if
```

### Reading the Latest FIFO Values (FIFO mode OVER)

In this mode, the FIFO always contains the latest values (up to the FIFO's capacity of 65,024 values) from running algorithms. In order to read these values, the algorithms must be stopped (use ABORT). This forms a record of the algorithm's latest performance. In the OVERwrite mode, the FIFO cannot be read while it is accepting readings from algorithms. Algorithm execution must be stopped before the application program reads the FIFO.

Here is an example command sequence that can be used to read values from the FIFO after algorithms are stopped (ABORT sent).

```
SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNT?                       query count of values in FIFO
input n_values here
if n_values                                 if any values...
    SENS:DATA:FIFO:PART?  n_values          Format of values set by FORMat
    input read_data here                    get remaining values from FIFO
end of if
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Modifying Running Algorithm Variables

## Updating the Algorithm Variables and Coefficients

The values sent with the ALG:SCALAR command are kept in the Update Queue until an ALGorithm:UPDate command is received.

```
ALG:UPD                    cause changes to take place
```

Updates are performed during phase 2 (see Figure 3-8 on page 84) of the algorithm execution cycle. The UPDate:WINDow <*num_updates*> command can be used to specify how many updates will need to be performed during phase 2 (UPDATE phase) and assigns a constant window of time to accomplish all of the updates that will be made. The default value for <*num_updates*> is 20. Fewer updates (shorter window) means slightly faster loop execution times. Each update takes approximately 1.4 $\mu$s.

To set the Update Window to allow 10 updates in phase 2:

```
ALG:UPD:WIND 10            allows slightly faster execution
                           than default of 20 updates
```

A way to synchronize variable updates with an external event is to send the ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel '<*dig_chan/bit*>' command.

- The <*dig_chan/bit*> parameter specifies the digital channel/bit that controls execution of the update operation.

When the ALG:UPD:CHAN command is received, the module checks the current state of the digital bit. When the bit next changes state, pending updates are made in the next UPDATE Phase.

```
ALG:UPD:CHAN 'I133.B0'     perform updates when bit zero of
                           VT1533A at channel 133 changes
                           state
```

## Enabling and Disabling Algorithms

An algorithm is enabled by default when it is defined. However, the ALG:STATe <*alg_name*>, ON | OFF command is provided to enable or disable algorithms. When an individual algorithm is enabled, it will execute when the module is triggered. When disabled, the algorithm will not execute.

**NOTE**

The command ALG:STATE <*alg_name*>, ON | OFF does not take effect until an ALG:UPDATE command is received. This allows multiple ALG:STATE commands to be sent with their their effects synchronized.

To enable ALG1 and ALG2and disable ALG3 and ALG4:

```
ALG:STATE  'ALG1',ON       enable algorithm ALG1
ALG:STATE  'ALG2',ON       enable algorithm ALG2
ALG:STATE  'ALG3',OFF      disable algorithm ALG3
ALG:STATE  'ALG4',OFF      disable algorithm ALG4
ALG:UPDATE                 changes take effect at next update
                           phase
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Setting Algorithm Execution Frequency

The ALGorithm:SCAN:RATio '*<alg_name>*',*<num_trigs>* command sets the number of trigger events that must occur before the next execution of algorithm *<alg_name>*. For PID 'ALG3' to execute once every twenty triggers, send ALG:SCAN:RATIO 'ALG3',20, followed by an ALG:UPDATE command. 'ALG3' would then execute on the first trigger after INIT, then the 21st, then the 41st, etc. This can be useful to adjust the response time of a control algorithm relative to others. The *RST default for all algorithms is to execute on every trigger event.

## Example Command Sequence

This example command sequence puts together all of the steps discussed so far in this chapter.

```
*RST                                          Reset the module
    Setting up Signal Conditioning (only for programmable SCPs)
INPUT:FILTER:FREQUENCY 2,(@116:119)
INPUT:GAIN 64,(@116:119)
INPUT:GAIN 8,(@120:123)
    set up digital channel characteristics
INPUT:POLARITY  NORM,(@125)                   (*RST default)
OUTPUT:POLARITY  NORM,(@124)                  (*RST default)
OUTPUT:TYPE  ACTIVE,(@124)
    link channels to EU conversions (measurement functions)
SENSE:FUNCTION:VOLTAGE AUTO,(@100:107) (*RST default)
SENSE:REFERENCE THER,5000,AUTO,(@108)
SENSE:FUNCTION:TEMPERATURE TC,T,AUTO,(@109:123)
SENSE:REFERENCE:CHANNELS  (@108),(@109:123)
    configure digital output channel for "alarm channel"
SOURCE:FUNCTION:CONDITION (@132)
    execute channel calibration
*CAL?                                         can take several minutes
    Configure the Trigger System
ARM:SOURCE IMMEDIATE                          (*RST default)
TRIGGER:COUNT INF                             (*RST default)
TRIGGER:TIMER .010                            (*RST default)
TRIGGER:SOURCE TIMER                          (*RST default)
    specify data format
FORMAT ASC,7                                  (*RST default)
    select FIFO mode
SENSE:DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCK                    may read FIFO while running
    Define PID algorithm
ALG:DEFINE 'ALG1','PIDB(I100,O124,O132.B0)'
    Pre-set PID coefficients
ALG:SCAL 'ALG1','P_factor',5
ALG:SCAL 'ALG1','I_factor',0
ALG:SCAL 'ALG1','D_factor',0
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

*initiate trigger system (start algorithm)*
INITIATE
*retrieve PID data*
SENSE:DATA:CVT? (@<element_list>)

# A Quick-Start PID Algorithm Example

This example uses the "PIDB" algorithm to control a simulated process provided by a capacitor, two resistors, and a diode. The object is to control the voltage level in the capacitor. The example program is written in C-SCPI. To save space, the program shown here does not include any error trapping. The source file for this example does implement error trapping. The source file is named "*simp_pid.cs*" and can be found in the VXI*plug&play* Drivers and Product Manuals CD. See Appendix G for program listings.

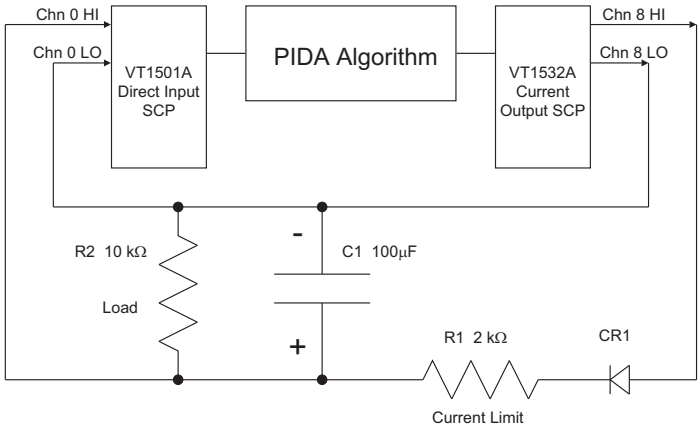



**Figure 3-10: Quick Start Example PID**

```
/* C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 * file name "simp_pid.cs"
 *
 * This program example shows the use of the intrinsic function PIDB.
 */

/* Standard include files */
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <math.h>

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>            /* C-SCPI include file */

/* Declare constants  */
#define E1415_ADDR   "vxi,208" /* The C-SCPI address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);   /* E1415 */

/* Main program */
void main()
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                 alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

    INST_STARTUP();           /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */

    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);  /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {            /* Did it open? */
     (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
              E1415_ADDR);
     (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
     exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Start from a known instrument  */
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download algorithm with in-line code */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:def 'alg1','PIDB(I116,O100,O141.B0)'\n");

    /* Preset Algorithm variables */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','Setpoint',%f\n", 3.0);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','P_factor',%f\n", 0.0001);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','I_factor',%f\n", 0.00025);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* Alter run-time variables and Retrieve Data */
    while( 1 ) {
     float32 setpoint = 0, process_info[4];
     int i;

     /* type in -100 to exit */
     printf("Enter desired setpoint: ");
     scanf( "%f",&setpoint );
     if ( setpoint == -100.00 ) break;
     INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','Setpoint',%f\n", setpoint );
     INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");
     for ( i = 0; i < 10 ; i++ ) { /* read CVT 10 times */
                      /* ALG1 has elements 10-13 in CVT */
       INST_QUERY( e1415, "data:cvt? (@10:13)","%f",&process_info );
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            printf("Process variable: %f, %f, %f, %f\n",process_info[0],
                process_info[1],process_info[2],process_info[3]);
        }

        }


    }
```

# PID Algorithm Tuning

Tuning control loops is an extensive subject in itself. A proper discussion of loop tuning must be undertaken within the context of process and control loop theory. With this in mind, reading a book that covers the subject well is also recommended: *Fundamentals Of Process Control Theory*, by Paul W. Murrill, Instrument Society of America, Research Triangle Park, NC, 1981, Second Edition 1991, ISBN 1-55617-297-4.

The VT1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller provides tuning assistance in the form of the following loop control and monitoring features:

- Manual control mode
- Direct manipulation of variable values in both PIDA and PIDB
- PIDB operating values available from CVT
- PIDB History Mode puts continuous sequence of operating values into FIFO

# Using the Status System

The VT1415A's Status System allows a single register (the Status Byte) to be polled quickly to see if any internal condition requires attention. Figure 3-11 shows that the three Status Groups (Operation Status, Questionable Data, and the Standard Event Groups) and the Output Queue all send summary information to the Status Byte. By this method, the Status Byte can report many more events than its eight bits would otherwise allow. Figure 3-12 shows the Status System in detail.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

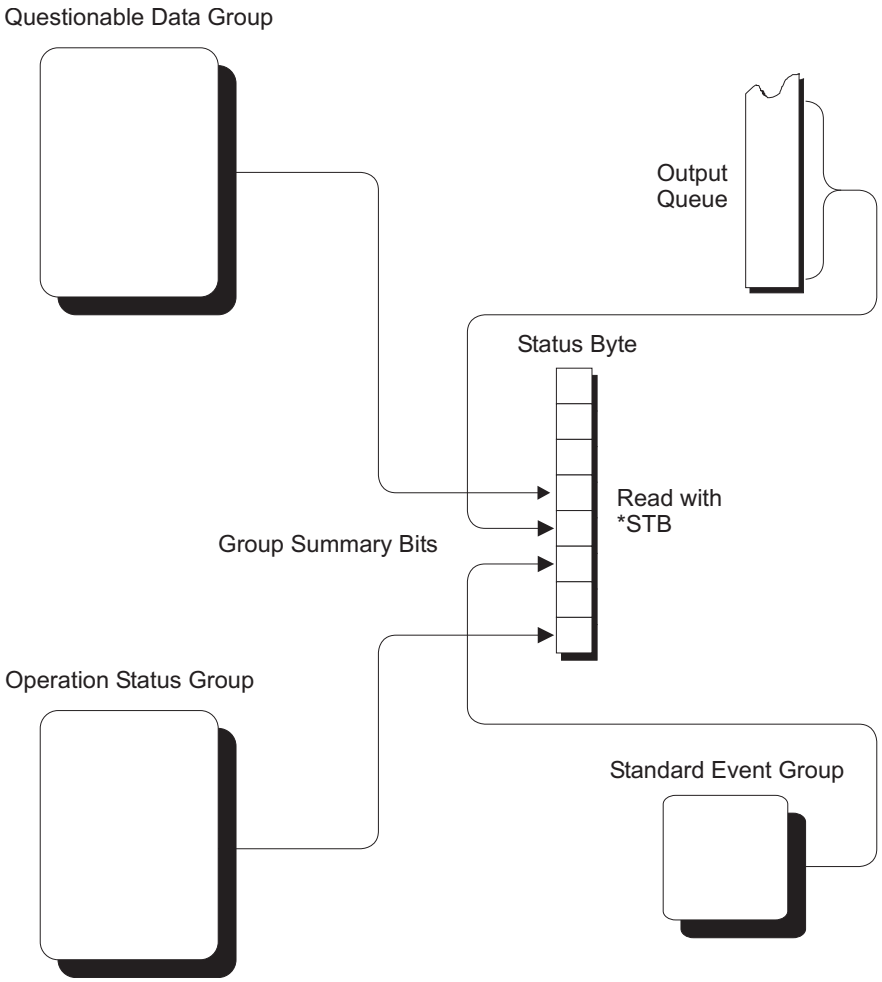



**Figure 3-11: Simplified Status System Diagram**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

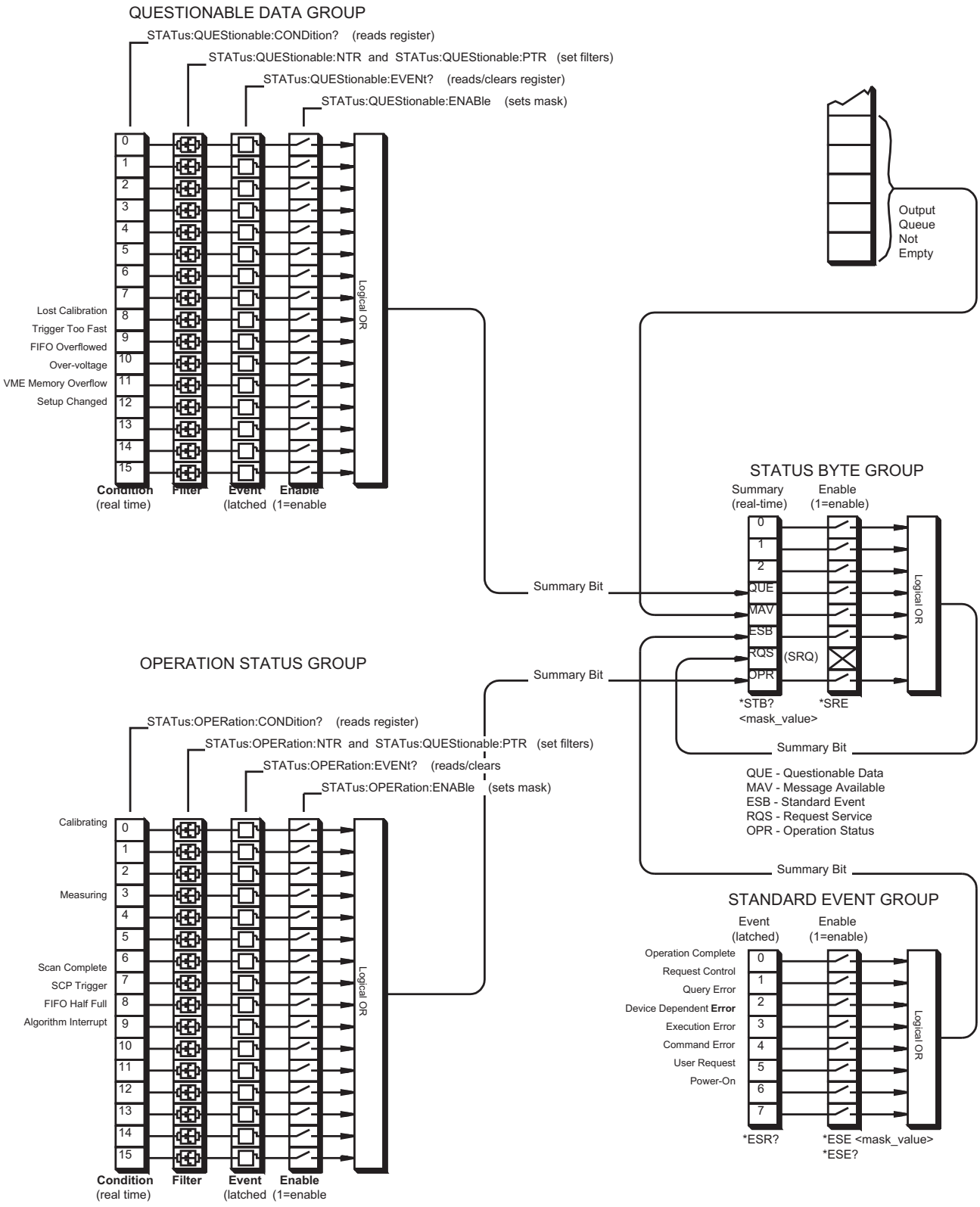



**Figure 3-12: VT1415A Status System**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Status Bit Descriptions**

| Questionable Data Group | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Bit** | **Bit Value** | **Event Name** | **Description** |
| 8 | 256 | Lost Calibration | At *RST or Power-on, Control Processor has found a checksum error in the Calibration Constants. Read error(s) with SYST:ERR? command and re-calibrate areas that lost constants. |
| 9 | 512 | Trigger Too Fast | Scan not complete when another trigger event received. |
| 10 | 1024 | FIFO Overflowed | Attempt to store more than 65,024 values in FIFO. |
| 11 | 2048 | Over-voltage (Detected on Input) | If the input protection jumper has not been cut, the input relays have been opened and *RST is required to reset the module. Over-voltage will also generate an error. |
| 12 | 4096 | VME Memory Overflow | The number of values taken exceeds VME memory space. |
| 13 | 8192 | Setup Changed | Channel Calibration in doubt because SCP setup may have changed since last *CAL? or CAL:SETup command. (*RST always sets this bit.) |

| Operation Status Group | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Bit** | **Bit Value** | **Event Name** | **Description** |
| 0 | 1 | Calibrating | Set by CAL:TARE and CAL:SETup. Cleared by CAL:TARE? and CAL:SETup?. Set while *CAL? executing, then cleared. |
| 4 | 16 | Measuring | Set when instrument INITiated. Cleared when instrument returns to Trigger Idle State. |
| 8 | 256 | Scan Complete | Set when each pass through a Scan List is completed |
| 9 | 512 | SCP Trigger | Reserved for future SCPs |
| 10 | 1024 | FIFO Half Full | FIFO contains at least 32,768 values |
| 11 | 2048 | Algorithm Interrupt | The interrupt() function was called in an executing algorithm |

| Standard Event Group | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Bit** | **Bit Value** | **Event Name** | **Description** |
| 0 | 1 | Operation Complete | *OPC command executed and instrument has completed all pending operations. |
| 1 | 2 | Request Control | Not used by VT1415A |
| 2 | 4 | Query Error | Attempting to read empty output queue or output data lost. |
| 3 | 8 | Device Dependent Error | A device dependent error occurred. See Appendix B. |
| 4 | 16 | Execution Error | Parameter out of range or instrument cannot execute a proper command because it would conflict with another instrument setting. |
| 5 | 32 | Command Error | Unrecognized command or improper parameter count or type. |
| 6 | 64 | User Request | Not used by VT1415A |
| 7 | 128 | Power-On | Power has been applied to the instrument |

## Enabling Events to be Reported in the Status Byte

There are two sets of registers that individual status conditions must pass through before that condition can be recorded in a group's Event Register. These are the Transition Filter Registers and the Enable registers. They provide selectivity in recording and reporting module status conditions.

### Configuring the Transition Filters

Figure 3-12 shows that the Condition Register outputs are routed to the input of the Negative Transition and Positive Transition Filter Registers. For space reasons, they are shown together but are controlled by individual SCPI commands. Here is the truth table for the Transition Filter Registers:



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| Condition Reg Bit | PTRansition Reg Bit | NTRansition Reg Bit | Event Reg Input |
|---|---|---|---|
| 0→1 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 1→0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 0→1 | 1 | 0 | 1 |
| 1→0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| 0→1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 1→0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| 0→1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| 1→0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

The Power-on default condition is: All Positive Transition Filter Register bits set to one and all Negative Transition Filter Register bits set to 0. This applies to both the Operation and Questionable Data Groups.

### An Example Using the Operation Group

Suppose it is necessary to have the module report via the Status System after executing a complicated *CAL? command. The "Calibrating" bit (bit 0) in the Operation Condition Register goes to 1 when *CAL? is executing and returns to 0 when *CAL? is complete. In order to record only the negative transition of this bit in the STAT:OPER:EVEN register, send:

```
STAT:OPER:PTR 32766      All ones in Pos Trans Filter register except bit 0=0
STAT:OPER:NTR 1          All zeros in Neg Trans Filter register except bit 0=1
```

Now when *CAL? completes and Operation Condition Register bit zero goes from 1 to 0, Operation Event Register bit zero will become a 1.

## Configuring the Enable Registers

Note that in Figure 3-12, each Status Group has an Enable Register. These control whether or not the occurrence of an individual status condition will be reported by the group's summary bit in the Status Byte.

### Questionable Data Group Examples

For only the "FIFO Overflowed" condition to be reported by the QUE bit (bit 3) of the Status Byte, execute:

```
STAT:QUES:ENAB 1024      1024=decimal value for bit 10
```

For the "FIFO Overflowed" and "Setup Changed" conditions to be reported, execute:

```
STAT:QUES:ENAB 9216      9216=decimal sum of values for bits 10 and 13
```

### Operation Status Group Examples

For only the "FIFO Half Full" condition to be reported by the OPR bit (bit 7) of the Status Byte, execute:

```
STAT:OPER:ENAB 1024      1024=decimal value for bit 10
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

For only the "FIFO Half Full" and "Scan Complete" conditions to be reported, execute:

```
STAT:OPER:ENAB 1280
```

*1280=decimal sum of values for bits 10 and 8*

**Standard Event Group Examples**

For the "Query Error," "Execution Error," and "Command Error" conditions to be reported by the ESB bit (bit 5) of the Status Byte, execute:

```
*ESE 52
```

*52=decimal sum of values for bits 2, 4, and 5*

## Reading the Status Byte

To check if any enabled events have occurred in the status system, first read the Status Byte using the *STB? command. If the Status Byte is all zeros, there is no summary information being sent from any of the status groups. If the Status Byte is other than zero, one or more enabled events have occurred. Interpret the Status Byte bit values and take further action as follows:

**Bit 3 (QUE)**
**bit value $8_{10}$**

Read the Questionable Data Group's Event Register using the STAT:QUES:EVENT? command. This will return bit values for events which have occurred in this group. After reading, the Event Register is cleared.

Note that bits in this group indicate error conditions. If bit 8, 9, or 10 is set, error messages will be found in the Error Queue. If bit 7 is set, error messages will be in the error queue following the next *RST or cycling of power. Use the SYST:ERR? command to read the error(s).

**Bit 4 (MAV)**
**bit value $16_{10}$**

There is a message available in the Output Queue. Execute the appropriate query command.

**Bit 5 (ESB)**
**bit value $32_{10}$**

Read the Standard Event Group's Event Register using the *ESR? command. This will return bit values for events which have occurred in this group. After reading, this status register is cleared.

Note that bits 2 through 5 in this group indicate error conditions. If any of these bits are set, error messages will be found in the Error Queue. Use the SYST:ERR? command to read these.

**Bit 7 (OPR)**
**bit value $128_{10}$**

Read the Operation Status Group's Event Register using the STAT:OPER:EVENT? command. This will return bit values for events which have occurred in this group. After reading, the Event Register is cleared.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Clearing the Enable Registers

To clear the Enable Registers execute:

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:PRESET | *for Operation Status and Questionable Data Groups* |
| *ESE 0 | *for the Standard Event Group* |
| *SRE 0 | *for the Status Byte Group* |

## The Status Byte Group's Enable Register

The Enable Register for the Status Byte Group has a special purpose. Notice in Figure 3-12 how the Status Byte Summary bit wraps back around to the Status Byte. The summary bit sets the RQS (request service) bit in the Status Byte. Using this Summary bit (and those from the other status groups) the Status Byte can be polled and the RQS bit checked to determine if there are any status conditions which need attention. In this way the RQS bit is like the GPIB's SRQ (Service Request) line. The difference is that, while executing a GPIB serial poll (SPOLL) releases the SRQ line, executing the *STB? command does not clear the RQS bit in the Status Byte. The Event Register must be read of the group whose summary bit is causing the RQS.

## Reading Status Groups Directly

Status groups can be directly polled for instrument status rather than via polling the Status Byte for summary information.

### Reading Event Registers

The Questionable Data, Operation Status, and Standard Event Groups all have Event Registers. These Registers log the occurrence of even temporary status conditions. When read, these registers return the sum of the decimal values for the condition bits set, then are cleared to make them ready to log further events. The commands to read these Event Registers are:

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:QUES:EVENT? | *Questionable Data Group Event Register* |
| STAT:OPER:EVENT? | *Operation Status Group Event Register* |
| *ESR? | *Standard Event Group Event Register* |

### Clearing Event Registers

To clear the Event Registers without reading them execute:

| | |
|---|---|
| *CLS | *clears all group's Event Registers* |

### Reading Condition Registers

The Questionable Data and Operation Status Groups each have a Condition Register. The Condition Register reflects the group's status condition in "real-time." These registers are not latched so transient events may be missed when the register is read. The commands to read these registers are:

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:QUES:COND? | *Questionable Data Group Condition Register* |
| STAT:OPER:COND? | *Operation Status Group Condition Register* |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# VT1415A Background Operation

The VT1415A inherently runs its algorithms and calibrations in the background mode with no interaction required from the driver. All resources needed to run the measurements are controlled by the on-board Control Processor (DSP).

The driver is required to setup the type of measurement to be run, modify algorithm variables, and to unload data from the card after it appears in the CVT or FIFO. Once the INIT[:IMM] command is given, the VT1415A is initiated and all functions of the trigger system and algorithm execution are controlled by its on-board control processor. The driver returns to waiting for user commands. No interrupts are required for the VT1415A to complete its measurement.

While the module is running algorithms, the driver can be queried for its status and data can be read from the FIFO and CVT. The ABORT command may be given to force continuous execution to complete. Any changes to the measurement setup will not be allowed until the TRIG:COUNT is reached or an ABORT command is given. Of course, any commands or queries can be given to other instruments while the VT1415A is running algorithms.

# Updating the Status System and VXIbus Interrupts

The driver needs to update the status system's information whenever the status of the VT1415A changes. This update is always done when the status system is accessed or when CALibrate, INITiate, or ABORt commands are executed. Most of the bits in the OPER and QUES registers represent conditions which can change while the VT1415A is measuring (initiated). In many circumstances, it is sufficient to have the status system bits updated the next time the status system is accessed or the INIT or ABORt commands are given. When it is desired to have the status system bits updated closer in time to when the condition changes on the VT1415A, the VT1415A interrupts can be used.

The VT1415A can send VXI interrupts upon the following conditions:

- Trigger too Fast condition is detected. Trigger comes prior to trigger system being ready to receive trigger.
- FIFO overflowed. In either FIFO mode, data was received after the FIFO was full.
- Over-voltage detection on input. If the input protection jumper has not been cut, the input relays have all been opened and an *RST is required to reset the VT1415A.
- Scan complete. The VT1415A has finished a scan list.
- SCP trigger. A trigger was received from an SCP.
- FIFO half full. The FIFO contains at least 32,768 values.
- Measurement complete. The trigger system exited the "Wait-For-Arm." This clears the Measuring bit in the OPER register.
- Algorithm executes an "interrupt()" statement.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

These VT1415A interrupts are not always enabled since, under some circumstances, this could be detrimental to system operation. For example, the Scan Complete, SCP triggers, FIFO half full, and Measurement complete interrupts could come repetitively, at rates that would cause the operating system to be swamped processing interrupts. These conditions are dependent upon the user's overall system design, therefore the driver allows the user to decide which, if any, interrupts will be enabled.

The way the user controls which interrupts will be enabled is via the *OPC, STATUS:OPER/QUES:ENABLE, and STAT:PRESET commands.

Each of the interrupting conditions listed above has a corresponding bit in the QUES or OPER registers. If that bit is enabled via the STATus:OPER/QUES:ENABle command to be a part of the group summary bit, it will also enable the VT1415A interrupt for that condition. If that bit is not enabled, the corresponding interrupt will be disabled.

Sending STAT:PRESET will disable all the interrupts from the VT1415A.

Sending the *OPC command will enable the measurement complete interrupt. Once this interrupt is received and the OPC condition sent to the status system, this interrupt will be disabled if it was not previously enabled via the STATUS:OPER/QUES:ENABLE command.

The above description is always true for a downloaded driver. In the C-SCPI driver, however, the interrupts will only be enabled if cscpi_overlap mode is ON when the enable command is given. If cscpi_overlap is OFF, the user is indicating they do not want interrupts to be enabled. Any subsequent changes to cscpi_overlap will not change which interrupts are enabled. Only sending *OPC or STAT:OPER/QUES:ENAB with cscpi_overlap ON will enable interrupts.

In addition, the user can enable or disable all interrupts via the SICL calls, iintron() and iintroff().

# Creating and Loading Custom EU Conversion Tables

The VT1415A provides for loading custom EU conversion tables. This allows for the on-board conversion of transducers not otherwise supported by the VT1415A.

### Standard EU Operation

The EU conversion tables built into the VT1415A are stored in a "library" in the module's non-volatile Flash Memory. When a specific channel is linked to a standard EU conversion using the [SENSe:]FUNC:... command, the module copies that table from the library to a segment of RAM allocated to the specified channel. When a single EU conversion is specified for multiple channels, multiple copies of that conversion table are put in RAM, one copy into each channel's Table RAM Segment. The conversion table-per-channel arrangement allows higher speed scanning since the table is already loaded and ready to use when the channel is scanned.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Custom EU Operation

Custom EU conversion tables are loaded directly into a channel's Table RAM Segment using the DIAG:CUST:LIN and DIAG:CUST:PIEC commands. The DIAG:CUST:... commands can specify multiple channels. To "link" custom conversions to their tables, execute the [SENSe:]FUNC:CUST <*range*>,(@<*ch_list*>) command. Unlike standard EU conversions, the custom EU conversions are already linked to their channels (tables loaded) before the [SENSe:]FUNC:CUST command is executed, but the command allows the A/D range for these channels to be specified.

**NOTE**

The *RST command clears all channel Table RAM segments. Custom EU conversion tables must be re-loaded using the DIAG:CUST:... commands.

### Custom EU Tables

The VT1415A uses two types of EU conversion tables: linear and piecewise. The linear table describes the transducer's response slope and offset (y=m*x*+b). The piecewise conversion table gets its name because it is actually an approximation of the transducer's response curve in the form of 512 linear segments whose end-points fall on the curve. Data points that fall between the end-points are linearly interpolated. The built-in EU conversions for thermistors, thermocouples, and RTDs use this type of table.

### Custom Thermocouple EU Conversions

The VT1415A can measure temperature using custom characterized thermocouple wire of types E, J, K, N, R, S, and T. The custom EU table generated for the individual batch of thermocouple wire is loaded to the appropriate channels using the DIAG:CUST:PIEC command. Since thermocouple EU conversion requires a "reference junction compensation" of the raw thermocouple voltage, the custom EU table is linked to the channel(s) using the command [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple <*type*>[,<*range*>], (@<*ch_list*>).

The <*type*> parameter specifies the type of thermocouple wire so that the correct built-in table will be used for reference junction compensation. Reference junction compensation is based on the reference junction temperature at the time the custom channel is measured. For more information, see "Thermocouple Reference Temperature Compensation" on page 66.

### Custom Reference Temperature EU Conversions

The VT1415A can measure reference junction temperatures using custom characterized RTDs and thermistors. The custom EU table generated for the individually characterized transducer is loaded to the appropriate channel(s) using the DIAG:CUST:PIEC command. Since the EU conversion from this custom EU table is to be considered the "reference junction temperature," the channel is linked to this EU table using the command [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>).

This command uses the custom EU conversion to generate the reference junction temperature as explained in the "Thermocouple Reference Temperature Compensation" section on page 66.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Creating Conversion Tables

Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.

## Loading Custom EU Tables

There is a specific location in the VT1415A's memory for each channel's EU Conversion table. When standard EU conversions are specified, the VT1415A loads these locations with EU conversion tables copied from its non-volatile FLASH Memory. For Custom EU conversions, these table values must be loaded using either of two SCPI commands.

### Loading Tables for Linear Conversions

The DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>, (@<*ch_list*>) command downloads a custom linear Engineering Unit Conversion table to the VT1415A for each channel specified.

- The <*table_block*> parameter is a block of 8 bytes that define 4, 16-bit values. SCPI requires that <*table_block*> include the definite length block data header. C-SCPI adds the header automatically.
- The <*table_range*> parameter specifies the range of input voltage that the table covers (from -<*table_range*> to +<*table_range*>). The value specified must be within 5% of: 0.015625 | 0.03125 | 0.0625 | 0.125 | 0.25 | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 64.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channels will have this custom EU table loaded.

### Usage Example

The program puts table constants into array <*table_block*>:

| | |
|---|---|
| DIAG:CUST:PIEC *table_block*,1,(@132:163) | *send table for channels 32-63 to VT1415A* |
| SENS:FUNC:CUST:PIEC 1,1,(@132:163) | *link custom EU with channels 32-63 and set the 1 V A/D range* |

INITiate then TRIGger module

### Loading Tables for Non Linear Conversions

The DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>, (@<*ch_list*>) command downloads a custom piecewise Engineering Unit Conversion table to the VT1415A for each channel specified.

- The <*table_block*> parameter is a block of 1,024 bytes that define 512 16-bit values. SCPI requires that <*table_block*> include the definite length block data header. C-SCPI adds the header automatically.
- The <*table_range*> parameter specifies the range of input voltage that the table covers (from -<*table_range*> to +<*table_range*>). The value specified must be within 5% of: 0.015625 | 0.03125 | 0.0625 | 0.125 | 0.25 | 0.5 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 64.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channels will have this custom EU table loaded.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage Example**

The program puts table constants into array <*table_block*>.

```
DIAG:CUST:PIEC table_block,1,(@124:131)    send table for chs 24-31 to VT1415A
SENS:FUNC:CUST:PIEC 1,1,(@124:131)         link custom EU with chs 24-31 and set the 1 V A/D range
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

**Summary**

The following points describe the capabilities of custom EU conversion:

- A given channel has only one active EU conversion table assigned to it. Changing tables requires loading it with a DIAG:CUST:... command.
- The limit on the number of different custom EU tables that can be loaded in a VT1415A is the same as the number of channels.
- Custom tables can provide the same level of accuracy as the built-in tables. In fact, the built-in resistance function uses a linear conversion table and the built-in temperature functions use the piecewise conversion table.

# Compensating for System Offsets

**System Wiring Offsets**

The VT1415A can compensate for offsets in a system's field wiring. Apply shorts to channels at the Unit-Under-Test (UUT) end of the field wiring and then execute the CAL:TARE (@<*ch_list*>) command. The instrument will measure the voltage at each channel in <*ch_list*> and save those values in RAM as channel Tare constants.

**Important Note for Thermocouples**

- CAL:TARE cannot be used on field wiring that is made up of thermocouple wire. The voltage that a thermocouple wire pair generates cannot be removed by introducing a short anywhere between its junction and its connection to an isothermal panel (either the VT1415A's Terminal Module or a remote isothermal reference block). Thermal voltage is generated along the entire length of a thermocouple pair where there is any temperature gradient along that length. To CAL:TARE thermocouple wire this way would introduce an unwanted offset in the voltage/temperature relationship for that thermocouple. If a thermocouple wire pair is inadvertently "CAL:TARE'd," see "Resetting CAL:TARE" on page 105.
- CAL:TARE should be used to compensate wiring offsets (copper wire, not thermocouple wire) between the VT1415A and a remote thermocouple reference block. Disconnect the thermocouples and introduce copper shorting wires between each channel's HI and LO, then execute CAL:TARE for these channels.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Residual Sensor Offsets

To remove residual sensor offsets in an unstrained strain gage bridge, execute the CAL:TARE command on those channels. The module will then measure the offsets and, as in the wiring case above, remove these offsets from future measurements. In the strain gage case, this "balances the bridge" so all measurements have the initial unstrained offset removed to allow the most accurate high speed measurements possible.

### Operation

After CAL:TARE <*ch_list*> measures and stores the offset voltages, it then performs the equivalent of a *CAL? operation. This operation uses the Tare constants to set a DAC which will remove each channel offset as "seen" by the module's A/D converter.

The absolute voltage level that CAL:TARE can remove is dependent on the A/D range. CAL:TARE will choose the lowest range that can handle the existing offset voltage. The range that CAL:TARE chooses will become the lowest usable range (range floor) for that channel. For any channel that has been "CAL:TARE'd," Autorange will not go below that range floor and selecting a manual range below the range floor will return an Overload value (see table on page 202).

As an example, assume that the system wiring to channel 0 generates a +0.1 volt offset with 0 volts (a short) applied at the UUT. Before CAL:TARE, the module would return a reading of 0.1 volt for channel 0. After CAL:TARE (@100), the module will return a reading of 0 volts with a short applied at the UUT and the system wiring offset will be removed from all measurements of the signal to channel 0. Think of the signal applied to the instrument's channel input as the *gross* signal value. CAL:TARE removes the *tare* portion leaving only the *net* signal value.

Because of settling times, especially on filtered channels, CAL:TARE can take a number of minutes to execute.

The tare calibration constants created during CAL:TARE are stored in and are usable from the instrument's RAM. To store the Tare constants in non-volatile Flash Memory, execute the CAL:STORE TARE command.

---

**NOTE** The VT1415A's Flash Memory has a finite lifetime of approximately 10,000 write cycles (unlimited read cycles). While executing CAL:STOR once every day would not exceed the lifetime of the Flash Memory for approximately 27 years, an application that stored constants many times each day would unnecessarily shorten the Flash Memory's lifetime.

---

### Resetting CAL:TARE

To "undo" the CAL:TARE operation, execute CAL:TARE:RESet then *CAL?/CAL:SET. If current Tare calibration constants have been stored in Flash Memory, execute CAL:TARE:RESET, then CAL:STORE TARE.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Special Considerations

Here are some things to keep in mind when using CAL:TARE.

### Maximum Tare Capability

The tare value that can be compensated for is dependent on the instrument range and SCP channel gain settings. The following table lists these limits

Maximum CAL:TARE Offsets

| A/D range ±V F.Scale | Offset V Gain x1 | Offset V Gain x8 | Offset V Gain x16 | Offset V Gain x64 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | 3.2213 | 0.40104 | 0.20009 | 0.04970 |
| 4 | 0.82101 | 0.10101 | 0.05007 | 0.01220 |
| 1 | 0.23061 | 0.02721 | 0.01317 | 0.00297 |
| 0.25 | 0.07581 | 0.00786 | 0.00349 | 0.00055 |
| 0.0625 | 0.03792 | 0.00312 | 0.00112 | N/A |

### Changing Gains or Filters

To change a channel's SCP setup after a CAL:TARE operation, a *CAL? operation must be performed to generate new DAC constants and reset the "range floor" for the stored Tare value. The tare capability of the range/gain setup must also be considered that is going to be used. For instance, if the actual offset present is 0.6 volts and was "Tared" for a 4 volt range/Gain x1 setup, moving to a 1 volt range/Gain x1 setup will return Overload values for that channel since the 1 volt range is below the range floor as set by CAL:TARE. See table on page 202 for more on values returned for Overload readings.

### Unexpected Channel Offsets or Overloads

This can occur when the VT1415A's Flash Memory contains CAL:TARE offset constants that are no longer appropriate for its current application. Execute CAL:TARE:RESET then *CAL? to reset the tare constants in RAM. Measure the affected channels again. If the problems go away, the tare constants in Flash memory can now be reset by executing CAL:STORE TARE.

# Detecting Open Transducers

Most of the VT1415A's analog input SCPs provide a method to detect open transducers. When Open Transducer Detect (OTD) is enabled, the SCP injects a small current into the HIGH and LOW input of each channel. The polarity of the current pulls the HIGH inputs toward +17 volts and the LOW inputs towards -17 volts. If a transducer is open, measuring that channel will return an over-voltage reading. OTD is available on a per SCP basis. All eight channels of an SCP are enabled or disabled together. See Figure 3-13 for a simplified schematic diagram of the OTD circuit.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

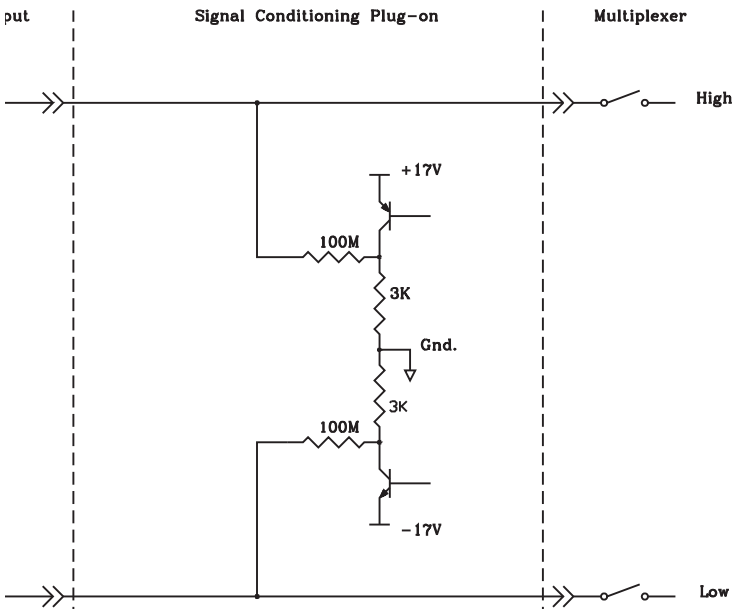



**Figure 3-13: Simplified Open Transducer Detect Circuit**

**NOTES**

1) When OTD is enabled, the inputs have up to 0.2 $\mu$A injected into them. If this current will adversely affect the measurement, but checking for open transducers is still desired, enable OTD, run the algorithms, check analog input variables for measurement values that indicate an open transducer, then disable OTD, and run the algorithms without it. The VT1415A's accuracy specifications apply only when OTD is off.

2) When a channel's SCP filtering is enabled, allow 15 seconds after turning on OTD for the filters capacitors to charge before checking for open transducers.

To enable or disable Open Transducer Detection, use the DIAGnostic:OTDetect <*enable*>, (@<*ch_list*>) command.

- The <*enable*> parameter can specify ON or OFF
- An SCP is addressed when the <*ch_list*> parameter specifies a channel number contained on the SCP. The first channel on each SCP is: 0, 8, 16, 24, 32, 40, 48, and 56

To enable Open Transducer Detection on all channels on SCPs 1 and 3:

DIAG:OTD ON, (@100,116) *0 is on SCP 1 and 16 is on SCP3*

To disable Open Transducer Detection on all channels on SCPs 1 and 3:

DIAG:OTD OFF, (@100,116)



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# More On Auto Ranging

There are rare circumstances where an input signal can be difficult for the VT1419A to auto range correctly. The module completes the range selection based on the input signal about 6 $\mu$s before the actual measurement is made on that channel. If during that period the signal becomes greater than the selected range can handle, the module will return an overflow reading (±INFinity).

The only solution to this problem is to use manual range on channels that display this behavior.

# Settling Characteristics

Some sequences of input signals, as determined by their order of appearance in a scan list, can be a challenge to measure accurately. This section is intended to help determine if a system presents any of these problems and how best to eliminate them or reduce their effect.

## Background

While the VT1415 can auto-range, measure, and convert a reading to engineering units as fast as once every 10 $\mu$s, measuring a high-level signal followed by a very-low level signal may require some extra settling time. As seen from the point of view of the VT1415A's Analog-to-Digital converter and its Range Amplifier, this situation is the most difficult to measure. For example, look at two consecutive channels. The first measures a power supply at 15.5 volts, the next measures a thermocouple temperature. First, the input to the Range Amplifier is at 15.5 volts (near its maximum) with any stray capacitances charged accordingly, then it immediately is switched to a thermocouple channel and down-ranged to its 0.0625 volt range. On this range, the resolution is now 1.91 $\mu$V per Least Significant Bit (LSB). Because of this sensitivity, the time to discharge these stray capacitances may have to be considered.

Thus far in the discussion, it has been assumed that the low-level channel measured after a high-level channel has presented a low impedance path to discharge the A/D's stray capacitances (path was the thermocouple wire). The combination of a resistance measurement through a VT1501A Direct Input SCP presents a much higher impedance path. A very common measurement like this would be the temperature of a thermistor. If measured through a Direct Input SCP, the source impedance of the measurement is essentially the value of the thermistor (the output impedance of the current source is in the gigaohm region). Even though this is a higher level measurement than the previous example, the settling time can be even longer due to the slower discharge of the stray capacitances. The simple answer here is to always use an SCP that presents a low impedance buffered output to the VT1415A's Range Amp and A/D. The VT1503A/08A/09A/10A/12A and 14A through 17A SCPs all provide this capability.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Checking for Problems

The method used to quickly determine if any of the channels in a system need more settling time is to simply apply some settling time to every channel. Use this procedure:

1. First run the system to make a record of its current measurement performance.
2. Then use the SAMPle:TIMer command to add a significant settling delay to every measurement in the scan list. Take care that the sample time multiplied by the number of channels in the scan list doesn't exceed the time between triggers.
3. Now run the system and look primarily for low level channel measurements (like thermocouples) with dc values that change somewhat. If channels are found that respond to this increase in sample period, it may also be noticed that these channels return slightly quieter measurements as well. The extra sample period reduces or removes the affected channels coupling to the value of the channel measured just before it.
4. If some improvement is seen, increase the sample period again and perform another test. When the sample period is increased and no improvement is seen, the maximum settling delay that any single channel requires has been found.
5. If the quality of the measurements does not respond to this increase in sample period, then inadequate settling time is not likely to be causing measurement problems.

## Fixing the Problem

If the system scans fast enough with the increased sample period, the problem is solved. The system is only running as fast as the slowest channel allows, but, if it's fast enough, that's OK. If, on the other hand, getting quality readings has slowed the scan rate too much, there are two other methods that can, either separately or in combination, have the system making good measurements as fast as possible.

### Use Amplifier SCPs

Amplifier SCPs can remove the need to increase settling delays. How? Each gain factor of 4 provided by the SCP amplifier allows the Range Amplifier to be set one range higher and still provide the same measurement

resolution. Amplifier SCPs for the VT1415A are available with gains of 0.5, 8, 16, 64, and 512. Now, return to the earlier example of a difficult measurement where one channel is measuring 15.5 volts on the 16 volt range and the next a thermocouple on the 0.0625 range. If the thermocouple channel is amplified through an SCP with a gain of 16, the Range Amplifier can be set to the 1 volt range. On this range, the A/D resolution drops to around 31 $\mu$V per LSB so the stray capacitances discharging after the 15.5 volt measurement are now only one sixteenth as significant and thus reduce any required settling delay. Of course, for most thermocouple measurements a gain of 64 can be used with the Range Amplifier set to the 4 volt range. At this setting, the A/D resolution for one LSB drops to about 122 $\mu$V and further reduces or removes any need for additional settling



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

delay. This improvement is accomplished without any reduction of the overall measurement resolution.

**NOTE**

Filter-amplifier SCPs can provide improvements in low-level signal measurements that go beyond just settling delay reduction. Amplifying the input signal at the SCP allows using less gain at the Range Amplifier (higher range) for the same measurement resolution. Since the Range Amplifier has to track signal level changes (from the multiplexer) at up to 100 kHz, its bandwidth must be much higher than the bandwidth of individual filter-amplifier SCP channels. Using higher SCP gain along with lower Range Amplifier gain can significantly increase normal-mode noise rejection.

### Adding Settling Delay for Specific Channels

This method adds settling time only to individual problem measurements as opposed to the SAMPle:TIMer command that introduces extra time for all analog input channels. If problems are seen on only a few channels, use the SENS:CHAN:SETTLING <*num_samples*>,(@<*ch_list*>) command to add extra settling time for just these problem channels. What SENS:CHAN:SETTLING does is instructs the VT1415A to replace single instances of a channel in the Scan List with multiple repeat instances of the channel specified in (@<*ch_list*>). The number of repeats is set by <*num_samples*>.

Example:

Normal Scan List:
100, 101, 102, 103, 104

Scan List after SENS:CHAN:SETT 3,(@100,103)
100, 100, 100, 101, 102, 103, 103, 103, 104

When the algorithms are run, channels 0 and 3 will be sampled three times and the final value from each will be sent to the Channel Input Buffer. This provides extra settling time while channels 1, 2, and 4 are measured in a single sample period and their values also sent to the Channel Input Buffer.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 4
# Creating and Running Custom Algorithms

**Learning Hint**

This chapter builds upon the "VT1415A Programming Model" information presented in Chapter 3. That information is common to PIDs and to custom algorithms. Read that section before continuing on to this one.

## About This Chapter

This chapter describes how to write custom algorithms that apply the VT1415A's measurement, calculation, and control resources. It describes these resources and how they can be accessed with the VT1415A's Algorithm Language. This manual assumes that the user has some programming experience already, ideally in the 'C' language, as the VT1415A's Algorithm Language is based on 'C.' See Chapter 5 for a description of the Algorithm Language. The contents of this chapter are:


- Describing the VT1415A . . . . . page 112
- What is a Custom Algorithm . . . . . page 112
- Overview of the Algorithm Language . . . . . page 112
- The Algorithm Execution Environment . . . . . page 113
- Accessing the VT1415A's Resources . . . . . page 115
  - Accessing I/O Channels . . . . . page 116
  - Defining and Accessing Global Variables . . . . . page 117
  - Determining First Execution . . . . . page 117
  - Initializing Variables . . . . . page 118
  - Sending Data to the CVT and FIFO . . . . . page 118
  - Setting a VXIbus Interrupt . . . . . page 119
  - Determining an Algorithms ID (ALG_NUM) . . . . . page 119
  - Calling User Defined Functions . . . . . page 120
- Operating Sequence . . . . . page 120
- Defining Custom Algorithms (ALG:DEF) . . . . . page 123
- A Very Simple First Algorithm . . . . . page 126
- Modifying a Standard PID Algorithm . . . . . page 127
- Algorithm to Algorithm Communication . . . . . page 128
  - Communication Using Channel Identifiers . . . . . page 128
  - Communication Using Global Variables . . . . . page 129
- Non Control Algorithms . . . . . page 131
  - Data Acquisition Algorithm . . . . . page 131
  - Process Monitoring Algorithm . . . . . page 131
- Implementing Setpoint Profiles . . . . . page 132




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Describing the VT1415A Closed Loop Controller

The VT1415A is a self contained data acquisition and control platform in a single C-size VXIbus module. Once configured for operation and initiated with its SCPI command set, the module is controlled by the algorithm(s) it is executing. It is the algorithms that have exclusive access to acquired data from input channels and it is the algorithms that generate values that control the analog and digital output channels. It is the calculation and decision making capability provided by its Algorithm Language that makes the VT1415A a closed loop controller. By placing the control "computer" (the algorithm) inside the data acquisition and control instrument, the data acquisition, the control decision making, and the data output phases are as tightly coupled as they can be. The time required for the system to respond to changing input values is at most one execution of the control algorithm. No data exchange to or from an external computer is required in this cycle.

# What is a Custom Algorithm?

The only thing that separates the VT1415A's standard PID algorithms from custom algorithms is that the standard PIDs are "built-in." That is, they are in the VT1415A's driver and the driver can automatically insert channel references into the code as it is loading it. Otherwise, there is no difference, in fact, the standard PIDs are written in the same Algorithm Language used to create custom algorithms. The source code for PIDA, PIDB, as well a third algorithm, "PIDC," are supplied with the VT1415A which can be used as the basis for custom PID algorithms.

# Overview of the Algorithm Language

As mentioned in the Introduction, the VT1415A's Algorithm Language is based on the ANSI 'C' programming language. This section will present a quick look at the Algorithm Language. The complete language reference is provided in Chapter 5.

**Arithmetic Operators**: add **+**, subtract **-**, multiply *****, divide **/**
**NOTE:** Also see "Calling User Defined Functions" on page 120.

**Assignment Operator: =**

**Comparison Functions**: less than **<**, less than or equal **<=**, greater than **>**, greater than or equal **>=**, equal to **==**, not equal to **!=**

**Boolean Functions**: and **&&** or **||**, not **!**

**Variables**: scalars of type **`static float`** and single dimensioned arrays of type **`static float`** limited to 1,024 elements.

**Constants**:
32-bit decimal integer; **`Dddd`**... where **`D`** and **`d`** are decimal digits but **`D`** is



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

not zero. No decimal point or exponent specified.
32-bit octal integer: **`0oo`**... where **`0`** is a leading zero and **`o`** is an octal digit. No decimal point or exponent specified.
32-bit hexadecimal integer: **`0Xhhh...`** or **`0xhhh...`** where **`h`** is a hex digit.
32-bit floating point: **`ddd`**., **`ddd.ddd`**, **`ddde±dd`**, **`dddE±dd`**, **`ddd.dddedd`** or **`ddd.dddEdd`** where d is a decimal digit.

**Flow Control**: conditional construct **`if(){ } else { }`**

**Intrinsic Functions**:
Return minimum: **`min(`***`<expr1>,<expr2>`***`)`**
Return maximum: **`max(`***`<expr1>,<expr2>`***`)`**
User defined function: ***`<user_name>(<expr>)`***
Write value to CVT element: **`writecvt(`***`<expr>,<expr>`***`)`**
Write value to FIFO buffer: **`writefifo(`***`<expr>`***`)`**
Write value to both CVT and FIFO: **`writeboth(`***`<expr>,<expr>`***`)`**

## Example Language Usage

Here are examples of some Algorithm Language elements assembled to show them used in context. Later sections will explain any unfamiliar elements seen here:

**Example 1;**

```
/*** get input from channel 8, calculate output, check limits, output to ch 16 & 17 ***/
static float output_max = .020;          /* 20 mA max output */
static float output_min = .004;          /* 4 mA min output */
static float input_val, output_val;      /* intermediate I/O vars */

input val_ = I108;                       /* get value from input buffer channel 8*/
output_val = 12.5 * input_val;           /* calculate desired output */
if ( output_val > output_max )           /* check output greater than limit */
        output_val = output_max;         /* if so, output max limit */
else if( output_val < output_min)        /* check output less than limit */
        output_val = output_min;         /* if so, output min limit */
O116 = output_val / 2;                   /* split output_val between two SCP  */
O117 = output_val / 2;                   /* channels to get up to 20 mA max   */
```

**Example 2;**

```
/*** same function as example 1 above but shows a different approach ***/
static float max_output = .020;          /* 20 mA max output */
static float min_output = .004;          /* 4 mA min output */

/* following lines input, limit output between min and max_output and outputs .   */
/* output is split to two current output channels wired in parallel to provide 20 mA */
O116 = max( min_output, min( max_output, (12.5 * I108) / 2 ) );
O117 = max( min_output, min( max_output, (12.5 * I108) / 2 ) );
```

# The Algorithm Execution Environment

This section describes the execution environment that the VT1415A provides for algorithms. Here, the relationship of an algorithm to the **main()** function that calls it is described.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## The Main Function

All ‘C’ language programs consist of one or more functions. A ‘C’ program must have a function called **main()**. In the VT1415A, the **main()** function is usually generated automatically by the driver when the INIT command is executed. The **main()** function executes each time the module is triggered and controls execution of algorithm functions. See Figure 4-1 for a partial listing of **main()**.

## How the Algorithms Fit In

When the module is INITiated, a set of control variables and a function calling sequence is created for all algorithms defined. The value of variable “State_n” is set with the ALGorithm:STATe command and determines whether the algorithm will be called. The value of “Ratio_n” is set with the ALGorithm:SCAN:RATio command and determines how often the algorithm will be called (relative to trigger events).

Since the function-calling interface to an algorithm is fixed in the **main()** function, the “header” of an algorithm function is also pre-defined. This means that, unlike standard ‘C’ language programming, an algorithm program (a function) need not (must not) include the function declaration header, opening brace “{” and closing brace “}.” Only the “body” of the function is supplied; the VT1415A’s driver supplies the rest.

Think of the program space in the VT1415A in the form of a source file with any global variables first, then the **main()** function followed by as many algorithms as are defined. Of course, what is really contained in the VT1415A’s algorithm memory are executable codes that have been translated from the downloaded source code. While not an exact representation of the algorithm execution environment, Figure 4-1 shows the relationship between a normal ‘C’ program and two VT1415 algorithms.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

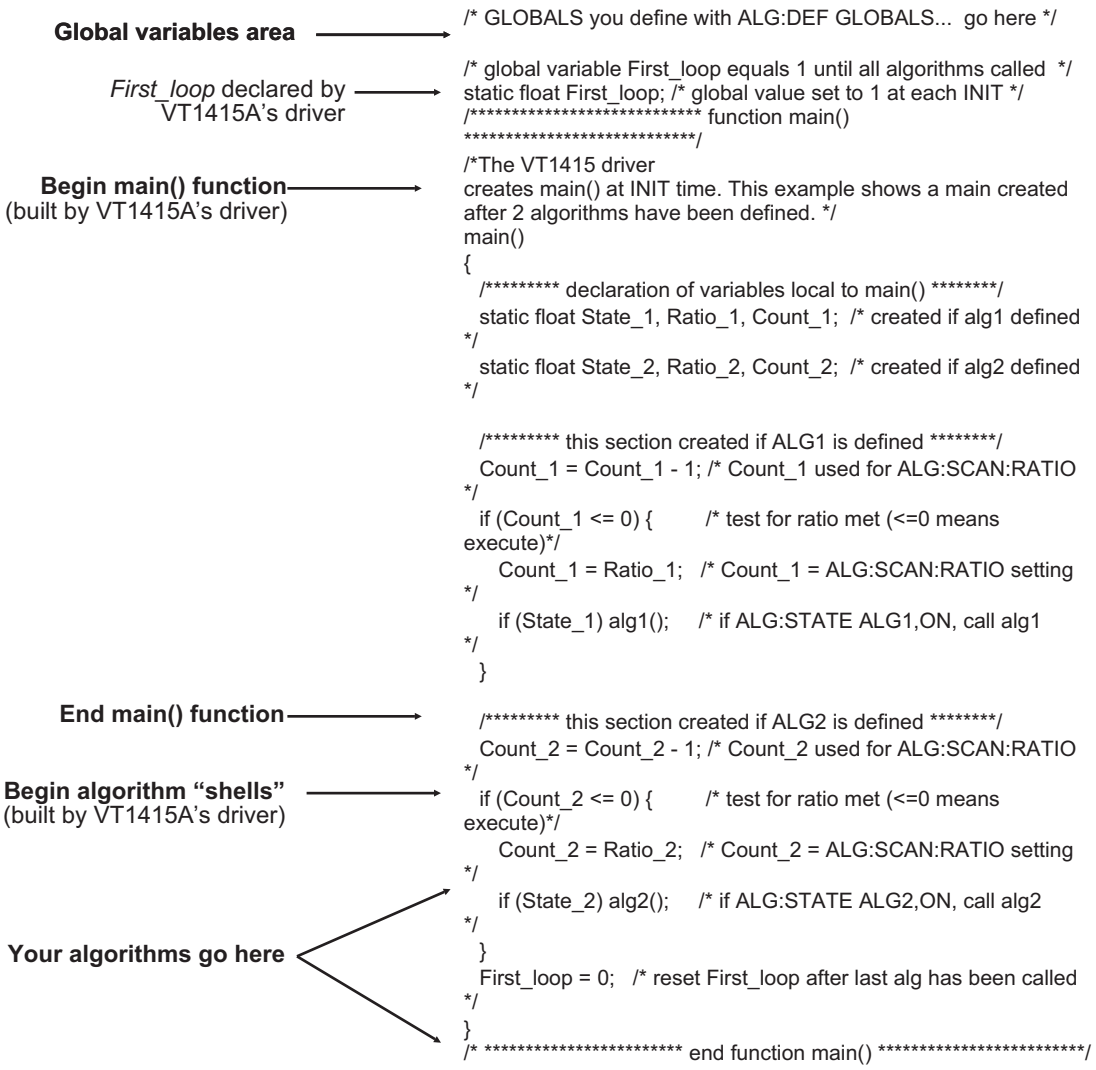



**Figure 4-1: Source Listing of Function main()**

# Accessing the VT1415A's Resources

This section describes how an algorithm accesses hardware and software resources provided by the VT1415A. The following is a list of these resources:

- I/O channels.
- Global variables defined before an algorithm is defined.
- The constant ALG_NUM which the VT1415A makes available to an algorithm. ALG_NUM = 1 for ALG1, 2 for ALG2, etc.
- User defined functions defined with the ALG:FUNC:DEF command.
- The Current Value Table (CVT) and the data FIFO buffer (FIFO) to output algorithm data to the application program.
- VXIbus Interrupts.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Accessing I/O Channels

In the Algorithm Language, channels are referenced as pre-defined variable identifiers. The general channel identifier syntax is “Iccc” for input channels and “Occc” for output channels; where *ccc* is a channel number from 100 (channel 0) through 163 (channel 63). Like all VT1415A variables, channel identifier variables always contain 32-bit floating point values even when the channel is part of a digital I/O SCP. If the digital I/O SCP has 8-bit channels (like the VT1533A), the channel’s identifiers (Occc and Iccc) can take on the values 0 through 255. To access individual bit values, append “.Bn” to the normal channel syntax, where *n* is the bit number (0 through 7). If the Digital I/O SCP has single-bit channels (like the VT1534A), its channel identifiers can only take on the values 0 and 1. Examples:

| | |
|---|---|
| O100 = 1; | *assign value to output chan 0 on VT1534A.* |
| Inp_val = I108; | *from 8-bit channel on VT1533A Inp_val will be 0 to 255.* |
| Bit_4 = I109.B4; | *assign VT1533A chan 9 bit 4 to variable Bit_4* |

### Output Channels

Output channels can appear on either or both sides of an assignment operator. They can appear anywhere other variables can appear. Examples:

| | |
|---|---|
| O100 = 12.5; | *send value to output channel buffer element 0* |
| O108.B4 = ! O108.B4; | *compliment value found in output channel buffer element 8, bit 4 each time algorithm is executed.* |
| writecvt(O116,350); | *send value of output channel 16 to CVT element 350* |

### Input Channels

Input channel identifiers can only appear on the right side of assignment operators. It doesn’t make sense to output values to an input channel. Other than that, they can appear anywhere other variables can appear. Examples:

| | |
|---|---|
| dig_bit_value = I108.B0; | *retrieve value from Input Channel Buffer element 8, bit 0* |
| inp_value = I124; | *retrieve value from Input Channel Buffer element 24* |
| O156 = 4 * I124; | *retrieve value from Input Channel Buffer element 24, multiply by 4 and send result to Output Channel Buffer element 56* |
| writefifo(I124); | *send value of input channel 24 to FIFO buffer* |

## Defined Input and Output Channels

An algorithm “references” channels. It can reference input or output channels, but, in order for these channels to be available to an algorithm, they must be “defined.” To be “defined,” an SCP must be installed and an appropriate SOURce or SENSe:FUNCtion must explicitly (or implicitly, in the case of VT1531A & 32A SCPs) be tied to the channels. If an algorithm references an input channel identifier that is not configured as an input



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

channel or an output channel identifier that is not configured as an output channel, the driver will generate an error when the algorithm is defined with ALG:DEF.

## Defining and Accessing Global Variables

Global variables are those declared outside of the **main()** function and any algorithms (see Figure 4-1). A global variable can be read or changed by any algorithm. To declare global variables, use the command:

ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','<*source_code*>'

where <*source_code*> is Algorithm Language source limited to constructs for declaring variables. It must not contain executable statements. Examples:

*declare single variable without assignment;*

```
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float glob_scal_var;'
```

*declare single variable with assignment;*

```
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float glob_scal_var = 22.53;'
```

*declare one scalar variable and one array variable;*

```
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float glob_scal_var, glob_array_var[12];'
```

Access global variables within an algorithm like any other variable.

```
glob_scal_var = P_factor * I108
```

### NOTES

1. All variables must be declared `static float`.
2. Array variables cannot be assigned a value when declared.
3. All variables declared within an algorithm are local to that algorithm. If a variable is declared locally with the same identifier as an existing global variable, the algorithm will only access the local variable.

## Determining First Execution (First_loop)

The VT1415A always declares the global variable *First_loop*. *First_loop* is set to 1 each time INIT is executed. After **main()** calls all enabled algorithms, it sets *First_loop* to 0. By testing *First_loop*, an algorithm can determine if it is being called for the first time since an INITiate command was received. Example:

```
static float scalar_var;
static float array_var [ 4 ];

/* assign constants to variables on first pass only */
if ( First_loop )
{
        scalar_var = 22.3;
        array_var[0] = 0;
        array_var[1] = 0;
        array_var[2] = 1.2;
        array_var[3] = 4;
}
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Initializing Variables

Variable initialization can be performed during three distinct VT1415A operations:

1. When algorithms are defined with the ALG:DEFINE command. A declaration initialization statement is a command to the driver's translator function and doesn't create an executable statement. The value assigned during algorithm definition is not re-assigned when the algorithm is run with the INIT command. Example statement:

```
static float my_variable = 22.95;/* tells translator to allocate space for this */
                                 /* variable and initialize it to 22.95          */
```

2. Each time the algorithm executes. By placing an assignment statement within the algorithm. This will be executed each time the algorithm is executed. Example statement.

```
my_variable = 22.95;            /* reset variable to 22.95 every pass       */
```

3. When the algorithm first executes after an INIT command. By using the global variable *First_loop*, the algorithm can distinguish the first execution since an INIT command was sent. Example statement:

```
if( First_loop ) my_variable = 22.95  /* reset variable only when INIT starts alg */
```

## Sending Data to the CVT and FIFO

The Current Value Table (CVT) and FIFO data buffer provides communication from an algorithm to the application program (running in the VXIbus controller).

### Writing a CVT element

The CVT provides 502 addressable elements where algorithm values can be stored. To send a value to a CVT element, execute the intrinsic Algorithm Language statement **writecvt(*<expression>*,*<cvt_element>*)**, where *<cvt_element>* can take the value 10 through 511. Note that the default PIDB algorithm will use certain CVT elements (see "History Mode" on page 77). The following is an example algorithm statement:

```
writecvt(O124, 330);  /* send output channel 24's value to CVT element 330 */
```

Each time the algorithm writes a value to a CVT element, the previous value in that element is overwritten.

### Reading CVT elements

An application program reads one or more CVT elements by executing the SCPI command [SENSe:]DATA:CVT? (@*<element_list>*), where *<element_list>* specifies one or more individual elements and/or a range of contiguous elements. The following example command will help to explain the *<element_list>* syntax.

| | |
|---|---|
| DATA:CVT? (@10,20,30:33,40:43,330) | *Return elements 10, 20, 30-33, 40-43, and element 330.* |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Individual element numbers are isolated by commas. A contiguous range of elements is specified by: <starting element>colon<ending element>.

**Writing values to the FIFO**

The FIFO, as the name implies is a First-In-First-Out buffer. It can buffer up to 65,024 values. This capability allows an algorithm to send a continuous stream of data values related in time by their position in the buffer. It can be thought of as an electronic strip-chart recorder. Each value is sent to the FIFO by executing the Algorithm Language intrinsic statement **writefifo(*<expression>*)**. The following in an example algorithm statement:

```
writecvt(O124);  /* send output channel 24's value to the FIFO */
```

Since the actual algorithm execution rate can be determined (see "Programming the Trigger Timer" on page 82), the time relationship of readings in the FIFO is very deterministic.

**Reading values from the FIFO**

For a discussion on reading values from the FIFO, see "Reading History Mode Values from the FIFO" on page 86.

**Writing values to the FIFO and CVT**

The **writeboth(*<expression>*,*<cvt_element>*)** statement sends the value of <*expression*> both to the FIFO and to a <*cvt_element*>. Reading these values is done the same way as mentioned for **writefifo()** and **writecvt()**.

## Setting a VXIbus Interrupt

The algorithm language provides the function **interrupt()** to force a VXIbus interrupt. When **interrupt()** is executed in an algorithm, a VXIbus interrupt line (selected by the the SCPI command DIAG:INTR[:LINe]) is asserted. The following example algorithm code tests an input channel value and sets an interrupt if it is higher or lower than set limits.

```
static float upper_limit = 1.2, lower_limit = 0.2;
if( I124 > upper_limit || I124 < lower_limit ) interrupt();
```

## Determining an Algorithm's Identity (ALG_NUM)

When an algorithm is defined with the ALG:DEF 'ALGn',... command, the VT1415A's driver makes available to the algorithm the constant *ALG_NUM*. ALG_NUM has the value **n** from "ALG**n**." For instance, if an algorithm is defined with <*alg_name*> equal to "ALG3", then ALG_NUM within that algorithm would have the value 3.

What can be done with this value? The standard PID algorithm, PIDB, uses *ALG_NUM to determine which CVT elements it should use to store values.* Here's a short example of the code used:

```
writecvt ( inp_channel, (ALG_NUM * 10) + 0 );
writecvt ( Error, (ALG_NUM * 10) + 1 );
writecvt ( outp_channel, (ALG_NUM * 10) + 2 );
writecvt ( Status, (ALG_NUM * 10) + 3 );
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

This code writes PID values into CVT elements 10 through 13 for ALG1, CVT elements 20 through 23 for ALG2, CVT elements 30 through 33 for ALG3, etc.

Using *ALG_NUM* allows identical code to be written that can take different actions depending on the name it was given when defined.

### Calling User Defined Functions

Access to user defined functions is provided to avoid complex equation calculation within an algorithm. Essentially, what is provided with the VT1415A is a method to pre-compute user function values outside of algorithm execution and place these values in tables, one for each user function. Each function table element contains a slope and offset to calculate an m*x*+b over the interval (*x* is the value the function is provided). This allows the DSP to linearly interpolate the table for a given input value and return the function's value much faster than if a transcendental function's equation were arithmetically evaluated using a power series expansion.

User functions are defined by downloading function table values with the ALG:FUNC:DEF command and can take any name that is a valid 'C' identifier like 'haversine,' 'sqr,' 'log10,' etc. To find out how to generate table values from function equation, see "Generating User Defined Functions" in Appendix F. For details on the ALG:FUNC:DEF command, see page 174 in the Command Reference.

User defined functions are global in scope. A user function defined with ALG:FUNC:DEF is available to all defined algorithms. Up to 32 functions can be defined in the VT1415A. Call the function using the syntax <*func_name*>(<*expression*>). Example:

*for user function pre-defined as square root with name 'sqrt'*

```
O108 = sqrt( I100);  /* channel 8 outputs square root of input channel 0's value */
```

**NOTE**

A user function must be defined (ALG:FUNC:DEF) before any algorithm is defined (ALG:DEF) that references it.

A C-SCPI program that shows the use of a user defined function is supplied on the VXI*plug&play* Drivers and Product Manuals CD (*tri_sine.cs*). See Appendix G for example program listings.

## Operating Sequence

This section explains another important factor in an algorithm's execution environment. Figure 4-2 shows the same overall sequence of operations seen in Chapter 3, but also includes a block diagram to show which parts of the VT1415A are involved in each phase of the control sequence.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Overall Sequence

Here, the important things to note about this diagram are:

- All algorithm referenced input channel values are stored in the Channel Input Buffer (Input Phase) BEFORE algorithms are executed during the Calculate Phase.

- The execution of all defined algorithms (Calculate Phase) is complete BEFORE output values from algorithms, stored in the Channel Output Buffer, are used to update the output channel hardware during the Output Phase.

In other words, algorithms don't actually read inputs at the time they reference input channels and they don't send values to outputs at the time they reference output channels. Algorithms read channel values from an input buffer and write (and can read) output values to/from an output buffer. Here are example algorithm statements to describe operation:

```
inp_val = I108;          /* inp_val is assigned a value from input buffer element 8      */
O116 = 22.3;             /* output buffer element 16 assigned the value 22.3             */
O125 = O124;             /* output buffer [24] is read and assigned to output buffer [25] */
```

### A Common Error to Avoid

Since the "buffered input, algorithm execution, buffered output" sequence is probably unfamiliar to many, a programming mistake associated with it is easy to make. A common error is shown below and, it is hoped, that seeing this error will prevent its occurrence.

```
O124.B0 = 1;   /* digital output bit on VT1533A in SCP position 3 */
O124.B0 = 0;
```

Traditionally, the first of these two statements is expected to set output channel 24, bit 0 to a digital 1, then, after the time it takes to execute the second statement, the bit would return to a digital 0. Because both of these statements are executed BEFORE any values are sent to the output hardware, only the last statement has any effect. Even if these two statements were in separate algorithms, the last one executed would determine the output value. In this example, the bit would never change. The same applies to analog outputs.

## Algorithm Execution Order

The buffered I/O sequence explained previously can be used advantageously. Multiple algorithms can access the very same buffered channel input value without having to pass the value in a parameter. Any algorithm can read and used as its input the value that any other algorithm has sent to the output buffer. In order for these features to be of use, the order in which the algorithms will be executed must be known. When algorithms are defined, they are given one of 32 pre-defined algorithm names. These range from 'ALG1' to ALG32.' The algorithms will execute in order of its name. For instance, if 'ALG5' is defined, then 'ALG2,' then 'ALG8,' and finally 'ALG1,' when run, they will execute in the order 'ALG1,' 'ALG2,' 'ALG5,' and 'ALG8.' For more on input and output value sharing, see "Algorithm to Algorithm Communication" on page 128.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

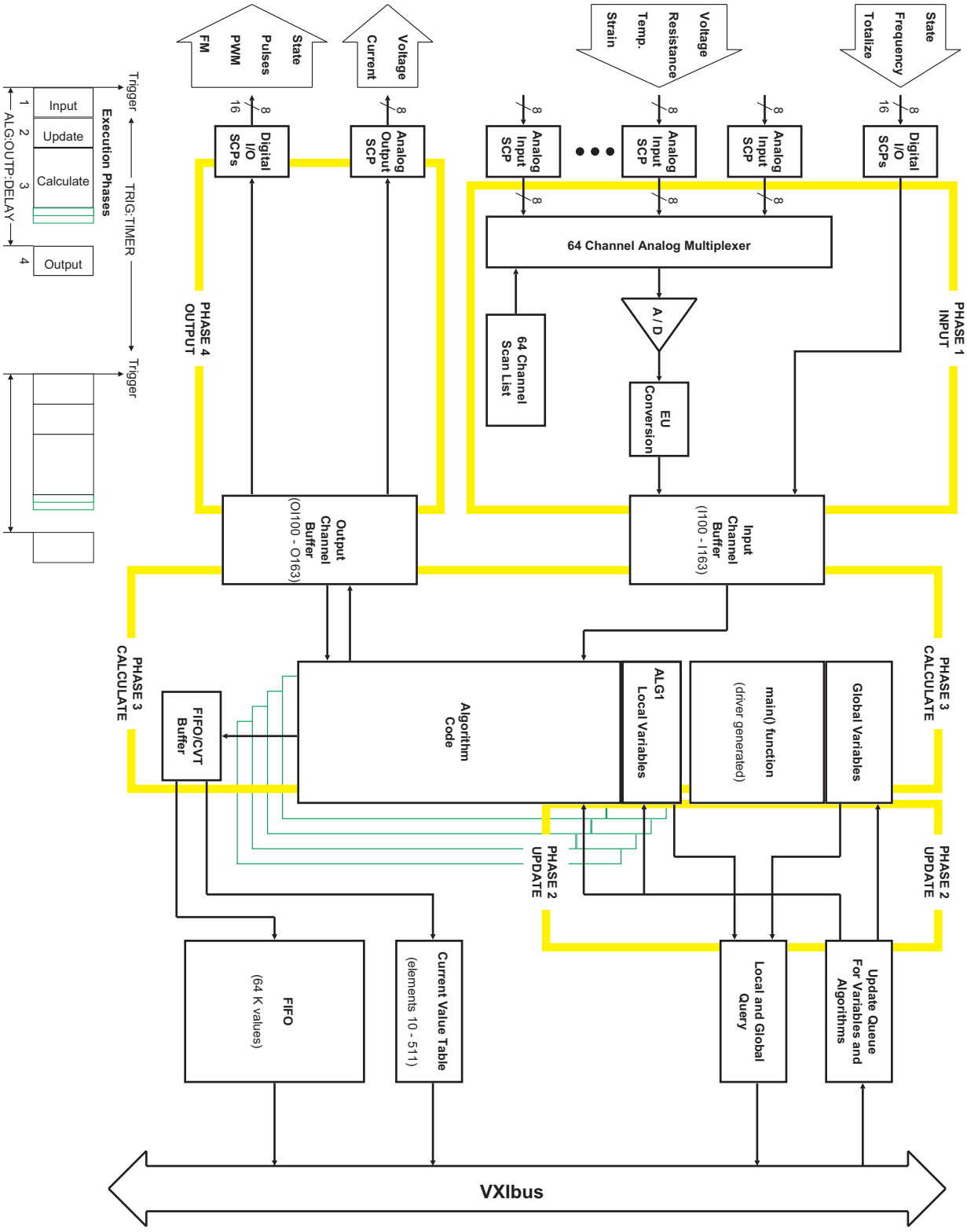



**Figure 4-2: Algorithm Operating Sequence Diagram**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Defining Custom Algorithms (ALG:DEF)

This section discusses how to use the ALG:DEFINE command to define custom algorithms. Later sections will discuss "what to define."

## ALG:DEFINE in the Programming Sequence

*RST erases all previously defined algorithms. All algorithms must be erased before beginning to re-define them (except in the special case described in "Changing an Algorithm While it's Running" later in this section).

## ALG:DEFINE's Three Data Formats

For custom algorithms, the ALG:DEFINE '*<alg_name>*','*<source_code>*' command sends the algorithm's source code to the VT1415A's driver for translation to executable code. The *<source_code>* parameter can be sent in one of three forms:

1. SCPI Quoted String: For short segments (single lines) of code, enclose the code string within single (apostrophes) or double quotes. Because of string length limitations within SCPI and some programming platforms, it is recommended that the quoted string length not exceed a single program line. Example:

   ```
   ALG:DEF 'ALG1','if(First_loop) O108=0; O108=O108+.01;'
   ```

2. SCPI Indefinite Length Block Program Data: This form terminates the data transfer when it received an End Identifier with the last data byte. Use this form only when it is certain that the controller platform will include the End Identifier. If it is not included, the ALG:DEF command will "swallow" whatever data follows the algorithm code. The syntax for this parameter type is:

   #0<data byte(s)><null byte with End Identifier>

   Example from "Quoted String" above:

   ALG:DEF 'ALG1',#0O108=I100;Æ (where "∅" is a null byte)

3. SCPI Definite Length Block Program Data: For longer code segments (like complete custom algorithms) this parameter works well because it specifies the exact length of the data block that will be transferred. The syntax for this parameter type is:

   #<non-zero digit><digit(s)><data byte(s)>

   Where the value of <non-zero digit> is 1-9 and represents the number of <digit(s)>. The value of <digit(s)> taken as a decimal integer indicates the number of <data byte(s)> in the block. Example from "Quoted String" above:

   ALG:DEF 'ALG1',#211O108=I100;Æ (where "∅" is a null byte)



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**NOTE** For Block Program Data, the Algorithm Parser requires that the <*source_code*> data end with a null (0) byte. The null byte must be appended to the end of the block's <*data byte(s)*>. For Definite Length Block Data, the null byte must be accounted for in the byte count <*digit(s)*>. If the null byte is not included within the block, the error "Algorithm Block must contain termination '\0'" will be generated.

### Indefinite Length Block Data Example

Retrieve algorithm source code from file and send to VT1415A in indefinite length format using VISA instrument I/O libraries:

```
int byte_count, file_handle;
char source_buffer[8096], null = 0;
file_handle = open( "<filename>", O_RDONLY + O_BINARY);
byte_count = read( file_handle, source_buffer, sizeof( source_buffer ) );
close( file_handle );
source_buffer[ byte_count ] = 0; /* null to terminate source buffer string */
viPrintf( e1415,  "ALG:DEF  'ALG8',#0%s%c\n", source_buffer, null );
```

### Definite Length Block Data Example

Retrieve source code from text file, determine length of file, create a Definite Length Block header and send algorithm to VT1415A using VISA instrument I/O Libraries:

```
int byte_count, file_handle;
char header_string[12], source_buffer[8096], null = 0;
file_handle = open( "<filename>" O_RDONLY+O_BINARY);
byte_count = read( file_handle, source_buffer, sizeof( source_buffer ) );
close( file_handle );
source_buffer[ byte_count ] = 0; /* null to terminate source buffer string */
sprintf( header_string, "%d", byte_count + 1 ); /* note byte_count+1for null byte */
sprintf( header_string, "%d%d", strlen( header_string ), byte_count);
viPrintf( e1415, "ALG:DEF  'ALG4',#%s%s%c\n", header_string, source_buffer, null );
```

See the section "Running the Algorithm" later in this chapter for more on loading algorithms from files.

## Changing a Running Algorithm

The VT1415A has a feature that allows a specified algorithm to be swapped with another even while it is executing. This is useful if, for instance, it is necessary to alter the function of an algorithm that is currently controlling a process and it is undesirable to have this process uncontrolled. In this case, when original algorithm is defined, enable it to be swapped.

### Defining an Algorithm for Swapping

The ALG:DEF command has an optional parameter that is used to enable algorithm swapping. The command's general form is:

ALG:DEF '<*alg_name*>'[,<*swap_size*>],'<*source_code*>'



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note the parameter <*swap_size*>. It specifies the amount of memory that will be allocated to algorithm <*alg_name*>. Make sure to allocate enough space for the largest algorithm expected to be defined for <*alg_name*>. Here is an example of defining an algorithm for swapping:

*define ALG3 so it can be swapped with an algorithm as large as 1000 words*

ALG:DEF 'ALG3',1000,#41698<*1698char_alg_source*>

---

**NOTE** The number of characters (bytes) in an algorithm's <*source_code*> parameter is not well related to the amount of memory space the algorithm requires. Remember, this parameter contains the algorithm's source code, not the executable code it will be translated into by the ALG:DEF command. The algorithm's source might contain extensive comments, none of which will be in the executable algorithm code after it is translated.

---

### How Does it Work?

The example algorithm definition above will be used for this discussion. When a value for <*swap_size*> is specified at algorithm definition, the VT1415A allocates two identical algorithm spaces for ALG3, each the size specified by <*swap_size*> (in this example 1000 words). This is called a "double buffer." They will be arbitrarily called "space A" and "space B." The algorithm is loaded into ALG3's space A at first definition. Later, while algorithms are running, "replace" ALG3 by again executing:

ALG:DEF ALG3,#42435<*2435char_alg_source*>

Notice that <*swap_size*> is not (must not be) included this time. This ALG:DEF works like an Update Request. The VT1415A translates and downloads the new algorithm into ALG3's space B while the old ALG3 is still running from space A. When the new algorithm has been completely loaded into space B and an ALG:UPDATE command has been sent, the VT1415A simply switches to executing ALG3's new algorithm from space B at the next Update Phase (see Figure 4-2). If yet another ALG3 were sent, it would be loaded and executed from ALG3's space A.

### Determining an Algorithm's Size

In order to define an algorithm for swapping, it is necessary to know how much algorithm memory to allocate for it or any of its replacements. This information can be queried from the VT1415A. Use the following sequence:

1. Define the algorithm without swapping enabled. This will cause the VT1415A to allocate only the memory actually required by the algorithm.
2. Execute the ALG:SIZE? <*alg_name*> command to query the amount of memory allocated. The minimum amount of memory required for the algorithm is now known.
3. Repeat 1 and 2 for each of the algorithms that can be swapped with the original. From this, the minimum amount of memory required for the largest is known.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

4. Execute *RST to erase all algorithms.
5. Re-define one of the algorithms with swapping enabled and specify <*swap_size*> at least as large as the value from step 3 above (and probably somewhat larger because as alternate algorithms declare different variables, space is allocated for total of all variables declared).
6. Swap each of the alternate algorithms for the one defined in step 5, ending with the one to run now. Remember, the <*swap_size*> parameter is not sent with these. If an "Algorithm too big" error is not received, then the value for <*swap_size*> in step 5 was large enough.
7. Define any other algorithms in the normal manner.

**NOTES**

1. Channels referenced by algorithms when they are defined are only placed in the channel list before INIT. The channel list cannot be changed after INIT. If an algorithm is re-defined (by swapping), after INIT and it references channels not already in the channel list, it will not be able to access the newly referenced channels. No error message will be generated. To make sure all required channels will be included in the channel list, define <*alg_name*> and re-define all algorithms that will replace <*alg_name*> by swapping them before INIT is sent. This insures that all channels referenced in these algorithms will be available after INIT.
2. The driver only calculates overall execution time for algorithms defined before INIT. This calculation is used to set the default output delay (same as executing ALG:OUTP:DELAY AUTO). If an algorithm is swapped after INIT that takes longer to execute than the original, the output delay will behave as if set by ALG:OUTP:DEL 0 rather than AUTO (see ALG:OUTP:DEL command). Use the same procedure from note 1 to make sure the longest algorithm execution time is used to set ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO before INIT.

An example program file named "*swap.cs*" on the VXI*plug&play* Drivers and Product Manuals CD shows how to swap algorithms while the module is running. See Appendix G for program listings.

# A Very Simple First Algorithm

This section will demonstrates how to create and download an algorithm that simply sends the value of an input channel to a CVT element. It includes an example application program that configures the VT1415A, downloads (defines) the algorithm, starts, and then communicates with the running algorithm.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Writing the Algorithm

The most convenient method of creating a custom algorithm is to use a text editor or word processor to input the source code. The following algorithm source code is on the examples disc in a file called "*mxplusb*."

```
/* Example algorithm that calculates 4 Mx+B values upon
 * signal that sync == 1.  M and B terms set by application
 * program.
 */
static float M, B, x, sync;
if ( First_loop ) sync = 0;
if ( sync == 1 ) {
        writecvt(  M*x+B,   10 );
        writecvt(-(M*x+B),  11 );
        writecvt( (M*x+B)/2,12 );
        writecvt( 2*(M*x+B),13 );
        sync = 2;
}
```

### Running the Algorithm

A C-SCPI example program "*file_alg.cs*" shows how to retrieve the algorithm source file "*mxplusb*" and use it to define and execute an algorithm. When "*file_alg.cs*" has been compiled, type `file_alg mxplusb` to run the example and load the algorithm. The aforementioned files can be found on the VXI*plug&play* Drivers and Product Manuals CD.

## Modifying a Standard PID Algorithm

While the standard PID algorithms can provide excellent general closed loop process control, there will be times when a process has specialized requirements that are not addressed by the default form of the VT1415A's PID algorithms. This section shows how to copy and modify a standard PID algorithm. Both of the VT1415A's standard PID algorithms, PIDA and PIDB, are also available as source files supplied with the VT1415A. Also included is a source file for a PIDC algorithm. PIDC has more features than PIDB but is not pre-defined in the VT1415A's driver like PIDA and PIDB. It is only available as a source file.

### PIDA with Digital On-Off Control

The VT1415A's PID algorithms are written to supply control outputs through analog output SCPs. While it would not be an error to specify a digital channel as the PID control output, the PID algorithm as written would not operate the digital channel as desired.

The value written to a digital output bit is evaluated as if it were a boolean value. That is, if the value represents a boolean true, the digital output is set to a binary 1. If the value represents a boolean false, the digital output is set to a binary 0. The VT1415A's Algorithm Language (like 'C') specifies that a value of 0 is a boolean false (0), any other value is considered true (1). With that in mind, the operation of a standard PIDA will be analyzed with a digital output as its control output.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### How the Standard PIDA Operates

A PID is to control a bath temperature at 140 °C. With the Setpoint at 140 and the process variable (PV) reading 130, the value sent to the output is a positive value which drives the digital output to 1 (heater on). When the process value reading reaches 140 the “error term” would equal zero so the value sent to the digital output would be 0 (heater off). Fine so far, but, as the bath temperature coasts even minutely above the setpoint, a small negative value will be sent to the digital output which represents a boolean true value. At this point the output will again be 1 (heater on) and the bath temperature will continue go up rather than down. This process is now out of control!

### Modifying the Standard PIDA

This behavior is easy to fix. Simply modify the standard PIDA algorithm source code (supplied with the VT1415A in the file PIDA.C) and then define it as a custom algorithm. Use the following steps:

1. Load the source file for the standard PIDA algorithm into a text editor.
2. Find the line of code near the end of PIDA that reads:

   ```
   outchan = Error * P_factor + I_out + D_factor * (Error - Error_old)
   ```

   and insert this line below it:

   ```
   if ( outchan <= 0 ) outchan = 0; /* all value not positive are now zero */
   ```
3. Going back to the beginning of the file, change all occurrences of “inchan” to the input channel specifier of choice (e.g. I100).
4. As in step 3, change all occurrences of “outchan” to the digital output channel/bit identifier of choice (e.g. O108.B0).
5. Now, save this algorithm source file as “ONOFFPID.C.”

# Algorithm to Algorithm Communication

The ability for one algorithm to have access to values from another can be very important, particularly in more complex control situations. One of the important features of the VT1415A is that this communication can take place entirely within the algorithms’ environment. The application program is freed from having to retrieve values from one algorithm and then send those values to another algorithm.

## Communication Using Channel Identifiers

The value of all defined input and output channels can be read by any algorithm. Here is an example of inter-algorithm channel communication.

### Implementing Multivariable Control

In this example, two PID algorithms each control part of a process and, due to the process dynamics, are interactive. This situation can call for what is known as a “decoupler.” The job of the decoupler is to correct for the “coupling” between these two process controllers. Figure 4-3 shows the two PID controllers and how the decoupler algorithm fits into the control loops. As mentioned before, algorithm output statements don’t write to the output SCP channels but are instead buffered in the Output Channel Buffer until



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

the Output Phase occurs. This situation allows easy implementation of decouplers because it allows an algorithm following the two PIDs to inspect their output values and make adjustments to them before they are sent to output channels. The decoupler algorithm's *Decoupl_factor1* and *Decouple_factor2* variables (assumes a simple interaction) are local and can be independently set using ALG:SCALAR:

```
/* decoupler algorithm. (must follow the coupled algorithms in execution sequence)  */
static float Decouple_factor1, Decouple_factor2;
O124 = O124 + Decouple_factor2 * O125;
O125 = O125 + Decouple_factor1 * O124;
```

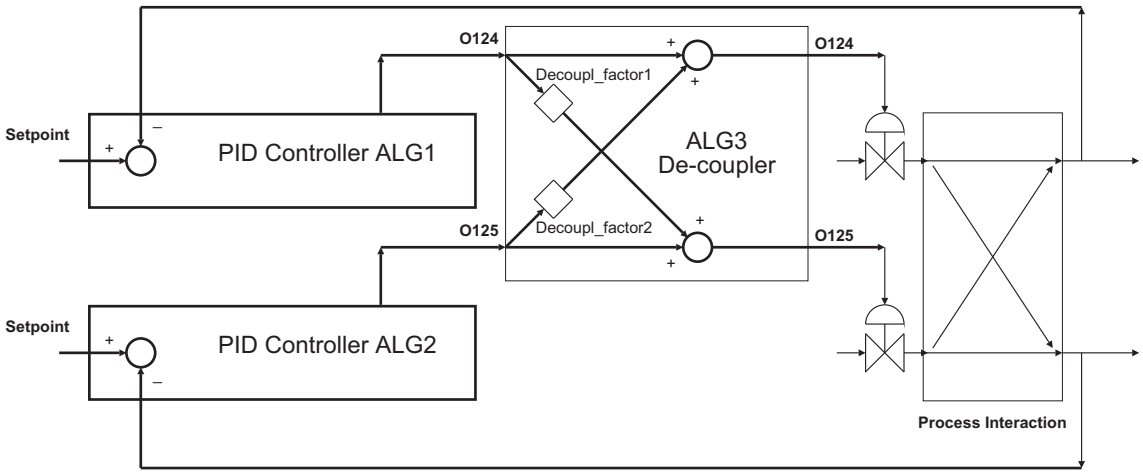



**Figure 4-3: Algorithm Communication with Channels**

## Communication Using Global Variables

A more traditional method of inter-algorithm communication uses global variables. Global variables are defined using the ALG:DEF command in the form:
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','<variable_declaration_statements>'

*Example of global declaration*

```
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float cold_setpoint;'
```

### Implementing Feed Forward Control

In this example, two algorithms mix hot and cold water supplies in a ratio that results in a tank being filled to a desired temperature. The temperature of the make-up supplies is assumed to be constant. Figure 4-4 shows the process diagram.

To set up the algorithms for this example:

1. Define the global variable *cold_setpoint*

   ```
   ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float cold_setpoint;'
   ```

2. Define the following algorithm language code as ALG1, the ratio station algorithm.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
static float hot_flow, cold_hot_ratio;
static float cold_temp = 55, hot_temp = 180, product_temp = 120;
hot_flow = I108;                    /* get flow rate of cold supply */
/* following line calculates cold to hot ratio from supply and product temps */
cold_hot_ratio = (hot_temp - product_temp) / (cold_temp - product_temp);
cold_setpoint = hot_flow * cold_hot_ratio;  /* output flow setpoint for ALG2 */
```

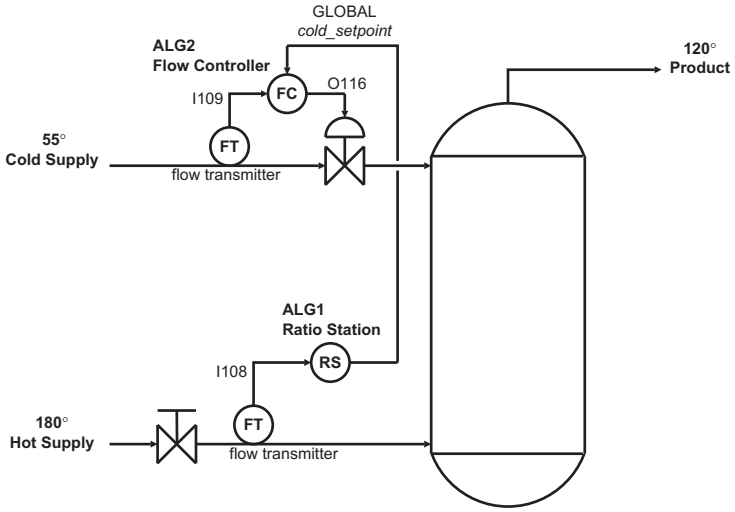



**Figure 4-4: Inter-algorithm Communication with Globals**

3. Modify a PIDA algorithm so its setpoint variable is the global variable *cold_setpoint*, its input channel is I109 and its output channel is O116 and Define as ALG2, the cold supply flow controller:

```
/*  Modified PIDA Algorithm; comments stripped out, setpoint from global,
    inchan = I109, outchan = O116
*/
    /* the setpoint is not declared so it will be global */
    static float P_factor = 1;
    static float I_factor = 0;
    static float D_factor = 0;
    static float I_out;
    static float Error;
    static float Error_old;

    /* following line includes global setpoint var and hard coded input chan */
    Error = Cold_setpoint - I109;
    if (First_loop)
    {
          I_out = Error * I_factor;
          Error_old = Error;
    }
    else /* not First trigger */
    {
          I_out = Error * I_factor + I_out;  /* output channel hard coded here */
    }
    O116 = Error * P_factor + I_out + D_factor * (Error - Error_old);
    Error_old = Error;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Non-Control Algorithms

## Data Acquisition Algorithm

The VT1415A's Algorithm Language includes intrinsic functions to write values to the CVT, the FIFO, or both. Using these functions, it is possible to create algorithms that simply perform a data acquisition function. The following example shows the acquisition of eight channels of analog input from SCP position 0 and one channel (8 bits) of digital input from a VT1533A in SCP position 2. The results of the acquisition are placed in the CVT and FIFO.

```
/* Data acquisition to CVT and FIFO */
writeboth( I100, 330 ); /* channel 0 to FIFO and CVT element 330 */
writeboth( I101, 331 ); /* channel 1 to FIFO and CVT element 331 */
writeboth( I102, 332 ); /* channel 2 to FIFO and CVT element 332 */
writeboth( I103, 333 ); /* channel 3 to FIFO and CVT element 333 */
writeboth( I104, 334 ); /* channel 4 to FIFO and CVT element 334 */
writeboth( I105, 335 ); /* channel 5 to FIFO and CVT element 335 */
writeboth( I106, 336 ); /* channel 6 to FIFO and CVT element 336 */
writeboth( I107, 337 ); /* channel 7 to FIFO and CVT element 337 */
writeboth( I116, 338 ); /* channel 16 to FIFO and CVT element 338 */
```

Using SENS:DATA:FIFO:... and the SENS:DATA:CVT commands, the application program can access the data.

## Process Monitoring Algorithm

Another function the VT1415A performs well is monitoring input values and testing them against pre-set limits. If an input value exceeds its limit, the algorithm can be written to supply an indication of this condition by changing a CVT value or even forcing a VXIbus interrupt. The following example shows acquiring one analog input value from channel 0 and one VT1533A digital channel from channel 16 and limit testing them.

```
/* Limit test inputs , send values to CVT and force interrupt when exceeded */
static float      Exceeded;
static float      Max_chan0, Min_chan0, Max_chan1, Min_chan1;
static float      Max_chan2, Min_chan2, Max_chan3, Min_chan3;
static float      Mask_chan16;
if ( First_loop ) Exceeded = 0;  /* initialize Exceeded on each INIT */
writecvt( I100, 330); /* write analog value to CVT */
Exceeded = ( ( I100 > Max_chan0 ) || ( I100 < Min_chan0 ) ); /* limit test analog */
writecvt( I101, 331); /* write analog value to CVT */
Exceeded = Exceeded + ( ( I101 > Max_chan1 ) || ( I101 < Min_chan1 ) );
writecvt( I102, 332); /* write analog value to CVT */
Exceeded = Exceeded + ( ( I102 > Max_chan2 ) || ( I102 < Min_chan2 ) );
writecvt( I103, 333); /* write analog value to CVT */
Exceeded = Exceeded + ( ( I103 > Max_chan3 ) || ( I103 < Min_chan3 ) );
writecvt( I116, 334); /* write 8-bit value to CVT */
Exceeded = Exceeded + ( I116 != Mask_chan16); /* limit test digital */
If ( Exceeded ) interrupt( );
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Implementing Setpoint Profiles

A setpoint profile is a sequence of set-points inputted to a control algorithm. A normal setpoint is either static or modified by operator input to some desired value where it will then become static again. A setpoint profile is used to cycle a device under test through some operating range and the setpoint remains for some period of time before changing. The automotive industry uses setpoint profiles to test their engines and drive trains. That is, each new setpoint is a simulation of an operator sequence that might normally be encountered.

A setpoint profile can either be calculated for each interval or pre-calculated and placed into an array. If calculated, the algorithm is given a starting setpoint and an ending setpoint. A function based upon time then calculates each new desired setpoint until traversing the range to the end point. Some might refer to this technique as setpoint ramping.

Most setpoint profiles are usually pre-calculated by the application program and downloaded into the instrument performing the sequencing. In that case, an array affords the best alternative for several reasons:

- Arrays can hold up to 1,024 points.
- Arrays can be downloaded quickly while the algorithm is running.
- Time intervals can be tied to trigger events and each *n* trigger events can simply access the next element in the array.
- Real-time calculations of setpoint profiles by the algorithm itself complicates the algorithm.
- The application program has better control over time spacing and the complexity and range of the data. For example, successive points in the array could be the same value just to keep the setpoint at that position for extra time periods.

The following is an example program that sequences data from an array to an Analog Output. There are some unique features illustrated here that can be used:

- The application program can download new profiles while the application program is running. The algorithm will continue to sequence through the array until it reaches the end of the array. At this time, it will set its index back to 0 and toggle a Digital Output bit to create an update channel condition on a Digital Input. Then, at the next trigger event, the new array values will take effect before the algorithm executes. As long as the new array is download into memory before the index reaches 1,023, the switch to the new array elements will take place. If the array is downloaded AFTER the index reaches 1,023, the same setpoint profile will be executed until index reaches 1,023 again.
- The application program can monitor the index value with ALG:SCAL? “alg1",”index" so it can keep track of where the profile sequence is currently running. The interval can also be made shorter or longer by changing the *num_events* variable.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
SOUR:FUNC:COND (@141)
```
*make Digital I/O channel 141 a digital output. The default condition for 140 is digital input.*

*define algorithm*

```
ALG:DEF 'alg1','
  static float setpoints[ 1024 ], index, num_events, n;
  if ( First_loop ) {
          index = 0;                /* array start point */
          n = num_events;                   /* preset interval */
  }
  n = n - 1;                        /* count trigger events */
  if ( n <= 0 ) {
          O100 = setpoints[ index ]; /* output new value */
          index = index + 1;          /* increment index */
          if ( index > 1023 ) {       /* look for endpoint */
                  index = 0;
                  O140.B0 = !O140.B0; /* toggle update bit */
          }
          n = num_events;                   /* reset interval count */
  }
```

```
ALG:SCAL "alg1","num_events", 10
ALG:ARRAY "alg1","setpoints",<block_data>
ALG:UPD
TRIG:TIMER .001
TRIG:SOUR TIMER
INIT
```
*output change every 10 ms*
*set first profile*
*force change*
*trigger event at 1 ms*
*trigger source timer*
*start algorithm*

*Download new setpoint profile and new timer interval:*

```
ALG:SCAL "alg1","num_events", 20
ALG:ARRAY "alg1","setpoints",<block data>
ALG:UPD:CHAN "I140.B0"
```
*output change every 20 ms*
*set first profile*
*change takes place with change in bit 0 of O140.*

This example program was configured using Digital Output and Digital Inputs for the express reason that multiple VT1415A's may be used in a system. In this case, the VT1415A toggling the digital bit would be the master for the other VT1415A's in the system. They all would be monitoring one of their digital input channels to signal a change in setpoint profiles.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 5
# Algorithm Language Reference

The VT1415A's Algorithm Language is a limited version of the 'C' programming language. It is designed to provide the necessary control constructs and algebraic operations to support standard PID as well as custom control algorithms. There are no loop constructs, multi-dimensional arrays, or transcendental functions. Further, an algorithm must be completely contained within a single function subprogram 'ALGn.' The algorithm cannot call another user-written function subprogram.

It is important to note that, while the VT1415A's Algorithm Language has a limited set of intrinsic arithmetic operators, it also provides the capability to call special user defined functions "f($x$)." An off-line program included with the VT1415A converts the functions supplied into piece-wise linear interpolated tables and gives them user defined names. The VT1415A can extract function values from these tables in under 18 $\mu$s, regardless of the function's original complexity. This method provides faster algorithm execution by moving the complex math operations off-board. See Appendix F, "Generating User Defined Functions"

This section assumes that the user already programs in some language. If the user is a 'C' language programmer, the reference section here, as well as Chapter 4 "Customizing Algorithms," is all that will likely be needed to create an algorithm. If unfamiliar with the C programming language, study the "Program Structure and Syntax" section before attempting to to write custom algorithms.


- Language reference . . . . . page 135
  - Standard Reserved Keywords . . . . . page 136
  - Special VT1415A Reserved Keywords . . . . . page 136
  - Identifiers . . . . . page 136
  - Special Identifiers for Channels . . . . . page 137
  - Operators . . . . . page 137
  - Intrinsic Functions and Statements . . . . . page 137
  - Program Flow Control . . . . . page 138
  - Data Types . . . . . page 138
  - Data Structures . . . . . page 139
  - Bitfield Access . . . . . page 140
- Language Syntax Summary . . . . . page 141
- Program Structure and Syntax . . . . . page 145


## Language Reference

This section provides a summary of reserved keywords, operators, data types, constructs, intrinsic functions, and statements.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Standard Reserved Keywords

The list of reserved keywords is the same as ANSI 'C.' Custom variables cannot be created using these names. Note that the keywords that are shown underlined and bold are the only ANSI 'C' keywords that are implemented in the VT1415A.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| auto | double | int | struc |
| break | **else** | long | switch |
| case | enum | register | typeof |
| char | extern | **return** | union |
| const | **float** | short | unsigned |
| continue | for | signed | void |
| default | goto | sizeof | volatile |
| do | **if** | **static** | while |

**NOTE** While all of the ANSI 'C' keywords are reserved, only those keywords that are shown in bold are actually implemented in the VT1415A.

## Special VT1415A Reserved Keywords

The VT1415A implements some additional reserved keywords. Variables cannot be created using these names:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| abs | interrupt | writeboth |
| Bn (n=0 through 9) | max | writecvt |
| Bnn (nn=10 through 15) | min | writefifo |

## Identifiers

Identifiers (variable names) are significant to 31 characters. They can include alpha, numeric, and the underscore character "_." Names must begin with an alpha character or the underscore character.

Alpha: a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

Numeric: 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9
Other: _

**NOTE** Identifiers are *case sensitive*. The names "My_array" and "my_array" reference different identifiers.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Special Identifiers for Channels

Channel identifiers appear as variable identifiers within the algorithm and have a fixed, reserved syntax. The identifiers I100 to I163 specify input channel numbers. The "I" must be uppercase. They may only appear on the right side of an assignment operator. The identifiers O100 to O163 specify output channel numbers. The "O" must be uppercase. They can appear on either or both sides of the assignment operator.

**NOTE** Trying to declare a variable with a channel identifier will generate an error.

## Operators

The VT1415A's Algorithm Language supports the following operators:

### Assignment Operator

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| = | (assignment) | example: | c = 1.2345 |

### Arithmetic Operators

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| + | (addition) | examples: | c = a + b |
| - | (subtraction) | | c = a - b |
| * | (multiplication) | | c = a * b |
| / | (division) | | c = a / b |

### Unary Operators

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - | (unary minus) | | c = a + (-b) |
| + | (unary plus) | | c = a + (+b) |

### Comparison Operators

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| == | (is equal to) | examples: | a == b |
| != | (is not equal to) | | a != b |
| < | (is less than) | | a < b |
| > | (is greater than) | | a > b |
| <= | (is less than or equal to) | | a <= b |
| >= | (is greater than or equal to) | | a >= b |

### Logical Operators

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| \|\| | (or) | examples: | (a == b) \|\| (a == c) |
| && | (and) | | (a == b) && (a == c) |

### Unary Logical Operator

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ! | (not) | example: | !b |

The result of a comparison operation is a boolean value. It is still a type **float**, but its value is either 0 (zero) if false or 1 (one) if true. Any variable can be tested with the **if** statement. A value of zero tests false; if any other value, it tests true. For example:

```
/* if my_var is other than 0, increment count_var */
 if(my_var) count_var=count_var+1;
```

## Intrinsic Functions and Statements

The following functions and statements are provided in the VT1415A's Algorithm Language:



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Functions:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **abs**(*expression*) | return absolute value of expression |
| **max**(*expression1,expression2*) | return largest of the two expressions |
| **min**(*expression1,expression2*) | return smallest of the two expressions |

**Statements:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **interrupt()** | sets VXI interrupt |
| **writeboth(***expression,cvt_loc***)** | write expression result to FIFO and CVT element specified. |
| **writecvt(***expression,cvt_loc***)** | write expression result to CVT element specified. |
| **writefifo(***expression***)** | write expression result to FIFO. |

## Program Flow Control

Program flow control is limited to the conditional execution construct using **if** and **else** and **return**. Looping inside an algorithm function is not supported. The only "loop" is provided by repeatedly triggering the VT1415A. Each trigger event (either external or internal Trigger Timer) executes the **main()** function which calls each defined and enabled algorithm function. There is no **goto** statement.

### Conditional Constructs

The VT1415A Algorithm Language provides the **if-else** construct in the following general form:

**if (***expression***)** *statement1* **else** *statement2*

If *expression* evaluates to non-zero *statement1* is executed. If *expression* evaluates to zero, *statement2* is executed. The else clause with its associated *statement2* is optional. Statement1 and/or statement2 can be compound statement. That is { *statement; statement; statement; ...* }.

### Exiting the Algorithm

The **return** statement allows terminating algorithm execution before reaching the end by returning control to the main() function. The **return** statement can appear anywhere in an algorithm. It is not required to include a **return** statement to end an algorithm. The translator treats the end of an algorithm as an implied return.

## Data Types

The data type for variables is always **static float**. However, decimal constant values without a decimal point or exponent character (".", "E" or "e"), as well as Hex and Octal constants are treated as 32-bit integer values. This treatment of constants is consistent with ANSI 'C.' To understand what this can mean, it is necessary to understand that not all arithmetic statements in an algorithm are actually performed within the VT1415A's DSP chip at algorithm run-time. Where expressions can be simplified, the VT1415A's translator (a function of the driver invoked by ALG:DEF) performs the arithmetic operations before downloading the executable code to the algorithm memory in the VT1415A. For example, look at the statement:

```
a = 5 + 8;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

When the VT1415A's translator receives this statement, it simplifies it by adding the two integer constants (5 and 8) and storing the sum of these as the float constant 13. At algorithm run-time, the float constant 13 is assigned to the variable "a." No surprises so far. Now, analyze this statement:

```
a = ( 3 / 4 ) * 12;
```

Again, the translator simplifies the expression by performing the integer divide for 3/4. This results in the integer value 0 being multiplied by 12 which results in the float constant 0.0 being assigned to the variable "a" at run-time. This is obviously not what was desired, but is exactly what the algorithm instructed.

These subtle problems can be avoided by specifically including a decimal point in decimal constants where an integer operation is not desired. For example, if either of the constants in the division above were made a float constant by including a decimal point, the translator would have promoted the other constant to a float value and performed a float divide operation resulting in the expected 0.75 * 12 or the value 8.0. So, the statement:

```
a = ( 3. / 4 ) * 12;
```

will result in the value float 8.0 being assigned to the variable "a."

### The Static Modifier

All VT1415A variables, local or global, must be declared as **static**. An example:

```
static float gain_var, integer_var, deriv_var;          /* three vars declared */
```

In 'C', local variables that are not declared as **static** lose their values once the function completes. The value of a local **static** variable remains unchanged between calls to an algorithm. Treating all variables this way allows an algorithm to "remember" its previous state. The static variable is local in scope, but otherwise behaves as a global variable. Also note that variables may not be declared within a compound statement.

## Data Structures

The VT1415A Algorithm Language allows the following data structures:

- Simple variables of type **float**:
  **Declaration**
  ```
  static float simp_var, any_var;
  ```
  **Use**
  ```
  simp_var = 123.456;
  any_var = -23.45;
  Another_var = 1.23e-6;
  ```
  **Storage**
  Each simple variable requires four 16-bit words of memory.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Single-dimensioned arrays of type **float** with a maximum of 1,024 elements:

  **Declaration**

  ```
  static float array_var [3];
  ```

  **Use**

  ```
  array_var [0] = 0.1;
  array_var [1] = 1.2;
  array_var [2] = 2.34;
  array_var [3] = 5;
  ```

  **Storage**

  Arrays are "double buffered." This means that when an array is declared, twice the space required for the array is allocated, plus one more word as a buffer pointer. The memory required is:

  $$words\ of\ \ memory = (8 * num_\ elements) + 1$$

  This double buffered arrangement allows the ALG:ARRAY command to download all elements of the array into the "B" buffer while an algorithm is accessing values from the "A" buffer. Then an ALG:UPDATE command will cause the buffer pointer word to point to the newly loaded buffer between algorithm executions.

## Bitfield Access

The VT1415A implements bitfield syntax that allows individual bit values to be manipulated within a variable. This syntax is similar to what would be done in 'C', but doesn't require a structure declaration. Bitfield syntax is supported only for the lower 16 bits (bits 0-15) of simple (scalar) variables and channel identifiers.

**Use**

```
if(word_var.B0 || word_var.B3)          /* if either bit 0 or bit 3 true ... */
    word_var.B15 = 1;                   /* set bit 15                        */
```

### NOTES

1. A bitfield structure does not have to be declared in order to use it. In the Algorithm Language, the bitfield structure is assumed to be applicable to any simple variable including channel identifiers.
2. Unlike 'C', the Algorithm Language allows for both bit access and "whole" access to the same variable. Example:

   ```
   static float my_word_var;
   my_word_var = 255        /* set bits 0 through 7 */
   my_word_var.B3 = 0       /* clear bit 3 */
   ```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Declaration Initialization**

Only simple variables (not array members) may be initialized in the declaration statement:

```
static float my_var = 2;
```

**NOTE!**

The initialization of the variable only occurs when the algorithm is first defined with the ALG:DEF command. The first time the algorithm is executed (module INITed and triggered), the value will be as initialized. But when the module is stopped (ABORT command) and then re-INITiated, the variable will not be re-initialized but will contain the value last assigned during program execution. In order to initialize variables each time the module is re-INITialized, see "Determining First Execution" on page 117.

**Global Variables**

To declare global variables, execute the SCPI command ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS',<*program_string*>. The <*program_string*> can contain simple variable and array variable declaration/initialization statements. The string must not contain any executable source code.

# Language Syntax Summary

This section documents the VT1415A's Algorithm Language elements.

**Identifier:**

first character is A-Z, a-z or "_", optionally followed by characters; A-Z, a-z, 0-9 or "_." Only the first 31 characters are significant. For example: a, abc, a1, a12, a_12, now_is_the_time, gain1.

**Decimal Constant:**

first character is 0-9 or "."(decimal point). Remaining characters if present are 0-9, a "."(one only), a single "E"or"e", optional "+" or "-", 0-9. For example: 0.32, 2, 123, 123.456, 1.23456e-2, 12.34E3.

**NOTE**

Decimal constants without a decimal point character are treated by the translator as 32-bit integer values. See Data Types on page 138.

**Hexadecimal Constant:**

first characters are 0x or 0X. Remaining characters are 0-9 and A-F or a-f. No "." allowed.

**Octal Constant:**

first character is 0. Remaining characters are 0-7. If "." , "e" or "E" is found, the number is assumed to be a Decimal Constant as above.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Primary-Expression:**

*constant*
**(***expression***)**
*scalar-identifier*
*scalar-identifier* **.** *bitnumber*
*array-identifier* **[***expression***]**
**abs(***expression***)**
**max(***expression* **,** *expression***)**
**min(***expression* **,** *expression***)**

**Bit-Number:**

**B***n* where *n*=0-9
**B***nn* where *nn*=10-15

**Unary-Expression:**

*primary-expression*
*unary-operator unary-expression*

**Unary-Operator:**

**+**
**–**
**!**

**Multiplicative-Expression:**

*unary-expression*
*multiplicative-expression multiplicative-operator unary-expression*

**Multiplicative-Operator:**

*****
**/**

**Additive-Expression:**

*multiplicative-expression*
*additive-expression additive-operator multiplicative-expression*

**Additive-Operator:**

**+**
**–**

**Relational-Expression:**

*additive-expression*
*relational-expression relational-operator additive-expression*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Relational-Operator:**

**<**
**>**
**<=**
**>=**

**Equality-Expression:**

*relational-expression*
*equality-expression equality-operator relational-expression*

**Equality-Operator:**

**==**
**!=**

**Logical-AND-Expression:**

*equality-expression*
*logical-AND-expression* **&&** *equality-expression*

**Expression:**

*logical-AND-expression*
*expression* **||** *logical-AND-expression*

**Declarator:**

*identifier*
*identifier* **[** *integer-constant-expression* **]**
**NOTE:** Integer-constant expression in array identifier above must not exceed 1,023.

**Init-Declarator:**

*declarator*
*declarator* **=** *constant-expression*
**NOTES:** 1. May not initialize array declarator.
2. Arrays limited to single dimension of 1024 maximum.

**Init-Declarator-List:**

*init-declarator*
*init-declarator-list* **,** *init-declarator*

**Declaration:**

**static float** *init-declarator-list;*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Declarations:**

*declaration*
*declarations declaration*

**Intrinsic-Statement:**

**interrupt ( )**
**writefifo (** *expression* **)**
**writecvt (** *expression* **,** *constant-expression* **)**
**writeboth(** *expression* **,** *constant-expression* **)**
**exit (** *expression* **)**

**Expression-Statement:**

*scalar-identifier* **=** *expression* **;**
*scalar-identifier* **.** *bit-number* **=** *expression* **;**
*array-identifier* **[** *integer-constant expression* **]** = expression **;**
*intrinsic-statement* **;**

**Selection-Statement:**

**if (** *expression* **)** *statement*
**if (** *expression* **)** *statement* **else** *statement*

**Compound-Statement:**

**{** *statement-list* **}**
**{ }**
**NOTE:** Variable declaration not allowed in compound statement.

**Statement:**

*expression-statement*
*compound-statement*
*selection-statement*

**Statement-List:**

*statement*
*statement-list statement*

**Algorithm-Definition:**

*declarations statement-list*
*statement-list*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Program Structure and Syntax

In this section, the portion of the ‘C’ programming language that is directly applicable to the VT1415A’s Algorithm Language will be discussed. To do this, ‘C’ Algorithm Language elements will be compared with equivalent BASIC language elements.

## Declaring Variables

In BASIC, the DIM statement is typically used to name variables and allocate space in memory for them. In the Algorithm Language, the variable type and a list of variables is specified:

| BASIC | ‘C’ |
|---|---|
| DIM a, var, array(3) | static float a, var, array[ 3 ]; |

Here, three variables are declared. Two simple variables: **a** and **var** and a single dimensioned array, **array**.

**Comments:**

- Note that the ‘C’ language statement must be terminated with the semicolon “**;**”.
- Although all variables in the Algorithm Language are of type float, they must be explicitly declared as such.
- All variables in an algorithm are **static**. This means that each time an algorithm is executed, the variables “remember” their values from the previous execution. The **static** modifier must appear in the declaration.
- Array variables must have a single dimension. The array dimension specifies the number of elements. The lower bound is always zero (0) in the Algorithm Language. Therefore, the variable My_array from above has three elements: My_array [0] through My_array[2].

## Assigning Values

BASIC and ‘C’ are the same here. Both languages use the symbol “=” to assign a value to a simple variable or an element of an array. The value can come from a constant, another variable, or an expression. Examples:

```
a = 12.345;
a = My_var;
a = My_array[ 2 ];
a = (My_array[ 1 ] + 6.2) / My_var;
```

---

**NOTE** In BASIC, the assignment symbol “=” is also used as the comparison operator “is equal to.” For example; IF a=b THEN ... . As is discussed later in this chapter, ‘C’ uses a different symbol for this comparison.

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## The Operations Symbols

Many of the operation symbols are the same and are used the same way as those in BASIC. However, there are differences and they can cause programming errors until they are recognized.

### The Arithmetic Operators

The arithmetic operators available to the VT1415A are the same as those equivalents in BASIC:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| + | (addition) | - | (subtraction) |
| * | (multiplication) | / | (division) |

### Unary Arithmetic Operator

Again same as BASIC:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| - | (unary minus) | Examples: | `a = b + (-c)` |
| + | (unary plus) | | `a = c + (+b)` |

### The Comparison Operators

Here there are some differences.

| BASIC | | 'C' | Notes |
|---|---|---|---|
| = | (is equal to) | == | Different (hard to remember) |
| <> or # | (is not equal to) | != | Different but obvious |
| > | (is greater than) | > | Same |
| < | (is less than) | > | Same |
| >= | (is greater than or equal to) | >= | Same |
| <= | (is less than or equal to) | <= | Same |

A common 'C' programming error for BASIC programmers is to inadvertently use the assignment operator "=" instead of the comparison operator "==" in an **if** statement. Fortunately, the VT1415A will flag this as a Syntax Error when the algorithm is loaded.

### The Logical Operators

There are three operators. They are very different from those in BASIC.

| BASIC | Examples | 'C' | Examples |
|---|---|---|---|
| AND | IF A=B AND B=C | && | if( ( a == b )&&( b == c ) ) |
| OR | IF A=B OR A=C | \|\| | if( ( a == b ) \|\| ( a == c ) ) |
| NOT | IF NOT B | ! | if ( ! b ) |

## Conditional Execution

The VT1415A Algorithm Language provides the **if - else** construct for conditional execution. The following figure compares the elements of the 'C' **if - else** construct with the BASIC **if - then - else - end if** construct. The general form of the **if - else** construct is:

**`if(`***expression***`)`** *statement1* **`else`** *statement2*

*where statement1* is executed if *expression* evaluates to non-zero (true) and *statement2* is executed if *expression* evaluates to zero (false). *Statement1* and/or *statement2* can be compound statements. That is, multiple simple statements within curly braces. See Figure 5-1.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| BASIC Syntax | Comments | 'C' Syntax |
|---|---|---|
| `IF` *boolean_expression* `THEN` statement | Simplest form (used often) | `if (`*boolean_expression*`)` *statement*; |
| `IF` *boolean_expression* `THEN`<br>*statement*<br>`END IF` | Two-line form (not recommended; use multiple line form instead) | `if (`*boolean_expression*`)`<br>*statement*; |
| `IF` boolean_expression `THEN`<br>*statement*<br>*statement*<br>*statement*<br>*END IF* | Multiple line form (used often) | `if (`*boolean_expression*`)`<br>{<br>*statement;*<br>*statement;*<br>*statement;*<br>} |
| `IF` *boolean_expression* `THEN`<br>*statement*<br>*statement*<br>*ELSE*<br>*statement*<br>`END IF` | Multiple line form with else (used often) | *if (boolean_expression)*<br>*{*<br>*statement;*<br>*statement;*<br>*}*<br>*else*<br>*{*<br>*statement;*<br>} |

**Figure 5-1: The if Statement 'C' versus BASIC**

Note that in BASIC, the <*boolean_expression*> is delimited by the IF and the THEN keywords. In 'C', the parentheses delimit the expression. In 'C' , the ")" is the implied THEN. In BASIC, the END IF keyword terminates a multi-line IF. In 'C', the **if** is terminated at the end of the following statement when no **else** clause is present or at the end of the statement following the **else** clause. Figure 5-2 shows examples of these forms:

| BASIC Syntax | 'C' Syntax |
|---|---|
| `IF A<=0 THEN C=ABS(A)` | `if(a <= 0) c=abs(a);` |
| `IF A<>0 THEN`<br>`  C=B/A`<br>`END IF` | `if(a != 0)`<br>`  c = b / a;` |
| `IF A<>B AND A<>C THEN`<br>`  A=A*B`<br>`  B=B+1`<br>`  C=0`<br>`END IF` | `if((a != b) && (a != c))`<br>`{`<br>`  a = a * b;`<br>`  b = b + 1;`<br>`  c = 0;`<br>`}` |
| `IF A=5 OR B=-5 THEN`<br>`  C=ABS(C)`<br>`  C= 2/C`<br>`ELSE`<br>`  C= A*B`<br>`END IF` | `if((a == 5) \|\| (b == -5))`<br>`{`<br>`  c = abs(c);`<br>`  c = 2 / c;`<br>`}`<br>`else`<br>`{`<br>`  c = a * b;`<br>`}` |

**Figure 5-2: Examples of 'C' and BASIC if Statements**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Note that in ‘C’ “else” is part of the closest previous “if”statement. So the example:
if( x ) if( y ) z = 1; else z = 2;

executes like:

```
if( x ){
    if( y ){
        z = 1;
    }
    else{
        z = 2;
    }
}
```

not like:

```
if( x ){
    if ( y ){
        z = 1;
    }
}
else{
    z = 2;
}
```

## Comment Lines

Probably the most important element of programming is the comment. In older BASIC interpreters the comment line began with “REM” and ended at the end-of-line character(s) (probably carriage return then linefeed). Later BASICs allowed comments to also begin with various “shorthand” characters such as “!” or “’.” In all cases a comment ended when the end-of-line is encountered. In ‘C’ and the Algorithm Language, comments begin with the the two characters “/*” and continue until the two characters “*/” are encountered. Examples:

```
/* this line is solely a comment line */
if ( a != b) c = d + 1;  /* comment within a code line */
/*    This comment is composed of more than one line.
      The comment can be any number of lines long and
      terminates when the following two characters appear
*/
```

About the only character combination that is not allowed within a comment is “*/”, since this will terminate the comment.

## Overall Program Structure

The preceding discussion showed the differences between individual statements in BASIC and ‘C.’ Shown here is the way the VT1415A’s Algorithm Language elements are arranged into a program.

Here is a simple example algorithm that shows most of the elements discussed so far.

```
/*    Example Algorithm to show language elements in the context of a complete
      custom algorithm.

      Program variables:

          user_flag       Set this value with the SCPI command ALG:SCALAR.
          user_value      Set this value with the SCPI command ALG:SCALAR.
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
        Program Function:

        Algorithm returns user_flag in CVT element 330 and another value in CVT element 331
        each time the algorithm is executed.
        When user_flag = 0, returns zero in CVT 331.
        When user_flag is positive, returns user_value * 2 in CVT 331
        When user_flag is negative, returns user_value / 2 in CVT 331 and in FIFO

        Use the SCPI command ALGorithm:SCALar followed by ALGorithm:UPDate to set
        user_flag and user_value.
*/
static float user_flag;                     /* Declaration statements (end with  ; ) */
static float user_value;

        writecvt (user_flag,330);    /* Always write user_flag in CVT (statement ends with ; ) */

        if (user_flag )                                     /* if statement (note no ; ) */
        {                                                   /* brace opens compound statement */
            if (user_flag > 0) writecvt (user_value * 2,331);   /* one-line if statement (writecvt ends with ; ) */
            else                                            /* else immediately follows complete if-statement construct */
            {                                               /* open compound statement for else clause */
                    writecvt (user_value / 2,331);          /* each simple statement ends in ; (even within compound ) */
                    writefifo (user_value);                 /* these two statements could combine with writeboth () */
            }                                               /* close compound statement for else clause */
        }                                                   /* close compound statement for first if */
        else writecvt (0,331);                              /* else clause goes with first if statement. Note single line else */
```

## Where To Go Next

If one has already read Chapter 3 “Programming the VT1415A for PIDs”, read Chapter 4 “Creating and Running Custom Algorithms.” It is very important to read Chapter 3 first since almost all of the programming steps for PIDs apply to programming the VT1415A to run custom algorithms.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Chapter 6
# VT1415A Command Reference

## Using This Chapter

This chapter describes the **Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments** (SCPI) command set and the **IEEE-488.2 Common Commands** for the VT1415A.


- Overall Command Index . . . . . page 151
- Command Fundamentals . . . . . page 155
- SCPI Command Reference . . . . . page 161
- Common Command Reference . . . . . page 278
- Command Quick Reference. . . . . page 288


## Overall Command Index

### SCPI Commands


ABORt . . . . . page 162

ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay *<alg_name>,<array_name>,<block_data>* . . . . . page 164
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay? *<alg_name>,<array_name>* . . . . . page 165
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:DEFine *<alg_name>*,[*<swap_enable>,<size>*,]*<source_code>* . . . . . page 165
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar *<alg_name>,<var_name>,<value>* . . . . . page 169
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar? *<alg_name>,<var_name>* . . . . . page 170
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio *<alg_name>,<value>* . . . . . page 170
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio? *<alg_name>* . . . . . page 171
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SIZe? *<alg_name>* . . . . . page 171
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe] *<alg_name>*,1 | 0 | ON | OFF . . . . . page 172
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]? *<alg_name>* . . . . . page 173
ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:TIMe? *<alg_name>* . . . . . page 173
ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine *<func_name>,<range>,<offset>,<func_data>* . . . . . page 174
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay *<delay>* | AUTO . . . . . page 175
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay? . . . . . page 176
ALGorithm:UPDate[:IMMediate] . . . . . page 176
ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel (@*<channel>*) . . . . . page 177
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow *<num_updates>* . . . . . page 178
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow? . . . . . page 179

ARM[:IMMediate] . . . . . page 181
ARM:SOURce BUS | EXT | HOLD | IMM | SCP | TTLTrg<n> . . . . . page 181
ARM:SOURce? . . . . . page 182

CALibration:CONFigure:RESistance . . . . . page 184
CALibration:CONFigure:VOLTage *<range>* . . . . . page 185
CALibration:SETup . . . . . page 186





Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

CALibration:SETup? . . . page 186
CALibration:STORe ADC | TARE . . . page 187
CALibration:TARE (@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 188
CALibration:TARE:RESet . . . page 189
CALibration:TARE? . . . page 190
CALibration:VALue:RESistance <*ref_ohms*> . . . page 190
CALibration:VALue:VOLTage <*ref_volts*> . . . page 191
CALibration:ZERO? . . . page 192

DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE] 0 | 1 . . . page 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]? . . . page 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect][:MODE] 0 | 1 . . . page 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect][:MODE]? . . . page 195
DIAGnostic:CHECksum? . . . page 195
DIAGnostic:CUStom:LINear <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 195
DIAGnostic:CUStom:PIECewise <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 196
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:REFerence:TEMPerature . . . page 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE 0 | 1 . . . page 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE? . . . page 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe] <*int_line*> . . . page 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe]? . . . page 198
DIAGnostic:OTDetect[:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 200
DIAGnostic:OTDetect[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 200
DIAGnostic:QUERy:SCPREAD? <*reg_addr*> . . . page 201
DIAGnostic:VERSion? . . . page 201

FETCh? . . . page 202

FORMat[:DATA] <*format*>[,<*size*>] . . . page 201
FORMat[:DATA]? . . . page 203

INITiate[:IMMediate] . . . page 204

INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency <*cutoff_freq*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 205
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 206
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 206
INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 207
INPut:GAIN <*chan_gain*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 207
INPut:GAIN? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 208
INPut:LOW <*wvolt_type*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 208
INPut:LOW? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 209
INPut:POLarity NORMal | INverted,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 209
INPut:POLarity? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 210

MEMory:VME:ADDRess <*A24_address*> . . . page 212
MEMory:VME:ADDRess? . . . page 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE <*mem_size*> . . . page 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE? . . . page 213
MEMory:VME:STATe 1 | 0 | ON | OFF . . . page 213
MEMory:VME:STATe? . . . page 214



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 215
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 216
OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 217
OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 217
OUTPut:POLarity NORMal | INVerted,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 218
OUTPut:POLarity? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 218
OUTPut:SHUNt 1 | 0,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 218
OUTPut:SHUNt? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce ALGorithm | FTRigger | SCPlugon | TRIGger . . . page 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce? . . . page 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF . . . page 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe]? . . . page 221
OUTPut:TYPE PASSive | ACTive,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 221
OUTPut:TYPE? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 223

ROUTe:SEQuence:DEFine? AIN | AOUT | DIN | DOUT . . . page 224
ROUTe:SEQuence:POINts? AIN | AOUT | DIN | DOUT . . . page 225

SAMPle:TIMer <*interval*> . . . page 226
SAMPle:TIMer? . . . page 227

[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling <settle_time>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 229
[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 229
[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable? (@<*element_list*>) . . . page 230
[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable:RESet . . . page 231
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO[:ALL]? . . . page 231
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNT? . . . page 232
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNT:HALF? . . . page 233
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:HALF? . . . page 233
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCk | OVERwrite . . . page 234
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE? . . . page 235
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:PART? <*n_readings*> . . . page 235
[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:RESet . . . page 236
[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture <*gate_time*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 236
[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture? (@<*channel*>) . . . page 236
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CONDition (@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 237
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 237
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 238
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple <*type*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 239
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:FREQuency (@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 240
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance <*excite_current*>,[<*range*>,] @<*ch_list*>) . . . page 241
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:FBENding [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:FBPoisson [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:FPOisson [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:HBENding [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:HPOisson [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain[:QUARter] [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . page 242



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature <*sensor_type*>,<*sub_type*>,[<*range*>,] (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 243
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TOTalize (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 245
[SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage[:DC] [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 245
[SENSe:]REFerence <*sensor_type*>,[<*sub_type*>,][<range>,] (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 246
[SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels (@<*ref_channel*>),(@<*tc_channels*>) . . . . . page 248
[SENSe:]REFerence:TEMPerature <*degrees_c*> . . . . . page 248
[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation <*excite_v*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 249
[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 249
[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor <*gage_factor*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 250
[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 250
[SENSe:]STRain:POISson <*poisson_ratio*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 251
[SENSe:]STRain:POISson? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 251
[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained <*unstrained_v*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 251
[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 252
[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE INIT | TRIGger,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 252
[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 254

SOURce:FM[:STATe] 1 | 0 | O | OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 255
SOURce:FM[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 256
SOURce:FUNCtion:[SHAPe:]CONDition (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 256
SOURce:FUNCtion:[SHAPe:]PULSe (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 256
SOURce:FUNCtion:[SHAPe:]SQUare (@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 257
SOURce:PULM[:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 257
SOURce:PULM[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 257
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod <*period*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 258
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 258
SOURce:PULSe:WIDth <*width*>,(@<*ch_list*>) . . . . . page 259
SOURce:PULSe:WIDth? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 259

STATus:OPERation:CONDition? . . . . . page 262
STATus:OPERation:ENABle <*enable_mask*> . . . . . page 263
STATus:OPERation:ENABle? . . . . . page 263
STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]? . . . . . page 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition <*transition_mask*> . . . . . page 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition? . . . . . page 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition <*transition_mask*> . . . . . page 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition? . . . . . page 266
STATus:PRESet . . . . . page 266
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition? . . . . . page 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle <*enable_mask*> . . . . . page 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle? . . . . . page 268
STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]? . . . . . page 268
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition <*transition_mask*> . . . . . page 269
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition? . . . . . page 269
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition <*transition_mask*> . . . . . page 270
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition? . . . . . page 270

SYSTem:CTYPe? (@<*channel*>) . . . . . page 271
SYSTem:ERRor? . . . . . page 271
SYSTem:VERSion? . . . . . page 272



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

TRIGger:COUNt <*trig_count*> . . . page 275
TRIGger:COUNt? . . . page 275
TRIGger[:IMMediate] . . . page 275
TRIGger:SOURce BUS | EXT | HOLD | IMM | SCP | TIMer | TTLTrg<n> . . . page 276
TRIGger:SOURce? . . . page 277
TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod] <*trig_interval*> . . . page 277
TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]? . . . page 277

### Common Commands

*CAL? . . . page 278
*CLS . . . page 279
*DMC <*name*>,<*cmd_data*> . . . page 279
*EMC <*enable*> . . . page 279
*EMC? . . . page 279
*ESE . . . page 279
*ESE? . . . page 280
*ESR? . . . page 280
*GMC? <*name*> . . . page 280
*IDN? . . . page 280
*LMC? . . . page 281
*OPC . . . page 281
*OPC? . . . page 281
*PMC . . . page 281
*RMC <*name*> . . . page 281
*RST . . . page 282
*SRE . . . page 283
*SRE? . . . page 283
*STB? . . . page 283
*TRG . . . page 283
*TST? . . . page 283
*WAI . . . page 287

# Command Fundamentals

Commands are separated into two types: IEEE-488.2 Common Commands and SCPI Commands. The SCPI command set for the VT1415A is 1990 compatible.

## Common Command Format

The IEEE-488.2 standard defines the Common commands that perform functions like reset, self-test, status byte query, etc. Common commands are four or five characters in length, always begin with the asterisk character (*), and may include one or more parameters. The command keyword is separated from the first parameter by a space character. Some examples of Common commands are:

```
*RST
*ESR 32
*STB?
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## SCPI Command Format

The SCPI commands perform functions like configuring channels, setting up the trigger system and querying instrument states or retrieving data. A subsystem command structure is a hierarchical structure that usually consists of a top level (or root) command, one or more lower level commands and their parameters. The following example shows part of a typical subsystem:

```
MEMory
      :VME
            :ADDRess  <A24_address>
            :ADDRess?
            :SIZE  <mem_size>
            :SIZE?
```

MEMory is the root command, :VME is the second level command and :ADDRess and SIZE are third level commands.

### Command Separator

A colon (**:**) always separates one command from the next lower level command as shown below:

```
ROUTE:SEQUENCE:DEFINE?
```

Colons separate the root command from the second level command (ROUTE:SEQUENCE) and the second level from the third level (SEQUENCE:DEFINE?). If parameters are present, the first is separated from the command by a space character. Additional parameters are separated from each other by commas.

### Abbreviated Commands

The command syntax shows most commands as a mixture of upper and lowercase letters. The uppercase letters indicate the abbreviated spelling for the command. For shorter program lines, send the abbreviated form. For better program readability, send the entire command. The instrument will accept either the abbreviated form or the entire command.

For example, if the command syntax shows SEQuence, then SEQ and SEQUENCE are both acceptable forms. Other forms of SEQuence, such as SEQUEN or SEQU will generate an error. Upper or lowercase letters may be used. Therefore, SEQUENCE, sequence, and SeQuEnCe are all acceptable.

### Implied Commands

Implied commands are those which appear in square brackets (**[ ]**) in the command syntax. (Note that the brackets are not part of the command and are not sent to the instrument.) Suppose a second level command is sent but the preceding implied command is not sent. In this case, the instrument assumes the implied command is intended and it responds as if were sent. Examine the INITiate subsystem shown below:

```
INITiate
      [:IMMediate]
```

The second level command :IMMediate is an implied command. To set the instrument's trigger system to INIT:IMM, send either of the following command statements: INIT:IMM or INIT.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Variable Command Syntax

Some commands will have what appears to be a variable syntax. As an example:

OUTPut:TTLTrg<*n*>:STATe ON

In these commands, the "<*n*>" is replaced by a number. No space is left between the command and the number because the number is not a parameter. The number is part of the command syntax. The purpose of this notation is to save a great deal of space in the Command Reference. In the case of ...TTLTrg<*n*>..., *n* can be from 0 through 7. An example command statement:

OUTPUT:TTLTRG2:STATE ON

## Parameters

Parameter Types. The following section contains explanations and examples of parameter types that are seen later in this chapter.

| Parameter Types | Explanations and Examples |
|---|---|
| **Numeric** | Accepts all commonly used decimal representations of numbers including optional signs, decimal points and scientific notation:<br>123, 123E2, -123, -1.23E2, .123, 1.23E-2, 1.23000E-01.<br>Special cases include MIN, MAX, and INFinity.<br><br>A parameter that represents units may also include a units suffix. These are:<br>Volts; V, mv=$10^{-3}$, uv=$10^{-6}$<br>Ohms; ohm, kohm=$10^{3}$, mohm=$10^{6}$<br>Seconds; s, msec=$10^{-3}$, usec=$10^{-6}$<br>Hertz; hz, khz=$10^{3}$, mhz=$10^{6}$, ghz=$10^{9}$<br><br>The Comments section within the Command Reference will state whether a numeric parameter can also be specified in hex, octal, and/or binary.<br>#H7B, #Q173, #B1111011 |
| **Boolean** | Represents a single binary condition that is either true or false.<br>ON, OFF, 1, 0. |
| **Discrete** | Selects from a finite number of values. These parameters use mnemonics to represent each valid setting.<br><br>An example is the TRIGger:SOURce <*source*> command where <*source*> can be:<br>BUS, EXT, HOLD, IMM, SCP, TIMer or TTLTrg<*n*>. |
| **Channel List** | The general form of a single channel specification is:<br>ccnn<br>where *cc* represents the card number and *nn* represents the channel number. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Since the VT1415A has an on-board 64 channel multiplexer,the card number will be 1 and the channel number can range from 00 to 63. Some example channel specifications:

channel 0=100, channel 5=105, channel 54=154

The General form of a channel range specification is:

ccnn:ccnn (colon separator)

(the second channel must be greater than the first)

Example:

channels 0 through 15=100:115

By using commas to separate them, individual and range specifications can be combined into a single channel list:

0, 5, 6 through 32, and 45=(@100,105,106:132,145)

Note that a channel list is always contained within "(@"and ")." The Command Reference always shows the "(@" and ")" punctuation:

(@<*ch_list*>)

**Arbitrary Block Program and Response Data**

This parameter or data type is used to transfer a block of data in the form of bytes. The block of data bytes is preceded by a preamble which indicates either 1) the number of data bytes which follow (definite length) or 2) that the following data block will be terminated upon receipt of a New Line message, and for GPIB operation, with the EOI signal true (indefinite length).

1

The syntax for this parameter is:

**Definite Length:** #<non-zero digit><digit(s)><data byte(s)>

Where the value of <non-zero digit> is 1-9 and represents the number of <digit(s)>. The value of <digit(s)> taken as a decimal integer indicates the number of <data byte(s)> in the block.

Example of sending or receiving 1024 data bytes:

#41024<byte><byte1><byte2><byte3><byte4>…

…<byte1021><byte1022><byte1023><byte1024>

OR

**Indefinite Length:** #0<data byte(s)><NL^END>

Examples of sending or receiving 4 data bytes:

#0<byte><byte><byte><byte><NL^END>



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Optional Parameters**

Parameters shown within square brackets ([ ]) are optional parameters. (Note that the brackets are not part of the command and should not be sent to the instrument.) If a value for an optional parameter is not specified, the instrument chooses a default value. For example, consider the FORMAT:DATA <*type*>[,<*length*>] command. If the command is sent without specifying <*length*>, a default value for <*length*> will be selected depending on the <*type*> of format specified.
For example:

FORMAT:DATA ASC will set [,<*length*>] to the default for ASC of 7
FORMAT:DATA REAL will set [,<*length*>] to the default for REAL of 32
FORMAT:DATA REAL, 64 will set [,<*length*>] to 64

Be sure to place a space between the command and the first parameter.

## Linking Commands

Linking commands provides a way to send more than one complete command in a single command statement.

**Linking IEEE-488.2 Common Commands with SCPI Commands**. Use a semicolon between the commands. For example:

```
*RST;OUTP:TTLT3 ON      or      TRIG:SOUR IMM;*TRG
```

**Linking Multiple complete SCPI Commands.** Use both a semicolon and a colon between the commands. For example:

```
OUTP:TTLT2 ON;:TRIG:SOUR EXT
```

The semicolon as well as separating commands tells the SCPI parser to expect the command keyword following the semicolon to be at the same hierarchical level (and part of the same command branch) as the keyword preceding the semicolon. The colon immediately following the semicolon tells the SCPI parser to reset the expected hierarchical level to Root.

**Linking a complete SCPI Command with other keywords from the same branch and level**. Separate the first complete SCPI command from next partial command with the semicolon only. For example take the following portion of the [SENSE] subsystem command tree (the FUNCtion branch):

```
[SENSe:]
    FUNCtion
        :RESistance <range>,(@<ch_list>)
        :TEMPerature <sensor>[,<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :VOLTage[:DC] [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
```

Rather than sending a complete SCPI command to set each function, send:

```
FUNC:RES 10000,(@100:107);TEMP RTD, 92,(@108:115);VOLT (@116,123)
```

This sets the first eight channels to measure resistance, the next eight channels to measure temperature and the next eight channels to measure voltage.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**NOTE** The command keywords following the semicolon must be from the same command branch and level as the complete command preceding the semicolon or a -113,"Undefined header" error will be generated.

## C-SCPI Data Types

The following table shows the allowable type and sizes of the C-SCPI parameter data sent to the module and query data returned by the module. The parameter and returned value type is necessary for programming and is documented in each command in this chapter.

| Data Types | Description |
|---|---|
| int16 | Signed 16-bit integer number. |
| int32 | Signed 32-bit integer number. |
| uint16 | Unsigned 16-bit integer number. |
| uint32 | Unsigned 32-bit integer number. |
| float32 | 32-bit floating point number. |
| float64 | 64-bit floating point number. |
| string | String of characters (null terminated). |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# SCPI Command Reference

The following section describes the SCPI commands for the VT1415A. Commands are listed alphabetically by subsystem and also within each subsystem. A command guide is printed in the top margin of each page. The guide indicates the current subsystem on that page.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# ABORt

The ABORt subsystem is a part of the VT1415A's trigger system. ABORt resets the trigger system from its Wait For Trigger state to its Trigger Idle state.

**Subsystem Syntax** ABORt

**CAUTION!** ABORt stops execution of a running algorithm. The control output is left at the last value set by the algorithm. Depending on the process, this uncontrolled situation can be dangerous. Make certain that the process is in a safe state before halting the execution of a controlling algorithm.

**Comments**

- ABORt does not affect any other settings of the trigger system. When the INITiate command is sent, the trigger system will respond just as it did before the ABORt command was sent.
- **Related Commands:** INITiate[:IMMediate], TRIGger…
- ***RST Condition:** TRIG:SOUR HOLD

**Usage** ABORT

*If INITed, goes to "Trigger Idle" state. If running algorithms, stops and goes to "Trigger Idle" state.*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# ALGorithm

The ALGorithm command subsystem provides:

- Definition of standard and custom control loop algorithms
- Communication with algorithm array and scalar variables
- Controls to enable or disable individual loop algorithms
- Control of ratio of number of scan triggers per algorithm execution
- Control of loop algorithm execution speed
- Easy definition of algorithm data conversion functions

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
ALGorithm
    [:EXPLicit]
        :ARRay <alg_name>,<array_name>,<block_data>
        :ARRay? <alg_name>,<array_name>
        :DEFine <alg_name>[,<swap_size>],<program_block>
        :SCALar <alg_name>,<var_name>,<value>
        :SCALar? <alg_name>,<var_name>
        :SCAN:RATio <alg_name>,<value>
        :SCAN:RATio? <alg_name>
        :SIZe? <alg_name>
        [:STATe] <alg_name>,ON | OFF
        [:STATe]? <alg_name>
        :TIMe? <alg_name>
    :FUNCtion:DEFine <func_name>,<range>,<offset>,<block_data>
    :OUTPut:DELay <usec> | AUTO
    :OUTPut:DELay?
    :UPDate
        [:IMMediate]
        :CHANnel <channel_item>
        :WINDow <num_updates>
        :WINDow?
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay <*alg_name*>,<*array_name*>,<*array_block*>** places values of <*array_name*> for algorithm <*alg_name*> into the Update Queue. This update is then pending until ALG:UPD is sent or an update event (as set by ALG:UPD:CHANNEL) occurs.

---

**NOTE** ALG:ARRAY places a variable update request in the Update Queue. Do not place more update requests in the Update Queue than are allowed by the current setting of ALG:UPD:WINDOW or a "Too many updates — send ALG:UPDATE command' error message will be generated.

---

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 \| GLOBALS | none |
| *array_name* | string | Valid 'C' variable name. | none |
| *array_block* | block data | Block of IEEE-754 64-bit floating point numbers. | none |

### Comments

- To send values to a Global array, set the <*alg_name*> parameter to "GLOBALS." To define a global array, see the ALGorithm:DEFine command.
- An error is generated if <*alg_name*> or <*array_name*> is not defined.
- When an array is defined (in an algorithm or in 'GLOBALS'), the VT1415A allocates twice the memory required to store the array. When the ALG:ARRAY command is sent, the new values for the array are loaded into the second space for this array. When ALG:UPDATE or ALG:UPDATE:CHANNEL commands are sent, the VT1415A switches a pointer to the space containing the new array values. This is how even large arrays can be "updated" as if they were a single update request. If the array is again updated, the new values are loaded into the original space and the pointer is again switched.
- <*progname*> is not case sensitive. However, <*array_name*> is case sensitive.
- **Related Commands:** ALG:DEFINE, ALG:ARRAY?
- ***RST Condition:** No algorithms or variables are defined.

### Usage

```
        send array values to my_array in ALG4
ALG:ARR 'ALG4','my_array',<block_array_data>
        send array values to the global array glob_array
ALG:ARR 'GLOBALS','glob_array',<block_array_data>
ALG:UPD                                  force update of variables
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:ARRay? <*alg_name*>,<*array_name*>** returns the contents of <*array_name*> from algorithm <*alg_name*>. ALG:ARR? can return contents of global arrays when <*alg_name*> specifies 'GLOBALS.'

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 \| GLOBALS | none |
| *array_name* | string | Valid 'C' variable name. | none |

### Comments

- An error is generated if <*alg_name*> or <*array_name*> is not defined.
- **Returned Value:** Definite length block data of IEEE-754 64-bit float.

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:DEFine

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:DEFine '<*alg_name*>',[<*swap_size*>,] '<*source_code*>'** is used to define control algorithms and global variables.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 \| GLOBALS | none |
| *swap_size* | numeric (uint16) | 0 - Max Available Algorithm Memory | words |
| *source_code* | string or block data see Comments | PIDA... \| PIDB... \| algorithm source | none |

### Comments

- The <*alg_name*> must be one of ALG1, ALG2, ALG3, etc. through ALG32 or GLOBALS. The parameter is not case sensitive. 'ALG1' and 'alg1' are equivalent as are 'GLOBALS' and 'globals.'
- The <*swap_size*> parameter is optional. Include this parameter with the first definition of <*alg_name*> to make it possible to change <*alg_name*> later while it is running. The value can range up to about 23k words (ALG:DEF will then allocate 46k words as it creates two spaces for this algorithm).

  – If included, <*swap_size*> specifies the number of words of memory to allocate for the algorithm specified by <*alg_name*>. The VT1415A will then allocate this much memory again, as an update buffer for this algorithm. Note that this doubles the amount of memory space requested. Think of this as "space1" and "space2" for algorithm <*alg_name*>. When a replacement algorithm is sent later (must be sent without the <*swap_size*> parameter), it will be placed in "space2." An ALG:UPDATE command must be sent for execution to switch



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

from the original to the replacement algorithm. If the algorithm for <*alg_name*> is again changed, it will be executed from "space1" and so on. Note that <*swap_size*> must be large enough to contain the original executable code derived from <*source_code*> and any subsequent replacement for it or an error 3085 "Algorithm too big" will be generated.

– If <*swap_size*> is not included, the VT1415A will allocate just enough memory for algorithm <*alg_name*>. Since there is no swapping buffer allocated, this algorithm cannot be changed until a *RST command is sent to clear all algorithms. See "When Accepted and Usage."

- The <*source_code*> parameter contents can be:

– When <*alg_name*> is 'ALG1' through 'ALG32':

'PIDA(<*inp_channel*>,<*outp_channel*>)' or
'PIDB(<*inp_channel*>,<*outp_channel*>,<*alarm_channel*>)'
< _*channel*> parameters can specify actual input and output channels or they can specify global variables. This can be useful for inter-algorithm communication. Any global variable name used in this manner must have already been defined before this algorithm.

```
ALG:DEF  'ALG3','PIDB(I100,O124,O132.B2)'
```

Algorithm Language source code representing a custom algorithm.

```
ALG:DEF  'ALG5','if( First_loop ) O116=0; O116=O116+0.01;,
```

– When <*alg_name*> is 'GLOBALS', Algorithm Language variable declarations. A variable name must not be the same as an already define user function.

```
ALG:DEF  'GLOBALS','static float my_glob_scalar, my_glob_array[24];'
```

The Algorithm Language source code is translated by the VT1415A's driver into an executable form and sent to the module. For 'PIDA' and 'PIDB' the driver sends the stored executable form of these PID algorithms.

- The <*source_code*> parameter can be one of three different SCPI types:

– **Quoted String**: For short segments (single lines) of code, enclose the code string within single (apostrophes) or double quotes. Because of string length limitations within SCPI and some programming platforms, it is recommended that the quoted string length not exceed a single program line. Examples:

```
ALG:DEF 'ALG1','O108=I100;'   or   ALG:DEF  'ALG3','PIDA(I100,O124)'
```

– **Definite Length Block Program Data**: for longer code segments (like complete custom algorithms) this parameter works well because it specifies the exact length of the data block that will be transferred. The syntax for this parameter type is:

```
#<non-zero digit><digit(s)><data byte(s)>
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Where the value of <non-zero digit> is 1-9 and represents the number of <digit(s)>. The value of <digit(s)> taken as a decimal integer indicates the number of <data byte(s)> in the block. Example from "Quoted String" above:

```
ALG:DEF  'ALG1',#211O108=I100;Ø          (where "Ø" is a null byte)
```

---

**NOTE** For Block Program Data, the Algorithm Parser requires that the *<source_code>* data end with a null (0) byte. The null byte must be appended to the end of the block's <data byte(s)> and account for it in the byte count <digit(s)> from above. If the null byte is not included or <digit(s)> doesn't include it, the error "Algorithm Block must contain termination '\0'" will be generated.

---

– **Indefinite Length Block Program Data**: this form terminates the data transfer when it receives an End Identifier with the last data byte. Use this form only when it is certain that the controller platform will include the End Identifier. If it is not included, the ALG:DEF command will "swallow" whatever data follows the algorithm code. The syntax for this parameter type is:

```
#0<data byte(s)><null byte with End Identifier>
```

Example from "Quoted String" above:

```
ALG:DEF  'ALG1',#0O108=I100;Ø            (where "Ø" is a null byte)
```

---

**NOTE** For Block Program Data, the Algorithm Parser requires that the *<source_code>* data end with a null (0) byte. The null byte must be appended to the end of the block's <data byte(s)>. The null byte is sent with the End Identifier. If the null byte is not included, the error "Algorithm Block must contain termination '\0'" will be generated.

---

**When accepted and Usage** If *<alg_name>* is not enabled to swap (not originally defined with the *<swap_size>* parameter included) then both of the following conditions must be true:

a. Module is in Trigger Idle State (after *RST or ABORT and before INIT).

```
OK
*RST
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float My_global;'
ALG:DEF 'ALG2','PIDA(I100,O108)'
ALG:DEF 'ALG3','My_global = My_global + 1;'

Error
INIT
ALG:DEF 'ALG5','PIDB(I101,O109,O124.B0)'
"Can't define new algorithm while running"
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

b. The <*alg_name*> has not already been defined since a *RST command. Here, <*alg_name*> specifies either an algorithm name or 'GLOBALS.'

```
OK
*RST
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float My_global;'

Error
*RST
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float My_global;'
"No error"
ALG:DEF 'GLOBALS','static float A_different_global'
"Algorithm already defined"                    Because 'GLOBALS' already defined

Error
*RST
ALG:DEF 'ALG3','PIDA(I100,O108)'
"No error"
ALG:DEF 'ALG3','PIDB(I100,O108,O124.B0)'
"Algorithm already defined"                    Because 'ALG3' already defined
```

**If <***alg_name*> has been enabled to swap (originally defined with the <*swap_size*> parameter included) then the <*alg_name*> can be re-defined (do not include <*swap_size*> now) either while the module is in the Trigger Idle State or while in Waiting For Trigger State (INITed). Here, <*alg_name*> is an algorithm name only, not 'GLOBALS.'

```
OK
*RST
ALG:DEF 'ALG3',200,'if(O108<15.0) O108=O108 + 0.1;
      else O108 = -15.0;'
INIT                                           starts algorithm
ALG:DEF 'ALG3','if(O108<12.0) O108=O108 + 0.2; else O108 = -12.0;'
ALG:UPDATE                                     Required to cause new code to run
"No error"

Error
*RST
ALG:DEF 'ALG3',200,'if(O108<15.0) O108=O108 + 0.1;
      else O108 = -15.0;'
INIT                                           starts algorithm
ALG:DEF 'ALG3',200,'if(O108<12.0) O108=O108 + 0.2;
      else O108 = -12.0;'
"Algorithm swapping already enabled; Can't change size"
        Because <swap_size> included at re-definition
```

---

## NOTES

1. Channels referenced by algorithms when they are defined are only placed in the channel list before INIT. The list cannot be changed after INIT. If an algorithm is re-defined (by swapping) after INIT and it references channels not already in the channel list, it will not be able to access the newly referenced channels. No error message will be generated. To make sure all required channels will be



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

included in the channel list, define <*alg_name*> and re-define all algorithms that will replace <*alg_name*> by swapping them before sending INIT. This insures that all channels referenced in these algorithms will be available after INIT.

2. If an algorithm is re-defined (by swapping) after INIT and it declares an existing variable, the declaration-initialization statement (e.g. `static float my_var = 3.5`) will not change the current value of that variable.

3. The driver only calculates overall execution time for algorithms defined before INIT. This calculation is used to set the default output delay (same as executing ALG:OUTP:DELAY AUTO). If an algorithm is swapped after INIT that takes longer to execute than the original, the output delay will behave as if set by ALG:OUTP:DEL 0, rather than AUTO (see ALG:OUTP:DEL command). Use the same procedure from note 1 to make sure the longest algorithm execution time is used to set ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO before INIT.

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar <*alg_name*>,<*var_name*>,<*value*>** sets the value of the scalar variable <*var_name*> for algorithm <*alg_name*> into the Update Queue. This update is then pending until ALG:UPD is sent or an update event (as set by ALG:UPD:CHANNEL) occurs.

**NOTE** ALG:SCALAR places a variable update request in the Update Queue. Do not place more update requests in the Update Queue than are allowed by the current setting of ALG:UPD:WINDOW or a "Too many updates — send ALG:UPDATE command" error message will be generated.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 or GLOBALS | none |
| *var_name* | string | Valid 'C' variable name. | none |
| *value* | numeric (float32) | IEEE-754 32-bit floating point number | none |

### Comments

- To send values to a global scalar variable, set the <*alg_name*> parameter to 'GLOBALS.' To define a scalar global variable, see the ALGorithm:DEFine command.
- An error is generated if <*alg_name*> or <*var_name*> is not defined.
- **Related Commands:** ALG:DEFINE, ALG:SCAL?
- ***RST Condition:** No algorithms or variables are defined.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage**

```
ALG:SCAL  'ALG1','my_var',1.2345          1.2345 to variable my_var in ALG1
ALG:SCAL  'ALG1','another',5.4321         5.4321 to variable another also in ALG1
ALG:SCAL  'ALG3','my_global_var',1.001    1.001 to global variable
ALG:UPD                                   update variables from update queue
```

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCALar? <*alg_name*>,<*var_name*>** returns the value of the scalar variable <*var_name*> in algorithm <*alg_name*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 | none |
| *var_name* | string | Valid 'C' variable name. | none |

### Comments

- An error is generated if <*alg_name*> or <*var_name*> is not defined.
- **Returned Value:** numeric value. The type is **float32**.

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio <*alg_name*>,<*num_trigs*>** specifies the number of scan triggers that must occur for each execution of algorithm <*alg_name*>. This allows the specified algorithm to be executed less often than other algorithms. This can be useful for algorithm tuning.

### NOTES

1. The command ALG:SCAN:RATio <*alg_name*>,<*num_trigs*> does not take effect until an ALG:UPDATE or ALG:UPD:CHAN command is received. This allows multiple ALG:SCAN:RATIO commands to be sent with their effect synchronized with ALG:UPDATE.
2. ALG:SCAN:RATio places a variable update request in the Update Queue. Do not place more update requests in the Update Queue than are allowed by the current setting of ALG:UPD:WINDOW or a "Too many updates — send ALG:UPDATE command" error message will be generated.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 | none |
| *num_trigs* | numeric (int16) | 1 to 32,767 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments** Specifying a value of 1 (the default) causes the named algorithm to be executed each time a trigger is received. Specifying a value of *n* will cause the algorithm to be executed once every *n* triggers. All enabled algorithms execute on the first trigger after INIT.

- The algorithm specified by <*alg_name*> may or may not be currently defined. The specified setting will be used when the algorithm is defined.
- **Related Commands:** ALG:UPDATE, ALG:SCAN:RATIO?
- **When Accepted: Both before and after INIT**. Also accepted before and after the algorithm referenced is defined.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:SCAN:RATIO = 1 for all algorithms

**Usage**

```
ALG:SCAN:RATIO 'ALG4',16          ALG4 executes once every 16 triggers.
```

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SCAN:RATio? *<alg_name>*** returns the number of triggers that must occur for each execution of <*alg_name*>.

**Comments**

- Since ALG:SCAN:RATIO is valid for an undefined algorithm, ALG:SCAN:RATIO? will return the current ratio setting for <*alg_name*> even if it is not currently defined.
- **Returned Value:** numeric, 1 to 32,768. The type is **int16**.

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SIZe?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:SIZe? *<alg_name>*** returns the number of words of memory allocated for algorithm <*alg_name*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 | none |

**Comments**

- Since the returned value is the memory allocated to the algorithm, it will only equal the actual size of the algorithm if it was defined by ALG:DEF without its [<*swap_size*>] parameter. If enabled for swapping (if <*swap_size*> included at original definition), the returned value will be equal to (<*swap_size*>)*2.

**NOTE** If <*alg_name*> specifies an undefined algorithm, ALG:SIZ? returns 0. This can be used to determine whether algorithm <*alg_name*> is defined.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Returned Value:** numeric value up to the maximum available algorithm memory (this approximately 46k words). The type is **int32**.
- ***RST Condition:** returned value is 0.

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]** ***<alg_name>,<enable>*** specifies that algorithm <*alg_name*>, when defined, should be executed (ON) or not executed (OFF) during run-time.

**NOTES**

1. The command ALG:STATE <alg_name>, ON | OFF does not take effect until an ALG:UPDATE or ALG:UPD:CHAN command is received. This allows multiple ALG:STATE commands to be sent with a synchronized effect.
2. ALG:STATE places a variable update request in the Update Queue. Do not place more update requests in the Update Queue than are allowed by the current setting of ALG:UPD:WINDOW or a "Too many updates — send ALG:UPDATE command" error message will be generated.

**CAUTION!**

**When ALG:STATE OFF disables an algorithm, its control output is left at the last value set by the algorithm. Depending on the process, this uncontrolled situation can be dangerous. Make certain that the process is in a safe state before halting the execution of a controlling algorithm.**

**The Agilent/HP E1535 Watchdog Timer SCP was specifically developed to automatically signal that an algorithm has stopped controlling a process. Use of the Watchdog Timer is recommended for critical processes.**

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 | none |
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 0 \| 1 \| ON \| OFF | none |

### Comments

- The algorithm specified by <*alg_name*> may or may not be currently defined. The setting specified will be used when the algorithm is defined.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:STATE ON
- **When Accepted: Both before and after INIT**. Also accepted before and after the algorithm referenced is defined.
- **Related Commands:** ALG:UPDATE, ALG:STATE?, ALG:DEFINE



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage** ALG:STATE 'ALG2',OFF *disable ALG2*

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit][:STATe]? *<alg_name>*** returns the state (enabled or disabled) of algorithm <*alg_name*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 | none |

### Comments

- Since ALG:STATE is valid for an undefined algorithm, ALG:STATE? will return the current state for <*alg_name*> even if it is not currently defined.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric, 0 or 1. Type is **uint16**.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:STATE 1

## ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:TIMe?

**ALGorithm[:EXPLicit]:TIMe? *<alg_name>*** computes and returns a worst-case execution time estimate in seconds.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *alg_name* | string | ALG1 - ALG32 or MAIN | none |

### Comments

- When <*alg_name*> is ALG1 through ALG32, ALG:TIME? returns only the time required to execute the algorithm's code.
- When <*alg_name*> is 'MAIN', ALG:TIME? returns the worst-case execution time for an entire measurement & control cycle (sum of MAIN, all enabled algorithms, analog and digital inputs, and control outputs).
- If triggered more rapidly than the value returned by ALG:TIM? 'MAIN', the VT1415A will generate a "Trigger too fast" error.

---

**NOTE** If <*alg_name*> specifies an undefined algorithm, ALG:TIM? returns 0. This can be used to determine whether algorithm <*alg_name*> is defined.

---

- **When Accepted: Before INIT only**.
- **Returned Value:** numeric value. The type is **float32**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine

**ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine** ***<function_name>,<range>,<offset>, <func_data>*** defines a custom function that can be called from within a custom algorithm. See Appendix F, "Generating User Defined Functions," for full information.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *function_name* | string | Valid 'C' identifier. (If not already defined in 'GLOBALS') | none |
| *range* | numeric (float32) | See comments. | none |
| *offset* | numeric (float32) | See comments. | none |
| *func_data* | 512 element array of uint16 | See comments. | none |

### Comments

- By providing this custom function capability, the VT1415A's algorithm language can be kept simple in terms of mathematical capability. This increases speed. Rather than having to calculate high-order polynomial approximations of non-linear functions, this custom function scheme loads a pre-computed look-up table of values into memory. This method allows computing virtually any transcendental or non-linear function in only 17 $\mu$s. Resolution is 16 bits.
- The <*function_name*> parameter is a global identifier and cannot be the same as a previously define global variable. A user function is globally available to all defined algorithms.
- Values for <*range*>, <*offset*>, and <*func_data*> are generated by a program supplied with the VT1415A. It is provided in C-SCPI and Agilent BASIC forms. See Appendix F, "Generating User Defined Functions," for full information.
- The <*range*> and <*offset*> parameters define the allowable input values to the function (domain). If values input to the function are equal to or outside of (±<*range*>+<*offset*>), the function may return ±INF in IEEE-754 format. For example, <*range*> = 8 (-8 to 8), <*offset*> = 12. The allowable input values must be greater than 4 and less than 20.
- The <*func_data*> parameter is a 512 element array of type uint16.
- The algorithm syntax for calling is: <*function_name*> **(** <*expression*> **)** . for example:
  O116 = squareroot( 2 * Input_val );
- Functions must be defined before defining algorithms that reference them.
- **When Accepted: Before INIT only**.

**Usage**

ALG:FUNC:DEF 'F1',8,12,<*block_data*> — *send range, offset and table values for function F1*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay

**ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay <*delay*>** sets the delay from Scan Trigger to start of output phase.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *delay* | numeric (float32) | 0 - 0.081 \| AUTO (2.5 $\mu$s resolution) | seconds |

### Comments

- The algorithm output statements (e.g. O115 = Out_val) DO NOT program outputs when they are executed. Instead, these statements write to an intermediate Output Channel Buffer which is read and used for output AFTER all algorithms have executed AND the algorithm output delay has expired (see Figure 6-1). Also, note that not all outputs will occur at the same time but will take approximately 10 $\mu$s per channel to write.
- When <*delay*> is 0, the Output phase begins immediately after the Calculate phase. This provides the fastest possible execution speed while potentially introducing variations in the time between trigger and beginning of the Output phase. The variation can be caused by conditional execution constructs in algorithms or other execution time variations.
- If <*delay*> is set to less than the time required for the Input + Update + Calculate, ALG:OUTP:DELAY? will report the time set, but the effect will revert to the same that is set by ALG:OUTP:DELAY 0 (Output begins immediately after Calculate).
- When <*delay*> is AUTO, the delay is set to the worst-case time required to execute phases 1 through 3. This provides the fastest execution speed while maintaining a fixed time between trigger and the OUTPUT phase.
- To set the time from trigger to the beginning of OUTPUT, use the following procedure. After defining all algorithms, execute:

| | |
|---|---|
| ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO | *sets minimum stable delay* |
| ALG:OUTP:DEL? | *returns this minimum delay* |
| ALG:OUTP:DEL <*minimum+additional*> | *additional = **desired** - minimum* |

Note that the delay value returned by ALG:OUTP:DEL? is valid only until another algorithm is loaded. After that, re-issue the ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO and ALG:OUTP:DEL? commands to determine the new delay that includes the added algorithm.

- **When Accepted:** Before INIT only.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:OUTP:DELAY AUTO



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay?

**ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay?** returns the delay setting from ALG:OUTP:DEL.

**Comments**

- The value returned will be either the value set by ALG:OUTP:DEL <*delay*> or the value determined by ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO.
- **When Accepted:** Before INIT only.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:OUTP:DEL AUTO, returns delay setting determined by AUTO mode.
- **Returned Value:** number of seconds of delay. The type is **float32**.

## ALGorithm:UPDate[:IMMediate]

**ALGorithm:UPDate[:IMMediate]** requests an immediate update of any scalar, array, algorithm code, ALG:STATE, or ALG:SCAN:RATIO changes that are pending.

**Comments**

- Variables and algorithms can be accepted during Phase 1-INPUT or Phase 2-UPDATE in Figure 6-1 when INIT is active. All writes to variables and algorithms occur to their buffered elements upon receipt. However, these changes do not take effect until the ALG:UPD:IMM command is processed at the beginning of the UPDATE phase. The update command can be received at any time prior to the UPDATE phase and will be the last command accepted. Note that the ALG:UPD:WINDow command specifies the maximum number of updates to do. If no update command is pending when entering the UPDATE phase, then this time is dedicated to receiving more changes from the system.
- As soon as the ALG:UPD:IMM command is received, no further changes are accepted until all updates are complete. A query of an algorithm value following an UPDate command will not be executed until the UPDate completes; this may be a useful synchronizing method.

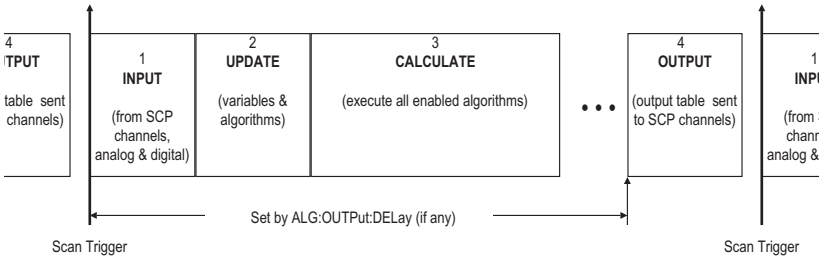



**Figure 6-1: Updating Variables and Algorithms**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **When Accepted:** Before or after INIT.
- **Related Commands**: ALG:UPDATE:WINDOW, ALG:SCALAR, ALG:ARRAY, ALG:STATE, and ALG:SCAN:RATIO, ALG:DEF (with swapping enabled)

**Command Sequence** The following example shows three scalars being written with the associated update command following. See ALG:UPD:WINDOW.

```
ALG:SCAL ALG1’,’Setpoint’,25
ALG:SCAL ‘ALG1’,’P_factor’,1.3
ALG:SCAL ‘ALG2’,’P_factor’,1.7
ALG:UPD
ALG:SCAL? ‘ALG2’,’Setpoint’
```

## ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel

**ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel <*dig_chan*>** This command is used to update variables, algorithms, ALG:SCAN:RATIO, and ALG:STATE changes when the specified digital input level changes state. When the ALG:UPD:CHAN command is executed, the current state of the digital input specified is saved. The update will be performed at the next update phase (UPDATE in Figure 6-1), following the channel’s change of digital state. This command allows multiple VT1415As to be synchronized so that all variable updates can be processed simultaneously.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *dig_chan* | Algorithm Language channel specifier (string) | Input channel for VT1533A: Iccc.Bb<br>for VT1534A: Iccc.<br>Where ccc=normal channel number and b=bit number (include “.B”). | none |

**Comments**

- The duration of the level change to the designated bit or channel MUST be at least the length of time between scan triggers. Variable and algorithm changes can be accepted during the INPUT or UPDATE phases (Figure 6-1) when INIT is active. All writes to variables and algorithms occur to their buffered elements upon receipt. However, these changes do not take effect until the ALG:UPD:CHAN command is processed at the beginning of the UPDATE phase. Note that the ALG:UPD:WINDow command specifies the maximum number of updates to do. If no update command is pending when entering the UPDATE phase, then this time is dedicated to receiving more changes from the system.

---

**NOTE** As soon as the ALG:UPD:CHAN command is received, the VT1415A begins to closely monitor the state of the update channel and can not execute other commands until the update channel changes state to complete the update

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Note that an update command issued after the start of the UPDATE phase will be buffered but not executed until the beginning of the next INPUT phase. At that time, the current stored state of the specified digital channel is saved and used as the basis for comparison for state change. If at the beginning of the scan trigger the digital input state had changed, then at the beginning of the UPDATE phase the update command would detect a change from the previous scan trigger and the update process would begin.
- **When Accepted:** Before and After INIT.

**Command Sequence** The following example shows three scalars being written with the associated update command following. When the ALG:UPD:CHAN command is received, it will read the current state of channel 108, bit 0. At the beginning of the UPDATE phase, a check will be made to determine if the stored state of channel 108 bit 0 is different from the current state. If so, the update of all three scalars take effect next Phase 2.

```
INIT
ALG:SCAL 'ALG1','Setpoint',25
ALG:SCAL 'ALG1','P_factor',1.3
ALG:SCAL 'ALG2','P_factor',1.7
ALG:UPD:CHAN 'I108.B0'          update on state change at bit zero of 8-bit channel 8
```

## ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow

**ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow <*num_updates*>** specifies how many updates may need to be performed during phase 2 (UPDATE). The DSP will process this command and assign a constant window of time for UPDATE.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *num_updates* | numeric (int16) | 1 - 512 | none |

**Comments**

- The default value for <*num_updates*> is 20. If it is known that fewer updates are needed, specifying a smaller number will result in slightly faster loop execution speeds.
- This command creates a time interval in which to perform all pending algorithm and variable updates. To keep the loop times predictable and stable, the time interval for UPDATE is constant. That is, it exists for all active algorithms each time they are executed whether or not an update is pending.
- ***RST Condition:** ALG:UPD:WIND 20
- **When Accepted: Before INIT only**.

**Usage** It is decided that a maximum of eight variables updates will be needed during run-time.

```
ALG:UPD:WIND 8
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**NOTES**

1. When the number of update requests exceeds the Update Queue size set with ALG:UPD:WINDOW by one, the module will refuse the request and will issue the error message “Too many updates in queue. Must send UPDATE command.” Send ALG:UPDATE, then re-send the update request that caused the error.

2. The “Too many updates in queue…” error can occur before the module is INITialized. It’s not uncommon with several algorithms defined to have more variables that need to be pre-set before INIT than will be changed in one update after the algorithms are running. INIT can be sent with updates pending. The INIT command automatically performs the updates before starting the algorithms.

## ALGOrithm:UPDate:WINDow?

**ALGOrithm:UPDate:WINDow?** returns the number of variable and algorithm updates allowed within the UPDATE window.

- **Returned Value:** number of updates in the UPDATEwindow. The type is **int16.**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# ARM

With the VT1415A, when the TRIG:SOURCE is set to TIMer, an ARM event must occur to start the timer. This can be something as simple as executing the ARM[:IMMediate] command or it could be another event selected by ARM:SOURCE.

**NOTE** The ARM subsystem may only be used when the TRIGger:SOURce is TIMer. If the TRIGger:SOURce is not TIMer and ARM:SOURce is set to anything other than IMMediate, an Error -221,"Settings conflict" will be generated.

The ARM command subsystem provides:

- An immediate software ARM (ARM:IMM).
- Selection of the ARM source (ARM:SOUR BUS | EXT | HOLD | IMM | SCP | TTLTRG<n>) when TRIG:SOUR is TIMer.

Figure 6-2 shows the overall logical model of the Trigger System.

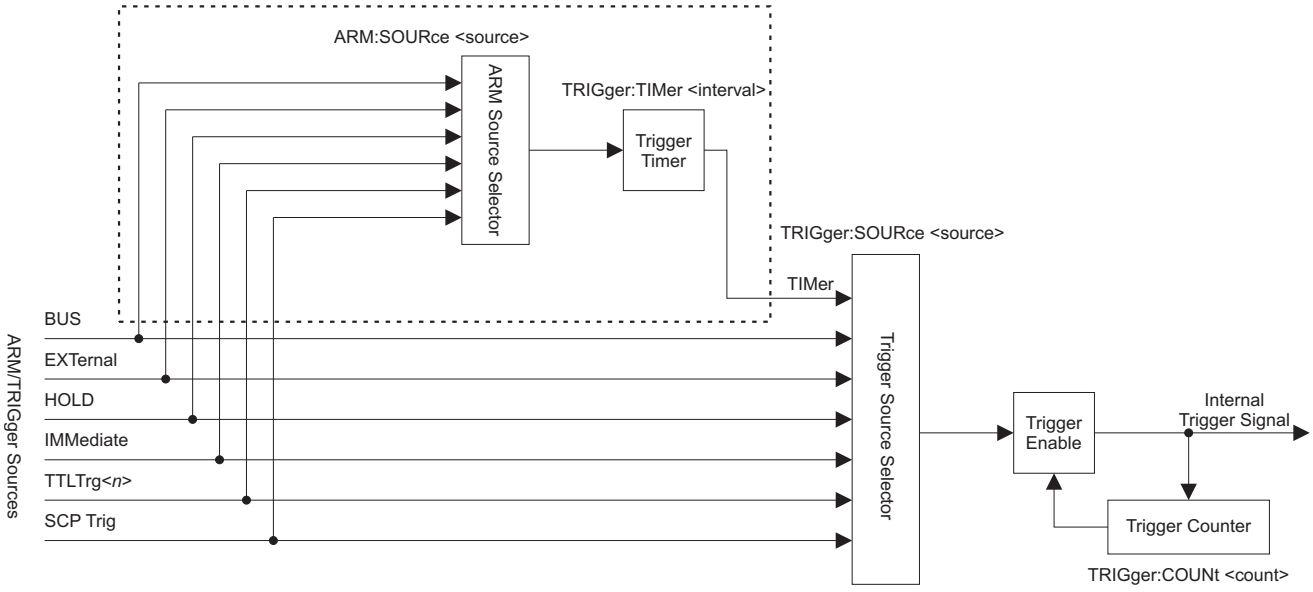



**Figure 6-2: Logical Trigger Model**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
ARM
    [:IMMediate]
    :SOURce BUS | EXTernal | HOLD | IMMediate | SCP | TTLTrg<n>
    :SOURce?
```

## ARM[:IMMediate]

**ARM[:IMMediate]** arms the trigger system when the module is set to the ARM:SOUR BUS or ARM:SOUR HOLD mode.

**Comments**

- **Related Commands:** ARM:SOURCE, TRIG:SOUR
- ***RST Condition:** ARM:SOUR IMM

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| ARM:IMM | *After INIT, system is ready for trigger event* |
| ARM | *Same as above (:IMM is optional)* |

## ARM:SOURce

**ARM:SOURce** ***<arm_source>*** configures the ARM system to respond to the specified source.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *arm_source* | discrete (string) | BUS \| EXT \| HOLD \| IMM \| SCP \| TTLTrg<n> | none |

**Comments**

- The following table explains the possible choices.

| Parameter Value | Source of Arm |
|---|---|
| BUS | ARM[:IMMediate] |
| EXTernal | "TRG" signal on terminal module |
| HOLD | ARM[:IMMediate] |
| IMMediate | The arm signal is always true (continuous arming) |
| SCP | SCP Trigger Bus (future SCP Breadboard) |
| TTLTrg<n> | The VXIbus TTLTRG lines (n=0 through 7) |

- See note about ARM subsystem on page 180.
- When TRIG:SOURCE is TIMER, an ARM event is required only to trigger the first scan. After that the timer continues to run and the module goes to the "Waiting For Trigger" state ready for the next Timer trigger. An ABORT command will return the module to the "Trigger Idle" state after the current scan is completed. See TRIG:SOURce for more detail.

While ARM:SOUR is IMM, simply INITiate the trigger system to start a measurement scan.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **When Accepted: Before INIT only.**
- **Related Commands:** ARM:IMM, ARM:SOURCE?, INIT[:IMM], TRIG:SOUR
- ***RST Condition:** ARM:SOUR IMM

**Usage**

```
ARM:SOUR   BUS          Arm with ARM command
ARM:SOUR TTLTRG3        Arm with VXIbus TTLTRG3 line
```

## ARM:SOURce?

**ARM:SOURce?** returns the current arm source configuration. See the ARM:SOUR command for more response data information.

- **Returned Value:** Discrete, one of BUS, HOLD, IMM, SCP, or TTLT0 through TTLT7. The C-SCPI type is **string**.

**Usage**

```
ARM:SOUR?               An enter statement return arm source
                        configuration
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# CALibration

The Calibration subsystem provides for two major categories of calibration:

1. "A/D Calibration": In these procedures, an external multimeter is used to calibrate the A/D gain on all 5 of its ranges. The multimeter also determines the value of the VT1415A's internal calibration resistor. The values generated from this calibration are then stored in nonvolatile memory and become the basis for "Working Calibrations. These procedures each require a sequence of several commands from the CALibration subsystem (**CAL:CONFIG…**, **CAL:VALUE:…** and **CAL:STORE ADC)**. Always execute *CAL? or a CAL:TARE operation after A/D Calibration.

2. "Working Calibration": This category consists of three levels (see Figure 6-3):

   – "A/D Zero": This function quickly compensates for any short term A/D converter offset drift. This would be called the auto-zero function in a conventional voltmeter. In the VT1415A where channel scanning speed is of primary importance, this function is performed only when the **CAL:ZERO?** command is executed. Execute CAL:ZERO? as often as the control setup will allow.

   – "Channel Calibration": This function corrects for offset and gain errors for each module channel. The internal current sources are also calibrated. This calibration function corrects for thermal offsets and component drift for each channel out to the input side of the Signal Conditioning Plug-On (SCP). All calibration sources are on-board and this function is invoked using either the ***CAL?** or **CAL:SETup** command.

   – "Channel Tare": This function (**CAL:TARE**) corrects for voltage offsets in external system wiring. Here, the user places a short across transducer wiring and the voltage that the module measures is now considered the new "zero" value for that channel. The new offset value can be stored in non-volatile calibration memory (**CAL:STORE TARE**) but is in effect whether stored or not. System offset constants which are considered long-term should be stored. Offset constants which are measured relatively often would not require non-volatile storage. CAL:TARE automatically executes a *CAL?.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

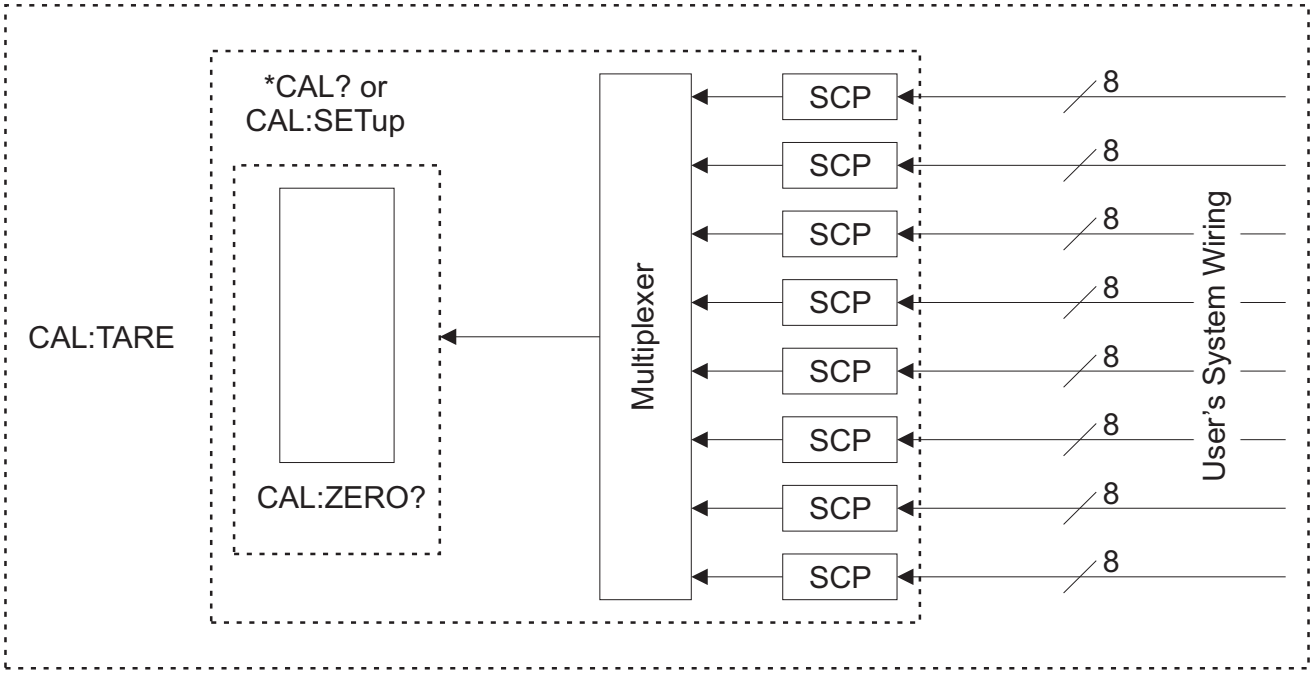



**Figure 6-3: Levels of Working Calibration**

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
CALibration
    :CONFigure
        :RESistance
        :VOLTage  <range>, ZERO | FS
    :SETup
    :SETup?
    :STORe ADC | TARE
    :TARE (@<ch_list>)
        :RESet
    :TARE?
    :VALue
        :RESistance  <ref_ohms>
        :VOLTage  <ref_volts>
    :ZERO?
```

## CALibration:CONFigure:RESistance

**CALibration:CONFigure:RESistance** connects the on-board reference resistor to the Calibration Bus. A four-wire measurement of the resistor can be made with an external multimeter connected to the **H Cal**, **L Cal**, **H ohm**, and **L ohm** terminals on the Terminal Module or the **V H**, **V L**, **Ω H**, and **Ω L** terminals on the Cal Bus connector.

**Comments**

- **Related Commands:** CAL:VAL:RES, CAL:STOR ADC
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Command Sequence**

| | |
|---|---|
| CAL:CONF:RES | *Connect reference resistor to Calibration Bus* |
| *OPC? or SYST:ERR? | *must wait for CAL:CONF:RES to complete* |
| (*now measure ref resistor with external DMM*) | |
| CAL:VAL:RES <measured value> | *Send measured value to module* |
| CAL:STORE ADC | *Store cal constants in non-volatile memory (used only at end of complete cal sequence)* |

## CALibration:CONFigure:VOLTage

**CALibration:CONFigure:VOLTage** ***<range>,<zero_fs>*** connects the on-board voltage reference to the Calibration Bus. A measurement of the source voltage can be made with an external multimeter connected to the **H Cal** and **L Cal** terminals on the Terminal Module or the **V H** and **V L** terminals on the Cal Bus connector. The <*range*> parameter controls the voltage level available when the <*zero_fs*> parameter is set to FSCale (full scale).

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *range* | numeric (float32) | See comments. | volts |
| *zero_fs* | discrete (string) | ZERO \| FSCale | none |

**Comments**

- The <*range*> parameter must be within ±5% of one of the five following values: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, 16 V dc <*range*> may be specified in millivolts (mv).
- The FSCALE output voltage of the calibration source will be greater than 90% of the nominal value for each range, except the 16 V range where the output is 10 V.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** CAL:VAL:VOLT, STOR ADC

**Command Sequence**

| | |
|---|---|
| CAL:CONF:VOLTAGE .0625, ZERO | *connect voltage reference to Calibration Bus* |
| *OPC? or SYST:ERR? | *must wait for CAL:CONF:VOLT to complete* |
| (*now measure voltage with external DMM*) | |
| CAL:VAL:VOLT <measured value> | *Send measured value to module* |
| repeat above sequence for full-scale | |
| repeat zero and full-scale for remaining ranges (0.25, 1, 4, 16) | |
| CAL:STORE ADC | *Store cal constants in non-volatile memory (used only at end of complete cal sequence)* |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## CALibration:SETup

**CALibration:SETup** causes the Channel Calibration function to be performed for every module channel with an analog SCP installed (input or output). The Channel Calibration function calibrates the A/D Offset and the Gain/Offset for these analog channels. This calibration is accomplished using internal calibration references. For more information see *CAL? on page 278.

**Comments**

- CAL:SET performs the same operation as the *CAL? command except that, since it is not a query command, it doesn't tie-up the C-SCPI driver waiting for response data from the instrument. If there are multiple VT1415As in a system, start a CAL:SET operation on each and then execute a CAL:SET? command to complete the operation on each instrument.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:SETup?, *CAL?
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated

**Usage**

```
CAL:SET          start SCP Calibration on 1st VT1415A
:                start SCP Calibration on more VT1415As
CAL:SET          start SCP Calibration on last VT1415A
CAL:SET?         query for results from 1st VT1415A
:                query for results from more VT1415As
CAL:SET?         query for results from last VT1415A
```

## CALibration:SETup?

**CALibration:SETup?** Returns a value to indicate the success of the last CAL:SETup or *CAL? operation. CAL:SETup? returns the value only after the CAL:SETup operation is complete.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:**

| Value | Meaning | Further Action |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Cal OK | None |
| -1 | Cal Error | Query the Error Queue (SYST:ERR?) See Error Messages in Appendix B. Also run *TST? |
| -2 | No results available | No *CAL? or CAL:SETUP done. |

The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

- **Related Commands:** CAL:SETup, *CAL?

**Usage** see CAL:SETup



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## CALibration:STORe

**CALibration:STORe** ***<type>*** stores the most recently measured calibration constants into Flash Memory (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory). When <*type*> = ADC, the module stores its A/D calibration constants as well as constants generated from *CAL?/CAL:SETup into Flash Memory. When <*type*> = TARE, the module stores the most recently measured CAL:TARE channel offsets into Flash Memory.

**NOTE** The VT1415A's Flash Memory has a finite lifetime of approximately ten thousand write cycles (unlimited read cycles). While executing CAL:STOR once every day would not exceed the lifetime of the Flash Memory for approximately 27 years, an application that stored constants many times each day would unnecessarily shorten the Flash Memory's lifetime. See Comments below.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | discrete (string) | ADC \| TARE | none |

### Comments

- The Flash Memory Protect jumper (JM2201) must be set to the enable position before executing this command (see Chapter 1).
- Channel offsets are compensated by the CAL:TARE command even when not stored in the Flash Memory. There is no need to use the CAL:STORE TARE command for channels which are re-calibrated frequently.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:VAL:RES, CAL:VAL:VOLT.
- ***RST Condition:** Stored calibration constants are unchanged.

### Usage

```
CAL:STORE ADC          Store cal constants in non-volatile memory after A/D calibration
CAL:STORE TARE         Store channel offsets in non-volatile memory after channel tare
```

### Command Sequence

Storing A/D cal constants

perform complete A/D calibration, then...

```
CAL:STORE ADC
```

Storing channel tare (offset) values

```
CAL:TARE <ch_list>     To correct channel offsets
CAL:STORE TARE         Optional depending on necessity of long term storage
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## CALibration:TARE

**CALibration:TARE (@<*ch_list*>)** measures offset (or tare) voltage present on the channels specified and stores the value in on-board RAM as a calibration constant for those channels. Future measurements made with these channels will be compensated by the amount of the tare value. Use CAL:TARE to compensate for voltage offsets in system wiring and residual sensor offsets. Where tare values need to be retained for long periods, they can be stored in the module's Flash Memory (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) by executing the CAL:STORe TARE command.
For more information see Compensating for System Offsets on page 104.

### Note for Thermocouples

- Do not use CAL:TARE on field wiring that is made up of thermocouple wire. The voltage a thermocouple wire pair generates cannot be removed by introducing a short anywhere between its junction and its connection to an isothermal panel (either the VT1415A's Terminal Module or a remote isothermal reference block). Thermal voltage is generated along the entire length of a thermocouple pair where there is any temperature gradient along that length. To CAL:TARE thermocouple wire this way would introduce an unwanted offset in the voltage/temperature relationship for that channel. If a thermocouple wire pair is inadvertently "CAL:TARE'd," use CAL:TARE:RESET to reset all tare constants to zero.
- Do use CAL:TARE to compensate wiring offsets (copper wire, not thermocouple wire) between the VT1415A and a remote thermocouple reference block. Disconnect the thermocouples and introduce copper shorting wires between each channel's HI and LO, then execute CAL:TARE for these channels.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- CAL:TARE also performs the equivalent of a *CAL? operation. This operation uses the Tare constants to set a DAC which will remove each channel offset as "seen" by the module's A/D converter. As an example, assume that the system wiring to channel 0 generates a +0.1 volt offset with 0 volts (a short) applied at the Unit Under Test (UUT). Before CAL:TARE the module would return a reading of 0.1 volts for channel 0. After CAL:TARE (@100), the module will return a reading of 0 volts with a short applied at the UUT and the system wiring offset will be removed from all measurements of the signal to channel 0.
- Set Amplifier/Filter SCP gain before CAL:TARE. For best accuracy, choose the gain that will be used during measurements. If the range or gain setup later is changed later, be sure to perform another *CAL?.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- If Open TransducerDetect (OTD) is enabled when CAL:TARE is executed, the module will disable OTD, wait 1 minute to allow channels to settle, perform the calibration, and then re-enable OTD. If a program turns off OTD before executing CAL:TARE, it should also wait 1 minute for settling.
- The maximum voltage that CAL:TARE can compensate for is dependent on the range chosen and SCP gain setting. The following table lists these values.

Maximum CAL:TARE Offsets

| A/D range ±V( F.Scale) | Offset V Gain x1 | Offset V Gain x8 | Offset V Gain x16 | Offset V Gain x64 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 16 | 3.2213 | 0.40104 | 0.20009 | 0.04970 |
| 4 | 0.82101 | 0.10101 | 0.05007 | 0.01220 |
| 1 | 0.23061 | 0.02721 | 0.01317 | 0.00297 |
| 0.25 | 0.07581 | 0.00786 | 0.00349 | 0.00055 |
| 0.0625 | 0.03792 | 0.00312 | 0.00112 | n/a |

- Channel offsets are compensated by the CAL:TARE command even when not stored in the Flash Memory. There is no need to use the CAL:STORE TARE command for channels which are re-calibrated frequently.
- The VT1415A's Flash Memory has a finite lifetime of approximately ten thousand write cycles (unlimited read cycles). While executing CAL:STOR once every day would not exceed the lifetime of the Flash Memory for approximately 27 years, an application that stored constants many times each day would unnecessarily shorten the Flash Memory's lifetime. See Comments below.
- Executing CAL:TARE sets the Calibrating bit (bit 0) in Operation Status Group. Executing CAL:TARE? resets the bit.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** CAL:TARE?, CAL:STOR TARE
- ***RST Condition:** Channel offsets are not affected by *RST.

**Command Sequence**

| | |
|---|---|
| CAL:TARE *<ch_list>* | *To correct channel offsets* |
| CAL:TARE? | *To return the success flag from the CAL:TARE operation* |
| CAL:STORE TARE | *Optional depending on necessity of long term storage* |

## CALibration:TARE:RESet

**CALibration:TARE:RESet** resets the tare calibration constants to zero for all 64 channels. Executing CAL:TARE:RES affects the tare cal constants in RAM only. To reset the tare cal constants in Flash Memory, execute CAL:TARE:RES and then execute CAL:STORE TARE.

**Command Sequence**

| | |
|---|---|
| CAL:TARE:RESET | *to reset channel offsets* |
| CAL:STORE TARE | *Optional if necessary to reset tare cal constants in Flash Memory.* |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## CALibration:TARE?

**CALibration:TARE?** Returns a value to indicate the success of the last CAL:TARE operation. CAL:TARE? returns the value only after the CAL:TARE operation is complete.

- **Returned Value:**

| Value | Meaning | Further Action |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Cal OK | None |
| -1 | Cal Error | Query the Error Queue (SYST:ERR?) See Error Messages in Appendix B. Also run *TST? |
| -2 | No results available | Perform CAL:TARE before CAL:TARE? |

The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

- Executing CAL:TARE sets the Calibrating bit (bit 0) in Operation Status Group. Executing CAL:TARE? resets the bit.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:STOR TARE

**Command Sequence**

| | |
|---|---|
| CAL:TARE <*ch_list*> | *to correct channel offsets* |
| CAL:TARE? | *to return the success flag from the CAL:TARE operation* |
| CAL:STORE TARE | *Optional depending on necessity of long term storage* |

## CALibration:VALue:RESistance

**CALibration:VALue:RESistance** ***<ref_ohms>*** sends the just-measured value of the on-board reference resistor to the module for A/D calibration.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Value | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ref_ohms* | numeric (float32) | 7,500 ± 5% | ohms |

**Comments**

- The <*ref_ohms*> parameter must be within 5% of the nominal reference resistor value (7,500 Ω) and may be specified in Ω (kohm).
- A four-wire measurement of the resistor can be made with an external multimeter connected to the **H Cal**, **L Cal**, **H ohm**, and **L ohm** terminals on the Terminal Module or the **V H**, **V L**, **Ω H**, and **Ω L** terminals on the Cal Bus connector.
- Use the CAL:CONF:RES command to configure the reference resistor for measurement at the Calibration Bus connector.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:CONF:RES, CAL:STORE ADC.

**Command Sequence**

```
CAL:CONF:RES
(now measure ref resistor with external DMM)
CAL:VAL:RES  <measured value>          Send measured value to module
```

## CALibration:VALue:VOLTage

**CALibration:VALue:VOLTage** ***<ref_volts>*** sends the value of the last-measured dc reference source to the module for A/D calibration.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ref_volts* | numeric (float32) | Must be within 10% of range nominal. | volts |

**Comments**

- The value sent must be for the currently configured range and output (zero or full scale) as set by the previous **CAL:CONF:VOLT *<range>*, ZERO | FSCale** command. Full scale values must be within 10% of 0.0625, 0.25, 1, 4, or 10 (the voltage reference provides 10 V dc on the 16 V range).
- The *<ref_volts>* parameter may be specified in millivolts (mv).
- A measurement of the source voltage can be made with an external multimeter connected to the **H Cal** and **L Cal** terminals on the Terminal Module or the **V H** and **V L** terminals on the Cal Bus connector.
- Use the CAL:CONF:VOLT command to configure the on-board voltage source for measurement at the Calibration Bus connector.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:CONF:VOLT, CAL:STORE ADC.

**Command Sequence**

```
CAL:CONF:VOLTAGE 4,FSCALE
*OPC?                                  Wait for operation to complete

enter statement

(now measure voltage with external DMM)

CAL:VAL:VOLT  <measured value>         Send measured value to module
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## CALibration:ZERO?

**CALibration:ZERO?** corrects Analog to Digital converter offset for any drift since the last *CAL? or CAL:ZERO? command was executed. The offset calibration takes about 5 seconds and should be done as often as the control set up allows.

### Comments

- The CAL:ZERO? command only corrects for A/D offset drift (zero). Use the *CAL? common command to perform on-line calibration of channels as well as A/D offset. *CAL? performs gain and offset correction of the A/D and each channel with an analog SCP installed (both input and output).
- **Returned Value:**

| Value | Meaning | Further Action |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Cal OK | None |
| -1 | Cal Error | Query the Error Queue (SYST:ERR?). See Error Messages in Appendix B. |

The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

- Executing this command **does not** alter the module's programmed state (function, range etc.).
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?
- ***RST Condition:** A/D offset performed

### Usage

```
CAL:ZERO?
enter statement here                    returns 0 or -1
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# DIAGnostic

The DIAGnostic subsystem allows for special operations to be performed that are not standard in the SCPI language. This includes checking the current revision of the Control Processor's firmware and that it has been properly loaded into Flash Memory.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
DIAGnostic
        :CALibration
                :SETup
                        :MODE  0 | 1
                        :MODE?
                :TARe
                        [:OTD]
                                :MODE  0 | 1
                                :MODE?
        :CHECksum?
        :CUSTom
                :LINear <table_range>,<table_block>,(@<ch_list>)
                :PIECewise <table_range>,<table_block>,(@<ch_list>)
                :REFerence
                        :TEMPerature
        :IEEE  1 | 0
        :IEEE?
        :INTerrupt
                [:LINe]  <intr_line>
                [:LINe]?
        :OTDetect
                [:STATe]  1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<ch_list>)
                [:STATe]?  (@<channel>)
        :QUERy
                :SCPREAD? <reg_addr>
        :VERSion?
```

## DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]

**DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]** ***<mode>*** sets the type of calibration to use for analog output SCPs like the VT1531A and VT1532A when *CAL? or CAL:SET are executed.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mode* | boolean (uint 16) | 0 \| 1 | volts |

### Comments



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- When <*mode*> is set to 1 (the *RST Default), channels are calibrated using the Least Squares Fit method to provide the minimum error overall (over the entire output range). When <*mode*> is 0, channels are calibrated to provide the minimum error at their zero point. See the SCPs User's Manual for its accuracy specifications using each mode.
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, CAL:SET, DIAG:CAL:SET:MODE?
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:CAL:SET:MODE 1

**Usage**

```
set analog DAC SCP cal mode for best zero accuracy
DIAG:CAL:SET:MODE 0          Set mode for best zero cal.
*CAL?                        Start channel calibration.
```

## DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]?

**DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup[:MODE]?** returns the currently set calibration mode for analog output DAC SCPs.

**Comments**

- Returns a 1 when channels are calibrated using the Least Squares Fit method to provide the minimum error overall (over the entire output range). Returns a 0 when channels are calibrated to provide the minimum error at their zero point. See the SCPs User's Manual for its accuracy specifications using each mode. The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:CAL:SET:MOD, *CAL?, CAL:SET.
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:CAL:SET:MODE 1.

## DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE

**DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE** ***<mode>*** sets whether Open Transducer Detect current will be turned off or left on (the default mode) during the CAL:TARE operation.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mode* | boolean (uint 16) | 0 \| 1 | volts |

**Comments**

- When <*mode*> is set to 0 (the *RST Default), channels are tare calibrated with their OTD current off. When <*mode*> is 1, channels that have their OTD current on (DIAGnostic:OTDetect ON,(@<*ch_list*>)) are tare calibrated with their OTD current left on.
- By default (*RST), the CALibration:TARE? command will calibrate all channels with the OTD circuitry disabled. This is done for two reasons: first, most users do not leave OTD enabled while taking readings and second, the CALibration:TARE? operation takes much longer with OTD enabled.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

However, for users who intend to take readings with OTD enabled, setting DIAG:CAL:TARE:OTD:MODE to 1, will force the CAL:TARE? command to perform calibration with OTD enabled on channels so specified by the user with the DIAG:OTD command.

- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, CAL:SET, DIAG:CAL:SET:MODE?
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:CAL:TARE:MODE 0.

**Usage**

```
configure OTD on during CAL:TARE
DIAG:CAL:TARE:MODE 1          Set mode for OTD to stay on.
CAL:TARE?                     Start channel tare cal.
```

## DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE?

**DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARE[:OTDetect]:MODE?** returns the currently set mode for controlling Open Transducer Detect current while performing CAL:TARE? operation.

**Comments**

- Returns a 0 when OTD current will be turned off during CAL:TARE?. Returns 1 when OTD current will be left on during CAL:TARE? operation. The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:CAL:TARE:MOD, DIAG:OTD, CAL:TARE?
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:CAL:TARE:MODE 0.

## DIAGnostic:CHECksum?

**DIAGnostic:CHECksum?** performs a checksum operation on Flash Memory. A returned value of 1 indicates that Flash memory contents are correct. A returned value of 0 indicates that the Flash Memory is corrupted or has been erased.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Returns 1 or 0. The C-SCPI type is **int16**.

**Usage**

```
DIAG:CHEC?                    Checksum Flash Memory, return 1 for OK,
                              0 for corrupted.
```

## DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear

**DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>, (@<*ch_list*>)** downloads a custom linear Engineering Unit Conversion table (in <*table_block*>) to the VT1415A. Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *table_range* | numeric (float32) | 0.015625 \| 0.03125 \| 0.0625 \| 0.125 \| 0.25 \| 0.5 \| 1 \| 2 \| 4 \| 8 \| 16 \| 32 \| 64 | volts |
| *table_block* | definite length block data | See comments. | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The <*table_block*> parameter is a block of 8 bytes that define 4, 16-bit values. SCPI requires that <*table_block*> include the definite length block data header. C-SCPI adds the header automatically.
- The <*table_range*> parameter specifies the range of voltage that the table covers (from -<*table_range*> to +<*table_range*>). The value specified must be within 5% of one of the nominal values from the table above.
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channels may use this custom EU table.
- **Related Commands:** [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom.
- ***RST Condition:** All custom EU tables erased.

### Usage

```
program puts table constants into array table_block
DIAG:CUST:LIN table_block,(@116:123)        send table to VT1415A for chs 16-23
SENS:FUNC:CUST:LIN 1,1,(@116:123)           link custom EU with chs 16-23
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

## DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise

**DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise <*table_range*>,<*table_block*>, (@<*ch_list*>)** downloads a custom piece-wise Engineering Unit Conversion table (in <*table_block*>) to the VT1415A. Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *table_range* | numeric (float32) | 0.015625 \| 0.03125 \| 0.0625 \| 0.125 \| 0.25 \| 0.5 \| 1 \| 2 \| 4 \| 8 \| 16 \| 32 \| 64 | volts |
| *table_block* | definite length block data | See comments. | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The <*table_block*> parameter is a block of 1,024 bytes that define 512 16-bit values. SCPI requires that <*table_block*> include the definite length block data header. C-SCPI adds the header automatically.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The <*table_range*> parameter specifies the range of voltage that the table covers (from -<*table_range*> to +<*table_range*>).
- The <*ch_list*> parameter specifies which channels may use this custom EU table.
- **Related Commands:** [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom
- ***RST Condition:** All custom EU tables erased.

**Usage**

```
program puts table constants into array table_block
DIAG:CUST:PIEC table_block,(@124:131)      Send table for chs 24-31 to VT1415A.
SENS:FUNC:CUST:PIEC 1,1,(@124:131)         Link custom EU with chs 24-31.
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

## DIAGnostic:CUSTom:REFerence:TEMPerature

**DIAGnostic:CUSTom:REFerence:TEMPerature** extracts the current Reference Temperature Register Contents, converts it to 32-bit floating point format and sends it to the FIFO. This command is used to verify that the reference temperature is as expected after measuring it using a custom reference temperature EU conversion table.

**Usage** The program must have EU table values stored in <*table_block*>.

```
    download the new reference EU table
DIAG:CUST:PIECEWISE <table_range>,<table_block>,(@<ch_list>)
    designate channel as reference
SENS:FUNC:CUST:REF <range>,(@<ch_list>)
    set up scan list sequence (ch 0 in this case)
Now run the algorithm that uses the custom reference conversion table
    dump reference temp register to FIFO
DIAG:CUST:REF:TEMP
    read the diagnostic reference temperature value
SENS:DATA:FIFO?
```

## DIAGnostic:IEEE

**DIAGnostic:IEEE** ***<mode>*** enables (1) or disables (0) IEEE-754 NAN (Not A Number) and ±INF value outputs. This command was created for the Agilent VEE platform.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mode* | boolean (uint 16) | 0 \| 1 | volts |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- When <*mode*> is set to 1, the module can return ±INF and NAN values according to the IEEE-754 standard. When <*mode*> is set to 0, the module returns values as ±9.9E37 for INF and 9.91E37 for NAN.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:IEEE?
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:IEEE 1

**Usage** Set IEEE mode

```
DIAG:IEEE 1
```
*INF values returned in IEEE standard*

## DIAGnostic:IEEE?

**DIAGnostic:IEEE?** returns the currently set IEEE mode.

**Comments**

- The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:IEEE
- ***RST Condition:** DIAG:IEEE 1

## DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe]

**DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe]** ***<intr_line>*** sets the VXIbus interrupt line the module will use.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *intr_line* | numeric (int16) | 0 through 7 | none |

**Comments**

- **Related Commands:** DIAG:INT:LINE?
- **Power-on and *RST Condition:** DIAG:INT:LINE 1

**Usage**

```
DIAG:INT:LINE 5
```
*Module will interrupt on VXIbus interrupt line 5.*

## DIAGnostic:INTerrupt[:LINe]?

- PACKed,64 returns the same values as REAL,64 except for Not-a-Number (NaN), IEEE +INF, and IEEE -INF. The NaN, IEEE +INF, and IEEE -INF values returned by PACKed,64 are in a form compatible with HP Workstation BASIC and HP BASIC/UX. Refer to the FORMat command for the actual values for NaN, +INF, and -INF.
- ASCii is the default format.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- ASCII readings are returned in the form ±1.234567E±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each reading is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last reading.
- **Related Commands:** MEMory Subsystem, FORMat[:DATA]
- ***RST Condition:** MEMORY:VME:ADDRESS 240000; MEMORY:VME:STATE OFF; MEMORY:VME:SIZE 0



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Use Sequence**

```
MEM:VME:ADDR #H300000
MEM:VME:SIZE #H100000          1 megabyte (MB) or 262,144 readings.
MEM:VME:STAT ON
        *
        *       (set up VT1415A for scanning)
        *
TRIG:SOUR IMM                  Let unit trigger on INIT.
INIT                           Program execution remains here until VME
                               memory is full or the VT1415A has stopped
                               taking readings.
FORM REAL,64                   Affects only the return of data.
FETCH?
```

---

**NOTE** When using the MEM subsystem, the module must be triggered before executing the INIT command (as shown above) unless an external trigger (EXT trigger) is being used. When using EXT trigger, the trigger can occur at any time.

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# FORMat

The FORMat subsystem provides commands to set and query the response data format of readings returned using the [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:…? commands.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
FORMat
    [:DATA] <format>[,<size>]
    [:DATA]?
```

## FORMat[:DATA]

**FORMat[:DATA] <*format*>[,<*size*>]** sets the format for data returned using the [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:…?, [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable and FETCh? commands.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *format* | discrete (string) | REAL \| ASCii \| PACKed | none |
| *size* | numeric | for ASCii, 7<br>for REAL, 32 \| 64<br>for PACKed, 64 | none |

**Comments**

- The REAL format is IEEE-754 Floating Point representation.
- REAL, 32 provides the highest data transfer performance since no format conversion step is placed between reading and returning the data. The default <*size*> for the REAL format is 32 bits. Also see DIAG:IEEE command.
- PACKed, 64 returns the same values as REAL, 64 except for Not-a-Number (NaN), IEEE +INF, and IEEE -INF. The NaN, IEEE +INF, and IEEE -INF values returned by PACKed,64 are in a form compatible with HP Workstation BASIC and HP BASIC/UX (see table on following page).
- REAL 32, REAL 64, and PACK 64, readings are returned in the IEEE-488.2-1987 Arbitrary Block Data format. The Block Data may be either Definite Length or Indefinite Length depending on the data query command executed. These data return formats are explained in “Arbitrary Block Program Data” on page 158 of this chapter. For REAL 32, readings are 4 bytes in length (C-SCPI type is **float32 array**). For REAL 64 and PACK, 64, readings are 8 bytes in length (C-SCPI type is **float64 array**).
- ASCii is the default format. ASCII readings are returned in the form ±1.234567E±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each reading is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last reading (C-SCPI type is **string array**).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**NOTE** *TST? leaves the instrument in its power-on, reset state. This means that the ASC,7 data format is set even if something else was set before executing *TST?. If the FIFO must be read for test information, set the format after *TST? and before reading the FIFO.

- **Related Commands:** [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:…?, [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable?, MEMory subsystem and FETCh? Also, see how DIAG:IEEE can modify REAL,32 returned values.
- ***RST Condition:** ASCII, 7
- After *RST/Power-on, each channel location in the CVT contains the IEEE-754 value “Not-a-number” (NaN). Channel readings which are a positive over-voltage return IEEE +INF and a negative over-voltage return IEEE -INF. The NaN, +INF, and -INF values for each format are shown in the following table.

| Format | IEEE Term | Value | Meaning |
|---|---|---|---|
| ASCii | +INF | +9.9E37 | Positive Overload |
| | -INF | -9.9E37 | Negative Overload |
| | NaN | +9.91E37 | No Reading |
| REAL,32 | +INF | $7F800000_{16}$ | Positive Overload |
| | -INF | $FF800000_{16}$ | Negative Overload |
| | NaN | $7FFFFFFF_{16}$ | No Reading |
| REAL,64 | +INF | $7FF000...00_{16}$ | Positive Overload |
| | -INF | $FFF000...00_{16}$ | Negative Overload |
| | NaN | $7FFF...FF_{16}$ | No Reading |
| PACKed,64 | +INF | $47D2\ 9EAD\ 3677\ AF6F_{16}$ ($+9.0E37_{10}$) | Positive Overload |
| | -INF | $C7D2\ 9EAD\ 3677\ AF6F_{16}$ ($-9.0E37_{10}$) | Negative Overload |
| | NaN | $47D2\ A37D\ CED4\ 6143_{16}$ ($+9.91E37_{10}$) | No Reading |

**Usage**

```
FORMAT  REAL          Set format to IEEE 32-bit Floating Point.
FORM  REAL, 64        Set format to IEEE 64-bit Floating Point.
FORMAT  ASCII, 7      Set format to 7-bit ASCII.
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## FORMat[:DATA]?

**FORMat[:DATA]?** returns the currently set response data format for readings.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Returns REAL, +32 | REAL, +64 | PACK, +64 | ASC, +7. The C-SCPI type is **string, int16**.
- **Related Commands:** FORMAT
- ***RST Condition:** ASCII, 7

**Usage**

FORMAT? *Returns REAL, +32 | REAL, +64 | PACK, +64 | ASC, +7*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# INITiate

The INITiate command subsystem moves the VT1415A from the "Trigger Idle" state to the "Waiting For Trigger" state. When initiated, the instrument is ready to receive one (:IMMediate) or more (depending on TRIG:COUNT) trigger events. On each trigger, the module will perform one control cycle which includes reading analog and digital input channels (Input Phase), executing all defined algorithms (Calculate Phase), and updating output channels (Output Phase). See the TRIGger subsystem to specify the trigger source and count.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
INITiate
    [:IMMediate]
```

## INITiate[:IMMediate]

**INITiate[:IMMediate]** changes the trigger system from the "Idle" state to the "Wait For Trigger" state. When triggered, one or more (depending on TRIGger:COUNt) trigger cycles occur and the instrument returns to the "Trigger Idle" state.

**Comments**

- INIT:IMM clears the FIFO and Current Value Table.
- If a trigger event is received before the instrument is Initiated, a -211 “Trigger ignored” error is generated.
- If another trigger event is received before the instrument has completed the current trigger cycle (measurement scan), the Questionable Data Status bit 9 is set and a +3012 “Trigger too fast” error is generated.
- Sending INIT while the system is still in the Wait for Trigger state (already INITiated) will cause an error -213,"Init ignored."
- Sending the ABORt command send the trigger system to the Trigger Idle state when the current input-calculate-output cycle is completed.
- If updates are pending, they are made prior to beginning the Input phase.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated.
- **Related Commands:** ABORt, CONFigure, TRIGger.
- ***RST Condition:** Trigger system is in the Idle state.

**Usage**

```
INIT                          Both versions same function.
INITIATE:IMMEDIATE
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# INPut

The INPut subsystem controls configuration of programmable *input* Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons (SCPs).

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
INPut
    :FILTer
        [:LPASs]
            :FREQuency <cutoff_freq>,(@<ch_list>)
            :FREQuency? (@<channel>)
            [:STATe] 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<channel>)
            [:STATe]? (@<channel>)
    :GAIN <chan_gain>,(@<ch_list>)
    :GAIN? (@<channel>)
    :LOW <wvolt_type>,(@<ch_list>)
    :LOW? (@<channel>)
    :POLarity NORMal | INVerted,(@<ch_list>)
    :POLarity? (@<channel>)
```

## INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency

**INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency *<cutoff_freq>*,(@*<ch_list>*)** sets the cutoff frequency of the filter on the specified channels.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *cutoff_freq* | numeric (float32) (string) | see comment \| MIN \| MAX | Hz |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- *<cutoff_freq>* may be specified in kilohertz (khz). A programmable Filter SCP has a choice of several discrete cutoff frequencies. The cutoff frequency set will be the one closest to the value specified by *<cutoff_freq>*. Refer to Chapter 6 for specific information on the SCP being programmed.
- Sending MAX for the *<cutoff_freq>* selects the SCP's highest cutoff frequency. Sending MIN for the *<cutoff_freq>* selects the SCP's lowest cutoff frequency. To disable filtering (the "pass through" mode), execute the INP:FILT:STATE OFF command.
- Sending a value greater than the SCP's highest cutoff frequency or less than the SCP's lowest cutoff frequency generates a -222 "Data out of range" error.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** INP:FILT:FREQ?, INP:FILT:STAT ON | OFF
- ***RST Condition:** set to MIN



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage**

```
INP:FILT:FREQ  100,(@100:119)        Set cutoff frequency of 100 Hz for first 20 channels
INPUT:FILTER:FREQ  2,(@155)          Set cutoff frequency of 2 Hz for channel 55
```

## INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency?

**INPut:FILTer[:LPASs]:FREQuency? (@<*channel*>)** returns the cutoff frequency currently set for <*channel*>. Non-programmable SCP channels may be queried to determine their fixed cutoff frequency. If the channel is not on an input SCP, the query will return zero.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- This command is for programmable filter SCPs only.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric value of Hz as set by the INP:FILT:FREQ command. The C-SCPI type is **float32**.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** INP:FILT:LPAS:FREQ, INP:FILT:STATE
- ***RST Condition:** MIN

**Usage**

```
INPUT:FILTER:LPASS:FREQUENCY?  (@155)    Check cutoff freq on channel 55
INP:FILT:FREQ?  (@100)                   Check cutoff freq on channel 0
```

## INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe]

**INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe] <*enable*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** enables or disables a programmable filter SCP channel. When disabled (*enable*=OFF), these channels are in their "pass through" mode and provide no filtering. When re-enabled (*enable*=ON), the SCP channel reverts to its previously programmed setting.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the SCP has not yet been programmed, ON enables the SCP's default cutoff frequency.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- ***RST Condition:** ON

**Usage**

```
INPUT:FILTER:STATE  ON,(@115,117)      Channels 115 and 117 return to previously
                                       set (or default) cutoff frequency
INP:FILT  OFF,(@100:115)               Set channels 0 - 15 to "pass-through" state
```

## INPut:FILTer[:LPASs][:STATe]?

**INPut:FILTer[LPASs][:STATe]? (@<*channel*>)** returns the currently set state of filtering for the specified channel. If the channel is not on an input SCP, the query will return zero.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Numeric value either 0 (off or "pass-through") or 1 (on). The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.

**Usage**

```
INPUT:FILTER:LPASS:STATE?  (@115)      Enter statement returns either 0 or 1
INP:FILT?  (@115)                      Same as above
```

## INPut:GAIN

**INPut:GAIN <*gain*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the channel gain on programmable amplifier Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *gain* | numeric (float32)<br>discrete (string) | see comment \|<br>MIN \| MAX | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- A programmable amplifier SCP has a choice of several discrete gain settings. The gain set will be the one closest to the value specified by <*gain*>. Refer to the SCP manual for specific information on the SCP being programmed. Sending MAX will program the highest gain available with the SCP installed. Sending MIN will program the lowest gain.
- Sending a value for <*gain*> that is greater than the highest or less than the lowest setting allowable for the SCP will generate a -222 "Data out of range" error.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** INP:GAIN?
- ***RST Condition:** gain set to MIN

**Usage**

```
INP:GAIN  8,(@100:119)      Set gain of 8 for first 20 channels
INPUT:GAIN  64,(@155)       Set gain of 64 for channel 55
```

## INPut:GAIN?

**INPut:GAIN? (@<*channel*>)** returns the gain currently set for <*channel*>. If the channel is not on an input SCP, the query will return zero.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- If the channel specified does not have a programmable amplifier, INP:GAIN? will return the nominal as-designed gain for that channel.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric value as set by the INP:GAIN command. The C-SCPI type is **float32.**
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** INP:GAIN
- ***RST Condition:** gain set to 1

**Usage**

```
INPUT:GAIN?  (@105)         Check gain on channel 5
INP:GAIN?  (@100)           Check gain on channel 0
```

## INPut:LOW

**INPut:LOW <*wvolt_type*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** controls the connection of input LO at a Strain Bridge SCP channel specified by <*ch_list*>. LO can be connected to the Wagner Voltage ground or left floating.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *wvolt_type* | discrete (string) | FLOat \| WVOLtage | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- **Related Commands:** INP:LOW?
- ***RST Condition:** INP:LOW FLOAT (all Option 21 channels)

**Usage**

```
INP:LOW WVOL  (@100:103,116:119)
```

*connect LO of channels 0 through 3 and 16 through 19 to Wagner Ground.*

## INPut:LOW?

**INPut:LOW? (@<*channel*>)** returns the LO input configuration for the channel specified by <*channel*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- The <*channel*> parameter must specify a single channel only.
- **Returned Value:** Returns FLO or WV. The C-SCPI type is **string**.
- **Related Commands:** INP:LOW

**Usage**

```
INP:LOW?  (@103)
```

*enter statement will return either FLO or WV for channel 3*

## INPut:POLarity

**INPut:POLarity <*mode*>,<*ch_list*>** sets logical input polarity on a digital SCP channel.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mode* | discrete (string) | NORMal \| INVerted | none |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are on an SCP that doesn't support this function, an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual to determine its capabilities.
- **Related Commands:** for output sense; SOURce:PULSe:POLarity
- ***RST Condition:** INP:POL NORM for all digital SCP channels.

**Usage**

```
INP:POL INV,(@140:143)
```

*invert first 4 channels on SCP at SCP position 5. Channels 40 through 43*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## INPut:POLarity?

**INPut:POLarity? <*channel*>** returns the logical input polarity on a digital SCP channel.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- If the channel specified is on an SCP that doesn't support this function, an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual to determine its capabilities.
- **Returned Value:** returns "NORM" or "INV." The type is **string**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The MEMory subsystem allows using VME memory as an additional reading storage buffer.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
MEMory
        :VME
                :ADDRess  <A24_address>
                :ADDRess?
                :SIZE  <mem_size>
                :SIZE?
                :STATe  1 | 0 | ON | OFF
                :STATe?
```

**NOTE** This subsystem is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.

**Use Sequence**

```
*RST
MEM:VME:ADDR #H300000
MEM:VME:SIZE #H100000                    1 MB or 262,144 readings
MEM:VME:STAT ON
        *
        *       (set up VT1415A for scanning)
        *
TRIG:SOUR IMM                            let unit trigger on INIT
INIT
*OPC?                                    program execution remains here until VME
                                         memory is full or the VT1415A has stopped
                                         taking readings
FORM REAL,64                             affects only the return of data
FETCH?                                   return data from VME memory
```

**NOTE** When using the MEM subsystem, the module must be triggered before executing the INIT command (as shown above) unless an external trigger (EXT trigger) is being used. When using EXT trigger, the trigger can occur at any time.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## MEMory:VME:ADDRess

**MEMory:VME:ADDRess** ***<A24_address>*** sets the A24 address of the VME memory card to be used as additional reading storage.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *A24_address* | numeric | valid A24 address | none |

### Comments

- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.
- The default (if MEM:VME:ADDR not executed) is $240000_{16}$.
- *<A24_address>* may be specified in decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q) or binary (#B).
- **Related Commands:** MEMory subsystem, FORMat and FETCH?
- ***RST Condition:** VME memory address starts at $200000_{16}$. When using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module, the first VT1415A occupies $200000_{16}$ - $23FFFF_{16}$.

### Usage

```
MEM:VME:ADDR #H400000
```

*Set the address for the VME memory card to be used as reading storage*

## MEMory:VME:ADDRess?

**MEMory:VME:ADDRess?** returns the address specified for the VME memory card used for reading storage.

### Comments

- **Returned Value:** numeric.
- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.
- **Related Commands:** MEMory subsystem, , FORMat, and FETCH?

### Usage

```
MEM:VME:ADDR?
```

*Returns the address of the VME memory card.*

## MEMory:VME:SIZE

**MEMory:VME:SIZE** ***<mem_size>*** Specifies the number of bytes of VME memory to allocate for additional reading storage.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mem_size* | numeric | to limit of available VME memory | none |

**Comments**

- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.
- <*mem_size*> may be specified in decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary(#B).
- <*mem_size*> should be a multiple of four (4) to accommodate 32-bit readings.
- **Related Commands:** MEMory subsystem, FORMAT, and FETCH?
- ***RST Condition:** MEM:VME:SIZE 0

**Usage**

MEM:VME:SIZE 32768 — *Allocate 32 kilobytes (kB) of VME memory to reading storage (8,192 readings)*

## MEMory:VME:SIZE?

**MEMory:VME:SIZE?** returns the amount (in bytes) of VME memory allocated to reading storage.

**Comments**

- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B or E1406A command module.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric.
- **Related Commands:** MEMory subsystem and FETCH?

**Usage**

MEM:VME:SIZE? — *Returns the number of bytes allocated to reading storage.*

## MEMory:VME:STATe

**MEMory:VME:STATe** ***<enable>*** enables or disables use of the VME memory card as additional reading storage.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |

**Comments**

- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.
- When the VME memory card is enabled, the INIT command does not terminate until data acquisition stops or VME memory is full.
- **Related Commands:** Memory subsystem and FETCH?



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- ***RST Condition:** MEM:VME:STAT OFF

**Usage**

```
MEMORY:VME:STATE  ON          enable VME card as reading storage
MEM:VME:STAT  0               Disable VME card as reading storage
```

## MEMory:VME:STATe?

**MEMory:VME:STATe?** returned value of 0 indicates that VME reading storage is disabled. Returned value of 1 indicates VME memory is enabled.

**Comments**

- This command is only available in systems using an Agilent/HP E1405B/06A command module.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric 1 or 0. C-SCPI type **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** MEMory subsystem and FETCH?

**Usage**

```
MEM:VME:STAT?                 Returns 1 for enabled, 0 for disabled
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# OUTPut

The OUTPut subsystem is involved in programming source SCPs as well as controlling the state of VXIbus TTLTRG lines 0 through 7.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
OUTPut
    :CURRent
        :AMPLitude  <amplitude>,(@<ch_list>)
        :AMPLitude?  (@<channel>)
        [:STATe]  1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<ch_list>)
        [:STATe]?  (@<channel>)
    :POLarity  NORMal | INVerted,(@<ch_list>)
    :POLarity?  (@<channel>)
    :SHUNt  1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<ch_list>)
    :SHUNt?  (@<channel>)
    :TTLTrg
        :SOURce  TRIGger | FTRigger | SCPIugon | LIMit
        :SOURce?
    :TTLTrg<n>
        [:STATe]  1 | 0 | ON | OFF
        [:STATe]?
    :TYPE  PASSive | ACTive,(@<ch_list>)
    :TYPE?  (@<channel>)
    :VOLTage
        :AMPLitude <amplitude>,(@<ch_list>)
        :AMPLitude? (@<channel>)
```

## OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude

**OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude *<amplitude>*,(@*<ch_list>*)** sets the VT1505A Current Source SCP channels specified by *<ch_list>* to either 488 $\mu$A or 30 $\mu$A. This current is typically used for four-wire resistance and resistance temperature measurements.

**NOTE** This command does not set current amplitude on SCPs like the VT1532A Current Output SCP.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *amplitude* | numeric (float32) | MIN \| 30E-6 \| MAX \| 488E-6 | ADC |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- Select 488E-6 (or MAX) for measuring resistances of less than 8000 Ω. Select 30E-6 (or MIN) for resistances of 8000 Ω and above. The <*amplitude*> may be specified in μA (ua).
- For resistance temperature measurements ([SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature) the Current Source SCP must be set as follows:

| Required Current Amplitude | Temperature Sensor Types and Subtypes |
|---|---|
| MAX (488 μA)<br>MIN (30 μA) | RTD,85 \| 92 and THER,2250<br>THER,5000 \| 10000 |

- When *CAL? is executed, the current sources are calibrated on the range selected at that time.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, OUTP:CURR:AMPL?
- ***RST Condition:** MIN

**Usage**

```
OUTP:CURR:AMPL  488ua,(@116:123)
```
*Set Current Source SCP at channels 16 through 23 to 488 μA*

```
OUTP:CURR:AMPL  30E-6,(@105)
```
*Set Current Source SCP at channel 5 to 30 μA*

## OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude?

**OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude? (@*<channel>*)** returns the range setting of the Current Source SCP channel specified by <*channel*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- If <*channel*> specifies an SCP which is not a Current Source, a +3007, “Invalid signal conditioning plug-on” error is generated.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric value of amplitude set. The C-SCPI type is **float32**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:CURR:AMPL

**Usage**

```
OUTP:CURR:AMPLITUDE?  (@163)
```
*Check SCP current set for channel 63 (returns +3.0E-5 or +4.88E-4)*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe]

**OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe] <*enable*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** enables or disables current source on channels specified in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- OUTP:CURR:STAT does not affect a channel's amplitude setting. A channel that has been disabled, when re-enabled sources the same current set by the previous OUTP:CURR:AMPL command.
- OUTP:CURR:STAT is most commonly used to turn off excitation current to four-wire resistance (and resistance temperature device) circuits during execution of CAL:TARE for those channels.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:CURR:AMPL, CAL:TARE
- ***RST Condition:** OUTP:CURR OFF (all channels)

### Usage

```
OUTP:CURR OFF,(@100,108)        turn off current source channels 0 and 8
```

## OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe]?

**OUTPut:CURRent[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>)** returns the state of the Current Source SCP channel specified by <*channel*>. If the channel is not on a VT1505A Current Source SCP, the query will return zero.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- **Returned Value:** returns 1 for enabled, 0 for disabled. C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:CURR:STATE, OUTP:CURR:AMPL

### Usage

```
OUTP:CURR? (@108)               query for state of Current SCP channel 8
execute enter statement here    enter query value, either 1 or 0
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## OUTPut:POLarity

**OUTPut:POLarity <*select*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the polarity on digital output channels in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *select* | discrete (string) | NORMal \| INVerted | none |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- If the channels specified do not support this function, an error will be generated.
- Related Commands: INPut:POLarity, OUTPut:POLarity?
- ***RST Condition:** OUTP:POL NORM for all digital channels

### Usage

```
OUTP:POL  INV,(@144)          invert output logic sense on channel 44
```

## OUTPut:POLarity?

**OUTPut:POLarity? (@<*channel*>)** returns the polarity on the digital output channel in <*channel*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel
- **Returned Value:** returns one of NORM or INV. The type is **string**.

## OUTPut:SHUNt

**OUTPut:SHUNt <*enable*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** adds shunt resistance to one leg of bridge on Strain Bridge Completion SCPs. This can be used for diagnostic purposes and characterization of bridge response.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 0 \| 1 \| ON \| OFF | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- If <*ch_list*> specifies a non strain SCP, a 3007 "Invalid signal conditioning plug-on" error is generated.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** [SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain…, [SENSe:]STRain…
- ***RST Condition:** OUTP:SHUNT 0 on all Strain SCP channels

**Usage**

```
OUTP:SHUNT 1,(@116:119)
```
*add shunt resistance at channels 16 through 19*

## OUTPut:SHUNt?

**OUTPut:SHUNt? (@<*channel*>)** returns the status of the shunt resistance on the specified Strain SCP channel.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- If <*channel*> specifies a non strain SCP, a 3007 "Invalid signal conditioning plug-on" error is generated.
- **Returned Value:** Returns 1 or 0. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:SHUNT

**Usage**

```
OUTPUT:SHUNt? (@116)
```
*Check status of shunt resistance on channel 16*

## OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce

**OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce <*trig_source*>** selects the internal source of the trigger event that will operate the VXIbus TTLTRG lines.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *trig_source* | discrete (string) | ALGorithm \| TRIGger \| FTRigger \| SCPlugon | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- The following table explains the possible choices.

| Parameter Value | Source of Trigger |
|---|---|
| ALGorithm | Generated by the Algorithm Language function "interrupt()" |
| FTRigger | Generated on the First Trigger of a multiple "counted scan" (set by TRIG:COUNT <*trig_count*>) |
| SCPlugon | Generated by a Signal Conditioning Plug-On (SCP). Do not use this when Sample-and-Hold SCPs are installed. |
| TRIGger | Generated every time a scan is triggered (see TRIG:SOUR <*trig_source*>) |

- FTRigger (First TRigger) is used to generate a single TTLTRG output when repeated triggers are being used to make multiple executions of the enabled algorithms. The TTLTRG line will go low (asserted) at the first trigger event and stay low through subsequent triggers until the trigger count (as set by TRIG:COUNT) is exhausted. At this point the TTLTRG line will return to its high state (de-asserted). This feature can be used to signal when the VT1415A has started running its control algorithms.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:TTLT<n>[:STATE], OUTP:TTLT:SOUR?, TRIG:SOUR, TRIG:COUNT
- ***RST Condition:** OUTP:TTLT:SOUR TRIG

**Usage**

```
OUTP:TTLT:SOUR TRIG          toggle TTLTRG line every time module is
                             triggered (use to trigger other VT1415As)
```

## OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce?

**OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce?** returns the current setting for the TTLTRG line source.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Discrete, one of; TRIG, FTR, or SCP. C-SCPI type is **string**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:TTLT:SOUR

**Usage**

```
OUTP:TTLT:SOUR?              enter statement will return on of FTR, SCP
                             or TRIG
```

## OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe]

**OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>:STATe** ***<ttltrg_cntrl>*** specifies which VXIbus TTLTRG line is enabled to source a trigger signal when the module is triggered. TTLTrg<n> can specify line 0 through 7. For example, …:TTLTRG4 or TTLT4 for VXIbus TTLTRG line 4.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ttltrg_cntrl* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |

**Comments**

- Only one VXIbus TTLTRG line can be enabled simultaneously.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** ABORT, INIT…, TRIG…
- ***RST Condition:** OUTPut:TTLTrg<0 through 7> OFF

**Usage**

```
OUTP:TTLT2 ON                    Enable TTLTRG2 line to source a trigger
OUTPUT:TTLTRG7:STATE ON          Enable TTLTRG7 line to source a trigger
```

## OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe]?

**OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>[:STATe]?** returns the current state for TTLTRG line <n>.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Returns 1 or 0. The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:TTLT<n>

**Usage**

```
OUTP:TTLT2?                      See if TTLTRG2 line is enabled (returns 1 or 0)
OUTPUT:TTLTRG7:STATE?            See if TTLTRG7 line is enabled
```

## OUTPut:TYPE

**OUTPut:TYPE <*select*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the output drive characteristic for digital SCP channels.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *select* | discrete (string) | PASSive \| ACTive | seconds |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are on an SCP that doesn't support this function an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual to determine its capabilities.
- PASSive configures the digital channel/bit to be passive (resistor) pull-up allowing one to wire-or more than one output together.
- ACTive configures the digital channel/bit to both source and sink current.
- **Related Commands:** SOURce:PULSe:POLarity, OUTPut:TYPE?



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- ***RST Condition:** OUTP:TYPE ACTIVE (for TTL compatibility)

**Usage**

```
OUTP:TYPE PASS,(@140:143)
```

*make channels 40 to 43 passive pull-up*

## OUTPut:TYPE?

**OUTPut:TYPE? <*channel*>** returns the output drive characteristic for a digital channel.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- If the channel specified is not on a digital SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Returned Value:** returns PASS or ACT. The type is **string**.
- ***RST Condition:** returns ACT

## OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude

**OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the excitation voltage on programmable Strain Bridge Completion SCPs pointed to by <*ch_list*> (the VT1511A for example). This command is not used to set output voltage on SCPs like the VT1531A Voltage Output SCP.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *amplitude* | numeric (float32) | MIN \| 0 \|1 \| 2 \| 5 \| 10 \| MAX | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- To turn off excitation voltage (when using external voltage source) program <*amplitude*> to 0.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:VOLT:AMPL?
- ***RST Condition:** MIN (0)

**Usage**

```
OUTP:VOLT:AMPL  5,(@116:119)
```

*set excitation voltage for channels 16 through 19*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude?

**OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude? (@<*channel*>)** returns the current setting of excitation voltage for the channel specified by <*channel*>. If the channel is not on a VT1511A SCP, the query will return zero.

**Comments**

- *channel* must specify a single channel only.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric, one of 0, 1, 2 , 5, or 10. C-SCPI type is **float32**.
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:VOLT:AMPL

**Usage**

```
OUTP:VOLT:AMPL? (@103)
```

*returns current setting of excitation voltage for channel 3*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# ROUTe

The ROUTe subsystem provides a method to query the overall channel list definition for its sequence of channels.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
ROUTe
    :SEQuence
        :DEFine?
        :POINts?
```

## ROUTe:SEQuence:DEFine?

**ROUTe:SEQuence:DEFine? <*type*>** returns the sequence of channels defined in the scan list.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | (string) | AIN \| AOUT \| DIN \| DOUT | none |

**Comments**

- The channel list contents and sequence are determined primarily by channel references in the algorithms currently defined. The SENS:REF:CHANNELS and SENS:CHAN:SETTLING commands also effect the scan list contents.
- The <*type*> parameter selects which channel list will be queried:

"AIN" selects the Analog Input channel list (this is the Scan List).
"AOUT" selects the Analog Output channel list.
"DIN" selects the Digital Input channel list.
"DOUT" selects the Digital Output channel list.

- **Returned Value:** Definite Length Arbitrary Block Data format. This data return format is explained in "Arbitrary Block Program Data" on page 158 of this chapter. Each value is 2 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is an **int16 array**).
- ***RST Condition:** To supply the necessary time delay before Digital inputs are read, the analog input (AIN) scan list contains eight entries for channel 0 (100).This minimum delay is maintained by replacing these default channels as others are defined in algorithms. After algorithm definition, if some delay is still required, there will be repeat entries of the last channel referenced by an algorithm. The three other lists contain no channels.

**Usage**

```
ROUT:SEQ:DEF? AIN        query for analog input (Scan List) sequence
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## ROUTe:SEQuence:POINts?

**ROUTe:SEQuence:POINts? <*type*>** returns the number of channels defined in each of the four channel list types.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | (string) | AIN \| AOUT \| DIN \| DOUT | none |

### Comments

- The channel list contents and sequence are determined by channel references in the algorithms currently defined.
- The <*type*> parameter selects which channel list will be queried:

"AIN" selects the Analog Input list.
"AOUT" selects the Analog Output list.
"DIN" selects the Digital Input list.
"DOUT" selects the Digital Output list.

- **Returned Value:** Numeric. The C_SCPI type is **int16**.
- ***RST Condition:** The Analog Input list returns +8, the others return +0.

### Usage

```
ROUT:SEQ:POINTS? AIN          query for analog input channel count
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# SAMPle

The SAMPle subsystem provides commands to set and query the interval between channel measurements (pacing).

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
SAMPle
    :TIMer <interval>
    :TIMer?
```

## SAMPle:TIMer

**SAMPle:TIMer *<interval>*** sets the time interval between channel measurements. It is used to provide additional channel settling time. See "Settling Characteristics" discussion on page 108.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *interval* | numeric (float32)<br>(string) | 1.0E-5 to 16.3825E-3 \|<br>MIN \| MAX | seconds |

**Comments**

- The minimum <*interval*> is 10 µs. The resolution for <*interval*> is 2.5 µs.
- If the Sample Timer interval multiplied by the number of channels in the specified Scan List is longer than the Trigger Timer interval, at run time a "Trigger too fast" error will be generated.
- the SAMP:TIMER interval can change the effect of the SENS:CHAN:SETTLING command. ALG:CHAN:SETT specifies the number of times a channel measurement should be repeated. The total settling time per channel then is (SAMP:TIMER <*interval*>) X (<*chan_repeats*> from SENS:CHAN:SETT)
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:CHAN:SETTLING, SAMP:TIMER?
- ***RST Condition:** Sample Timer for all Channel Lists set to 1.0E-5 seconds.

**Usage**

```
SAMPLE:TIMER 50E-6          Pace measurements at 50 µs intervals
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## SAMPle:TIMer?

**SAMPle:TIMer?** returns the sample timer interval.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Numeric. The C-SCPI type is **float32**.
- **Related Commands:** SAMP:TIMER
- ***RST Condition:** Sample Timer set to 1.0E-5 seconds.

**Usage**

```
SAMPLE:TIMER?
```

*Check the interval between channel measurements*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# [SENSe]

**Subsystem Syntax** [SENSe:]

```
:CHANnel
    :SETTling <settle_time>,(@<ch_list>)
    :SETTling? (@<channel>)
DATA
    :CVTable? (@<element_list>)
        :RESet
    :FIFO
        [:ALL]?
        :COUNt?
            :HALF?
        :HALF?
        :MODE BLOCk | OVERwrite
        :MODE?
        :PART? <n_values>
        :RESet
FREQuency:APERture <gate time>,<ch_list>
FREQuency:APERture? <channel>
FUNCtion
    :CONDition (@<ch_list>)
    :CUSTom [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :REFerence [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :TC <type>,[<range>,](@<ch_list>)
    :FREQuency (@<ch_list>)
    :RESistance <excite_current>,[<range>,](@<ch_list>)
    :STRain
        :FBENding [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :FBPoisson [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :FPOisson [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :HBENding [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        :HPOisson [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
        [:QUARter] [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
    :TEMPerature <sensor_type>,<sub_type>,[<range>,](@<ch_list>)
    :TOTalize (@<ch_list>)
    :VOLTage[:DC] [<range>,](@<ch_list>)
REFerence <sensor_type>, [<sub_type>,](@<ch_list>)
    :CHANnels (@<ref_channel>),(@<ch_list>)
    :TEMPerature <degrees_celsius>
STRain
    :EXCitation <excite_v>,(@<ch_list>)
    :EXCitation? (@<channel>)
    :GFACtor <gage_factor>,(@<ch_list>)
    :GFACtor? (@<channel>)
    :POISson <poisson_ratio>,(@<ch_list>)
    :POISson? (@<channel>)
    :UNSTrained <unstrained_v>,(@<ch_list>)
    :UNSTrained? (@<channel>)
TOTalize:RESet:MODE INIT | TRIGger,(@<ch_list>)
TOTalize:RESet:MODE? (@<channel>)
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling

**[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling <*num_samples*>,<*ch_list*>** specifies the number of measurement samples to make on channels in <*ch_list*>. SENS:CHAN:SETTLING is used to provide additional settling time only to selected channels that might need it. See the "Settling Characteristics" discussion on page 108.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *settle_time* | numeric (int16) | 1 to 64 | none |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- SENS:CHAN:SETTLING causes each channel specified in <*ch_list*> that is also referenced in an algorithm to appear <*num_samples*> times in the analog input Scan List. Channels that do not appear in any SENS:CHAN:SETT command will be entered into the scan list only once when referenced in an algorithm.
- Since the scan list is limited to 64 entries, an error will be generated if the number of channels referenced in algorithms plus the additional entries from any SENS:CHAN:SETTLING commands that coincide with algorithm referenced channels exceeds 64.
- The SAMPLE:TIMER command can change the effect of the SENS:CHAN:SETTLING command since SAMPLE:TIMER changes the amount of time for each measurement sample.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** [SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling?, SAMPLE:TIMER
- ***RST Condition:** SENS:CHAN:SETTLING 1,(@100:163)

### Usage

```
SENS:CHAN:SETT 4,(@144,156)        settle channels 44 and 56 for 4 measurement periods
```

## [SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling?

**[SENSe:]CHANnel:SETTling? <*channel*>** returns the current number of samples to make on <*channel*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- Related Commands: SENS:CHAN:SETT, SAMP:TIMER?



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- ***RST Condition:** will return 1 for all channels.
- **Returned Value:** returns numeric number of samples, The type is **int16**.

## [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable?

**[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable? (@<*element_list*>)** returns from the Current Value Table the most recent values stored by algorithms.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *element_list* | channel list | 10 - 511 | none |

### Comments

- [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable? (@<*element_list*>) allows the latest values of internal algorithm variables to be "viewed" while algorithms are executing.
- The Current Value Table is an area in memory that can contain as many as 502 32-bit floating point values. Algorithms can copy any of their variable values into these CVT elements while they execute.
- There is a pre-defined organization for the first part of the CVT. It is divided into 32, 10 element segments. This allows up to 32 PID algorithms to place up to 10 variable values each into the CVT. The pre-defined PIDB algorithm can return 4 variable values. The PIDC algorithm (defined as a custom algorithm) can return up to 9. With up to 32 PIDs possible, 320 elements are allocated for “standard” PIDs. ALG1 can use elements 10-19, ALG2 can use elements 20-29, ALG3 can use elements 30-39, etc. through ALG32 which can use elements 320-329. The values stored in each segment are:

| Element | Variable | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| xx0 | Sense | Process value monitored | (PIDB & C) |
| xx1 | Error | Setpoint value minus Sense value | (PIDB & C) |
| xx2 | Output | Process control drive value | (PIDB & C) |
| xx3 | Status | Bit values indicate Clips/Alarms limited | (PIDB & C) |
| xx4 | Setpoint | Setpoint value | (PIDC only) |
| xx5 | Setpoint_D | Value of Differential term from setpoint | (PIDC only) |
| xx6 | P | Value of Proportional term | (PIDC only) |
| xx7 | I | Value of Integral term | (PIDC only) |
| xx8 | D | Value of Differential term | (PIDC only) |
| xx9 | reserved for future use | | |

- Elements 0 through 9 are not accessible.
- Custom written algorithms can use CVT elements 330-511. The user defines how a custom algorithm will use this area.
- The format of values returned is set using the FORMat[:DATA] command
- **Returned Value:** ASCII values are returned in the form ±1.234567E ±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each value is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last value. The C-SCPI data type is a **string array**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

REAL 32, REAL 64, and PACK 64, values are returned in the IEEE-488.2-1987 Definite Length Arbitrary Block Data format. This data return format is explained in "Arbitrary Block Program Data" on page 158 of this chapter. For REAL 32, each value is 4 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float32 array**). For REAL 64 and PACK 64, each value is 8 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float64 array**).

---

**NOTE** After *RST/Power-on, each element in the CVT contains the IEEE-754 value "Not-a-number" (NaN). Elements specified in the DATA:CVT? command that have not been written to be an algorithm will return the value 9.91E37.

---

- ***RST Condition:** All elements of CVT contains IEEE-754 "Not a Number."

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| SENS:DATA:CVT? (@10:13) | *Return all variables from Std PIDB ALG1* |
| DATA:CVT? (@30:38) | *Return all nine variables from PIDC ALG3* |
| DATA:CVT? (@10,13) | *Return only element 0 (Sense) and element 3 (Status) from PID ALG1* |
| DATA:CVT? (@330:337,350,360) | *Return custom algorithm values from elements 330-337, 350, and 360* |

## [SENSe:]DATA:CVTable:RESet

**[SENSe:]DATA:CVTable:RESet** sets all 64 Current Value Table entries to the IEEE-754 "Not-a-number."

**Comments**

- The value of NaN is +9.910000E+037 (ASCII).
- Executing DATA:CVT:RES while the module is INITiated will generate an error 3000, "Illegal while initiated."
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:DATA:CVT?
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:DATA:CVT:RESET

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| SENSE:DATA:CVT:RESET | *Clear the Current Value Table* |

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO[:ALL]?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO[:ALL]?** returns all values remaining in the FIFO buffer until all measurements are complete or until the number of values returned exceeds FIFO buffer size (65,024).

**Comments**

- DATA:FIFO? may be used to acquire all values (even while they are being made) into a single large buffer or can be used after one or more DATA:FIFO:HALF? commands to return the remaining values from the FIFO.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The format of values returned is set using the FORMat[:DATA] command.
- **Returned Value:** ASCII values are returned in the form ±1.234567E±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each value is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last value. The C-SCPI data type is a **string array**.

  REAL 32, REAL 64, and PACK 64, values are returned in the IEEE-488.2-1987 Indefinite Length Arbitrary Block Data format. This data return format is explained in "Arbitrary Block Program Data" on page 158 of this chapter. For REAL 32, each value is 4 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float32 array**). For REAL 64 and PACK 64, each value is 8 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float64 array**).

---

**NOTE** Algorithm values which are a positive over-voltage return IEEE +INF and a negative over-voltage return IEEE -INF (see table on page 202 for actual values for each data format).

---

- **Related Commands:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO:HALF?
- ***RST Condition:** FIFO is empty

**Usage**

```
DATA:FIFO?                          return all FIFO values until measurements complete and FIFO empty
```

**Command Sequence**

```
set up scan lists and trigger
SENSE:DATA:FIFO:ALL?
now execute read statement          read statement does not complete until triggered measurements are complete and FIFO is empty
```

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt?** returns the number of values currently in the FIFO buffer.

**Comments**

- DATA:FIFO:COUNT? is used to determine the number of values to acquire with the DATA:FIFO:PART? command.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric 0 through 65,024. The C-SCPI type is **int32**.
- **Related Commands:** DATA:FIFO:PART?
- ***RST Condition:** FIFO empty

**Usage**

```
DATA:FIFO:COUNT?                    Check the number of values in the FIFO buffer
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF?** returns a 1 if the FIFO is at least half full (contains at least 32,768 values) or 0 if FIFO is less than half-full.

**Comments**

- DATA:FIFO:COUNT:HALF? is used as a fast method to poll the FIFO for the half-full condition.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric 1 or 0. The C-SCPI type is **int16**.
- **Related Commands:** DATA:FIFO:HALF?
- ***RST Condition:** FIFO empty

**Command Sequence**

```
DATA:FIFO:COUNT:HALF?      poll FIFO for half-full status
DATA:FIFO:HALF?            returns 32,768 values
```

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:HALF?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:HALF?** returns 32,768 values if the FIFO buffer is at least half-full. This command provides a fast means of acquiring blocks of values from the buffer.

**Comments**

- For acquiring data from continuous algorithm executions, an application needs to execute a DATA:FIFO:HALF? command and a read statement often enough to keep up with the rate that values are being sent to the FIFO.
- Use the DATA:FIFO:ALL? command to acquire the values remaining in the FIFO buffer after the ABORT command has stopped execution.
- The format of values returned is set using the FORMat[:DATA] command.
- **Returned Value:** ASCII values are returned in the form ±1.234567E±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each value is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last value. The C-SCPI data type is a **string array**.

  REAL 32, REAL 64, and PACK 64, values are returned in the IEEE-488.2-1987 Definite Length Arbitrary Block Data format. This data return format is explained in “Arbitrary Block Program Data” on page 158 of this chapter. For REAL 32, each value is 4 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float32 array**). For REAL 64 and PACK 64, each value is 8 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float64 array**).

---

**NOTE** Algorithm values which are a positive over-voltage return IEEE +INF and a negative over-voltage return IEEE -INF (see table on page 202 for actual values for each data format).

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Related Commands:** DATA:FIFO:COUNT:HALF?
- ***RST Condition:** FIFO buffer is empty

**Command Sequence**

```
DATA:FIFO:COUNT:HALF?          poll FIFO for half-full status
DATA:FIFO:HALF?                returns 32768 values
```

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE** ***<mode>*** sets the mode of operation for the FIFO buffer.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *mode* | discrete (string) | BLOCk \| OVERwrite | none |

**Comments**

- In BLOCk(ing) mode, if the FIFO becomes full and measurements are still being made, the new values are discarded.
- OVERwrite mode is used record the latest 65,024 values. The module must be halted (ABORT sent) before attempting to read the FIFO. In OVERwrite Mode, if the FIFO becomes full and measurements are still being made, new values overwrite the oldest values.
- In both modes, Error 3021, “FIFO Overflow,” is generated to indicate that measurements have been lost.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO:MODE?, SENSE:DATA:FIFO:ALL?, SENSE:DATA:FIFO:HALF?, SENSE:DATA:FIFO:PART?, SENSE:DATA:FIFO:COUNT?
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO:MODE BLOCk

**Usage**

```
SENSE:DATA:FIFO:MODE  OVERWRITE    Set FIFO to overwrite mode
DATA:FIFO:MODE  BLOCK              Set FIFO to block mode
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:MODE?** returns the currently set FIFO mode.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** String value either BLOCK or OVERWRITE. The C-SCPI type is **string**.
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO:MODE

**Usage**

```
DATA:FIFO:MODE?                    Enter statement returns either BLOCK or
                                   OVERWRITE
```

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:PART?

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:PART? <*n_values*>** returns *n_values* from the FIFO buffer.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *n_values* | numeric (int32) | 1 - 2,147,483,647 | none |

**Comments**

- Use the DATA:FIFO:COUNT? command to determine the number of values in the FIFO buffer.
- The format of values returned is set using the FORMat[:DATA] command.
- **Returned Value:** ASCII values are returned in the form ±1.234567E±123. For example 13.325 volts would be +1.3325000E+001. Each value is followed by a comma (,). A line feed (LF) and End-Or-Identify (EOI) follow the last value. The C-SCPI data type is a **string array**.

  REAL 32, REAL 64, and PACK 64, values are returned in the IEEE-488.2-1987 Definite Length Arbitrary Block Data format. This data return format is explained in "Arbitrary Block Program Data" on page 158 of this chapter. For REAL 32, each value is 4 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float32 array**). For REAL 64 and PACK 64, each value is 8 bytes in length (the C-SCPI data type is a **float64 array**).

---

**NOTE** Algorithm values which are a positive over-voltage return IEEE +INF and a negative over-voltage return IEEE -INF (see table on page 202 for actual values for each data format).

---

- **Related Commands:** DATA:FIFO:COUNT?
- ***RST Condition:** FIFO buffer empty

**Usage**

```
DATA:FIFO:PART? 256                return 256 values from FIFO
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:RESet

**[SENSe:]DATA:FIFO:RESet** clears the FIFO of values. The FIFO counter is reset to 0.

**Comments**

- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO…
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:DATA:FIFO:RESET

**Usage**

```
SENSE:DATA:FIFO:RESET                    Clear the FIFO
```

## [SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture

**[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture <*gate_time*>,<*ch_list*>** sets the gate time for frequency measurement. The gate time is the time period that the SCP will allow for counting signal transitions in order to calculate frequency.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *gate_time* | numeric (float32) | 0.001 to 1 (0.001 resolution) | seconds |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are on an SCP that doesn't support this function, an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual for its capabilities.
- Related Commands: SENSe:FUNCtion:FREQuency
- ***RST Condition:** 0.001 s

**Usage**

```
SENS:FREQ:APER .01,(@144)                set channel 44 aperture to 10 ms
```

## [SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture?

**[SENSe:]FREQuency:APERture? <*ch_list*>** returns the frequency counting gate time.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are on an SCP that doesn't support this function, an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual for its capabilities.
- **Related Commands**: SENSe:FREQuency:APERture
- **Returned Value:** returns numeric gate time in seconds, The type is **float32**.

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CONDition

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CONDition <*ch_list*>** sets the SENSe function to input the digital state for channels in <*ch_list*>. Also configures digital SCP channels as inputs (this is the *RST condition for all digital I/O channels).

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- The VT1533A SCP senses 8 digital bits on each channel specified by this command. The VT1534A SCP senses 1 digital bit on each channel specified by this command.
- If the channels specified are not on a digital SCP, an error will be generated.
- Use the INPut:POLarity command to set input logical sense.
- **Related Commands:** INPut:POLarity
- ***RST Condition:** SENS:FUNC:COND and INP:POL NORM for all digital SCP channels.

**Usage** To set second 8-bits of VT1533A at SCP position 4 and upper 4-bits of VT1534A at SCP position 5 to digital inputs send:

```
SENS:FUNC:COND  (@133,144:147)
```

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links channels with the custom Engineering Unit Conversion table loaded with the DIAG:CUST:LINEAR or DIAG:CUST:PIECE commands. Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see first comment | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 causes an error -222 "Data out of range." Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- If an A/D reading is greater than the <*table_range*> specified with DIAG:CUSTOM:PIEC, an overrange condition will occur.
- If no custom table has been loaded for the channels specified with SENS:FUNC:CUST, an error will be generated when an INIT command is given.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:CUST:…
- ***RST Condition:** all custom EU tables erased

**Usage**

```
program must put table constants into array table_block
DIAG:CUST:LIN 1,table_block,(@116:123)      send table to VT1415A  for chs 16-23
SENS:FUNC:CUST 1,(@116:123)                 link custom EU with chs 16-23
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links channels with the custom Engineering Unit Conversion table loaded with the DIAG:CUST:PIECE command. Measurements from a channel linked with SENS:FUNC:CUST:REF will result in a temperature that is sent to the Reference Temperature Register. This command is used to measure the temperature of an isothermal reference panel using custom characterized RTDs or thermistors. Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- See "Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion" on page 62 for more information.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 generates an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- The *CAL? command calibrates temperature channels based on Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:CUST:PIEC, SENS:FUNC:TEMP, SENS:FUNC:CUST:TC, *CAL?
- ***RST Condition:** all custom EU tables erased

**Usage**

```
program must put table constants into array table_block
DIAG:CUST:PIEC 1,table_block,(@108)        send characterized reference transducer
                                           table for  use by channel 8
SENS:FUNC:CUST:REF .25,(@108)              link custom ref temp EU with ch 8
include this channel in a scan list with thermocouple channels (REF channel first)
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple** ***<type>,[<range>,](@<ch_list>)*** links channels with the custom Engineering Unit Conversion table loaded with the DIAG:CUST:PIECE command. The table is assumed to be for a thermocouple and the <*type*> parameter will specify the built-in compensation voltage table to be used for reference junction temperature compensation. SENS:FUNC:CUST:TC allows an EU table to be used that is custom matched to thermocouple wire characterized. Contact a VXI Technology System Engineer for more information on Custom Engineering Unit Conversion for specific applications.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | discrete (string) | E \| EEXT \| J \| K \| N \| R \| S \| T | none |
| range | numeric (float32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- See “Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion” on page 62 for more information.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 generates an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- The <*sub_type*> EEXTended applies to E type thermocouples at 800 °C and above.
- The *CAL? command calibrates temperature channels based on Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.
- **Related Commands:** DIAG:CUST:PIEC, *CAL?,SENS:REF, and SENS:REF:TEMP
- ***RST Condition:** all custom EU tables erased

**Usage**

```
program must put table constants into array table_block
DIAG:CUST:PIEC 1,table_block,(@100:107)      send characterized thermocouple table for use by channels 0-7
SENS:FUNC:CUST:TC N,.25,(@100:107)           link custom thermocouple EU with chs 0-7, use reference temperature compensation for N type wire.
SENSE:REF  RTD,92,(@120)                     designate a channel to measure the reference junction temperature
include these channels in a scan list (REF channel first)
INITiate then TRIGger module
```

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:FREQuency

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:FREQuency <*ch_list*>** sets the SENSe function to frequency for channels in <*ch_list*>. Also configures the channels specified as digital inputs.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are on an SCP that doesn't support this function, an error will be generated. See the SCP's User's Manual for its capabilities.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- Use the SENSe:FREQuency:APERture command to set the gate time for the frequency measurement.
- **Related commands:** SENS:FREQ:APER
- ***RST Condition:** SENS:FUNC:COND and INP:POL NORM for all digital SCP channels.

**Usage** SENS:FUNC:FREQ (@144) *set channel 44's sense function to frequency*

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:RESistance <*excite_current*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links the EU conversion type for resistance and range with the channels specified by <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *excite_current* | discrete(string) | 30E-6 \| 488E-6 \| MIN \| MAX | amps |
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see first comment | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 causes an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- Resistance measurements require the use of Current Source Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons.
- The <*excite_current*> parameter (excitation current) does not control the current applied to the channel to be measured. The <*excite_current*> parameter only passes the setting of the SCP supplying current to channel to be measured. The current must have already been set using the OUTPUT:CURRENT:AMPL command. The choices for <*excite_current*> are 30E-6 (or MIN) and 488E-6 (or MAX). <*excite_current*> may be specified in milliamps (ma) and microamps (ua).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- The *CAL? command calibrates resistance channels based on Current Source SCP and Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.
- See “Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion” on page 62 for more information.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** OUTP:CURR, *CAL?
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:FUNC:VOLT (@100:163)

**Usage** FUNC:RES 30ua,(@100,105,107)

*Set channels 0, 5, and 7 to convert voltage to resistance assuming current source set to 30 μA use auto-range (default)*

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:FBENding :FBPoisson :FPOisson :HBENding :HPOisson [:QUARter]

Note on Syntax: Although the strain function is comprised of six separate SCPI commands, the only difference between them is the bridge type they specify to the strain EU conversion algorithm.

- **[SENSe:]FUNCtion:STRain:<*bridge_type*> [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links the strain EU conversion with the channels specified by <*ch_list*> to measure the bridge voltage. See “Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion” on page 62 for more information.

<*bridge_type*> is not a parameter but is part of the command syntax. The following table relates the command syntax to bridge type. See the user’s manual for the optional Strain SCP for bridge schematics and field wiring information.

| Command | Bridge Type |
|---|---|
| :FBENding | Full Bending Bridge |
| :FBPoisson | Full Bending Poisson Bridge |
| :FPOisson | Full Poisson Bridge |
| :HBENding | Half Bending Bridge |
| :HPOisson | Half Poisson Bridge |
| [:QUARter] | Quarter Bridge (default) |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *range* | numeric (flt32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- Strain measurements require the use of Bridge Completion Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons.
- Bridge Completion SCPs provide the strain measurement bridges and their excitation voltage sources. <*ch_list*> specifies the voltage sensing channels that are to measure the bridge outputs. Measuring channels on a Bridge Completion SCP only returns that SCP's excitation source voltage.
- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 generates an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- The channel calibration command (*CAL?) calibrates the excitation voltage source on each Bridge Completion SCP.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, [SENSE:]STRAIN…
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:FUNC:VOLT 0,(@100:163)

### Usage

```
FUNC:STRAIN 1,(@100:,105,107)
```

*quarter bridge sensed at channels 0, 5, and 7*

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TEMPerature <*type*>,<*sub_type*>,[<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links channels to an EU conversion for temperature based on the sensor specified in <*type*> and <*sub_type*>. **Not for sensing thermocouple reference temperature (for that, use the SENS:REF <*type*>,<*sub_type*>,(@<*channel*>) command)**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | discrete (string) | RTD \| THERmistor \| TCouple | none |
| *sub_type* | numeric (float32)<br>numeric (float32)<br>discrete (string) | for RTD use 85 \| 92<br>for THER use 2250 \| 5000 \| 10000<br>for TC use CUSTom \| E \| EEXT \| J \| K \| N \| R \| S \| T | none<br>ohms<br>none |
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

## Comments

- Resistance temperature measurements (RTDs and THERmistors) require the use of Current Source Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons. The following table shows the Current Source setting that must be used for the following RTDs and Thermistors:

| Required Current Amplitude | Temperature Sensor Types and Subtypes |
|---|---|
| MAX (488 $\mu$A)<br>MIN (30 $\mu$A) | for RTD and THER,2250<br>for THER,5000 and THER,10000 |

- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625V dc, 0.25V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 generates an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.

- If amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.

- The <*sub_type*> parameter**:** values of 85 and 92 differentiate between 100 Ω (@ 0 °C) RTDs with temperature coefficients of 0.00385 and and 0.00392 ohm/ohm/°C respectively. The <*sub_type*> values of 2250, 5000, and 10000 refer to thermistors that match the Omega 44000 series temperature response curve. These 44000 series thermistors are selected to match the curve within 0.1 or 0.2 °C. For thermistors, <*sub_type*> may be specified in kΩ (kohm).

  The <*sub_type*> EEXTended applies to E type thermocouples at 800 °C and above.

  CUSTom is pre-defined as Type K, with no reference junction compensation (reference junction assumed to be at 0 °C).

- The *CAL? command calibrates temperature channels based on Current Source SCP and Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.

- See "Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion" on page 62 for more information.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, OUTP:CURR (for RTDs and Thermistors), SENS:REF and SENS:REF:TEMP (for Thermocouples)
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:FUNC:VOLT AUTO,(@100:163)

### Usage

*Link two channels to the K type thermocouple temperature conversion*

```
SENS:FUNC:TEMP  TCOUPLE,K,(@101,102)
```

*Link channel 0 to measure reference temperature using 5 k thermistor*

```
SENS:REF  THER,5000,(@100)
```

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:TOTalize

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:TOTalize <*ch_list*>** sets the SENSe function to TOTalize for channels in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The totalize function counts rising edges of digital transitions at Frequency/Totalize SCP channels. The counter is 24 bits wide and can count up to 16,777,215.
- The SENS:TOT:RESET:MODE command controls which events will reset the counter.
- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Related Commands:** SENS:TOT:RESET:MODE, INPUT:POLARITY
- ***RST Condition:** SENS:FUNC:COND and INP:POL NORM for all digital SCP channels.

### Usage

```
SENS:FUNC:TOT  (@134)
```

*channel 34 is a totalizer*

## [SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage[:DC]

**[SENSe:]FUNCtion:VOLTage[:DC]  [<*range*>,](@<*ch_list*>)** links the specified channels to return dc voltage.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415A selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 causes an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- The *CAL? command calibrates channels based on Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.
- See “Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion” on page 62 for more information.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, INPUT:GAIN…
- ***RST Condition:** SENSE:FUNC:VOLT AUTO,(@100:163)

### Usage

```
FUNC:VOLT (@140:163)
```

*Channels 40 - 63 measure voltage in auto-range (defaulted)*

## [SENSe:]REFerence

**[SENSe:]REFerence** ***<type>,<sub_type>,[<range>,](@<ch_list>)*** links channel in <*ch_list*> to the reference junction temperature EU conversion based on <*type*> and <*sub_type*>. When scanned, the resultant value is stored in the Reference Temperature Register and by default the FIFO and CVT. This is a resistance temperature measurement and uses the on-board 122 $\mu$A current source.

---

**NOTE** The reference junction temperature value generated by scanning the reference channel is stored in the Reference Temperature Register. This reference temperature is used to compensate all subsequent thermocouple measurements until the register is overwritten by another reference measurement or by specifying a constant reference temperature with the SENSE:REF:TEMP command. If used, the reference



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

junction channel must be scanned before any thermocouple channels. Use the SENSE:REF:CHANNELS command to place the reference measuring channel into the scan list ahead of the thermocouple measuring channels.

---

## Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *type* | discrete (string) | THERmistor \| RTD \| CUSTom | none |
| *sub_type* | numeric (float32)<br>numeric (float32) | for THER use 5000<br>for RTD use 85 \| 92<br>for CUSTom use 1 | ohm<br>none<br>none |
| *range* | numeric (float32) | see comments | V dc |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

## Comments

- See "Linking Input Channels to EU Conversion" on page 62 for more information.
- The <*range*> parameter: The VT1415A has five ranges: 0.0625 V dc, 0.25 V dc, 1 V dc, 4 V dc, and 16 V dc. To select a range, simply specify the range value (for example, 4 selects the 4 V dc range). If a value larger than one of the first four ranges is specified, the VT1415 selects the next higher range (for example, 4.1 selects the 16 V dc range). Specifying a value larger than 16 causes an error. Specifying 0 selects the lowest range (0.0625 V dc). Specifying AUTO selects auto range. The default range (no range parameter specified) is auto range.
- If using amplifier SCPs, set them first and keep their settings in mind when specifying a range setting. For instance, if the expected signal voltage is to be approximately 0.1 V dc and the amplifier SCP for that channel has a gain of 8, <*range*> must be set no lower than 1 V dc or an input out-of-range condition will exist.
- The <*type*> parameter specifies the sensor type that will be used to determine the temperature of the isothermal reference panel. <*type*> CUSTom is pre-defined as Type E with 0 °C reference junction temp and is not re-defineable.
- For <*type*> THERmistor, the <*sub_type*> parameter may be specified in ohms or kohm.
- The *CAL? command calibrates resistance channels based on Current Source SCP and Sense Amplifier SCP setup at the time of execution. If SCP settings are changed, those channels are no longer calibrated. *CAL? must be executed again.
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:FUNC:TEMP
- ***RST Condition:** Reference temperature is 0 °C



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage**

```
                    sense the reference temperature on channel 20 using an RTD
SENSE:REF  RTD,92,(@120)
```

## [SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels

**[SENSe:]REFerence:CHANnels (@*<ref_channel>*),(@*<ch_list>*)** causes channel specified by *<ref_channel>* to appear in the scan list just before the channel(s) specified by *<ch_list>*. This command is used to include the thermocouple reference temperature channel in the scan list before other thermocouple channels are measured.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ref_channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- Use SENS:FUNC:TEMP to configure channels to measure thermocouples. Then use SENS:REF to configure one or more channels to measure an isothermal reference temperature. Now use SENS:REF:CHAN to group the reference channel with its thermocouple measurement channels in the scan list.
- If thermocouple measurements are made through more than one isothermal reference panel, set up a reference channel for each. Execute the SENS:REF:CHAN command for each reference/measurement channel group.
- **Related commands:** SENS:FUNC:TEMP, SENS:REF
- ***RST Condition:** Scan List contains no channel references.

**Usage**

```
SENS:FUNC:TEMP  TC,E,.0625,(@108:115)     E type TCs on channels 8 through 15
SENS:REF  THER,5000,1,(@106)              Reference ch is thermistor at channel 6
SENS:REF  RTD,85,.25,(@107)               Reference ch is RTD at channel 7
SENS:REF:CHAN (@106),(@108:111)           Thermistor measured before chs 8 - 11
SENS:REF:CHAN (@107),(@112:115)           RTD measured before chs 12 - 15
```

## [SENSe:]REFerence:TEMPerature

**[SENSe:]REFerence:TEMPerature *<degrees_c>*** stores a fixed reference junction temperature in the Reference Temperature Register. Use when the thermocouple reference junction is kept at a controlled temperature.

---

**NOTE** This reference temperature is used to compensate all subsequent thermocouple measurements until the register is overwritten by another SENSE:REF:TEMP value or by scanning a channel linked with the SENSE:REFERENCE command. If used, SENS:REF:TEMP must be executed before scanning any thermocouple channels.

---



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *degrees_c* | numeric (float32) | -126 to +126 | none |

**Comments**

- This command is used to specify to the VT1415A the temperature of a controlled temperature thermocouple reference junction.
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** FUNC:TEMP TC…
- ***RST Condition:** Reference temperature is 0 °C

**Usage**

```
SENSE:REF:TEMP  40          subsequent thermocouple conversion will
                            assume compensation junction at 40 °C
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation

**[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation <*excite_v*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** specifies the excitation voltage value to be used to convert strain bridge readings for the channels specified by <*ch_list*>. This command does not control the output voltage of any source.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *excite_v* | numeric (flt32) | 0.01 - 99 | volts |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*ch_list*> must specify the channel used to sense the bridge voltage, **not** the channel position on a Bridge Completion SCP.
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:STRAIN:…, SENSE:FUNC:STRAIN…
- ***RST Condition:** 3.9V

**Usage**

```
STRAIN:EXC 4,(@100:107)     set excitation voltage for channels 0 through
                            7
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation?

**[SENSe:]STRain:EXCitation? (@<*channel*>)** returns the excitation voltage value currently set for the sense channel specified by <*channel*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Numeric value of excitation voltage. The C-SCPI type is **flt32**.
- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- **Related Commands:** STRAIN:EXCitation

**Usage**

```
STRAIN:EXC? (@107)                    query excitation voltage for channel 7
enter statement here                  returns the excitation voltage set by
                                      STR:EXC
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor

**[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor <*gage_factor*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** specifies the gage factor to be used to convert strain bridge readings for the channels specified by <*ch_list*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *gage_factor* | numeric (flt32) | 1 - 5 | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- <*ch_list*> must specify the channel used to sense the bridge voltage, **not** the channel position on a Bridge Completion SCP.
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:STRAIN:GFAC?, SENSE:FUNC:STRAIN…
- ***RST Condition:** Gage factor is 2

**Usage**

```
STRAIN:GFAC 3,(@100:107)              set gage factor for channels 0 through 7
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor?

**[SENSe:]STRain:GFACtor? (@<*channel*>)** returns the gage factor currently set for the sense channel specified by <*channel*>.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Numeric value of gage factor. The C-SCPI type is **flt32**.
- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- **Related Commands:** STRAIN:GFACTOR

**Usage**

```
STRAIN:GFAC? (@107)                   query gage factor for channel 7
enter statement here                  returns the gage factor set by STR:GFAC
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]STRain:POISson

**[SENSe:]STRain:POISson <*poisson_ratio*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the Poisson ratio to be used for EU conversion of values measured on sense channels specified by <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *poisson_ratio* | numeric (flt32) | 0.1 - 0.5 | none |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*ch_list*> must specify channels used to sense strain bridge output, **not** channel positions on a Bridge Completion SCP.
- **Related Commands:** FUNC:STRAIN…, STRAIN:POISson?
- ***RST Condition:** Poisson ratio is 0.3

### Usage

```
STRAIN:POISSON .5,(@124:131)        set Poisson ratio for sense channels 24 through 31
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:POISson?

**[SENSe:]STRain:POISson? (@<*channel*>)** returns the Poisson ratio currently set for the sense channel specified by <*channel*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- **Returned Value:** numeric value of the Poisson ratio. C-SCPI type is **flt32**.
- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- **Related Commands:** FUNC:STRAIN…, STRAIN:POISSON

### Usage

```
STRAIN:POISSON? (@131)              query for the Poisson ratio specified for sense channel 31
enter statement here                enter the Poisson ratio value
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained

**[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained <*unstrained_v*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** specifies the unstrained voltage value to be used to convert strain bridge readings for the channels specified by <*ch_list*>. This command does not control the output voltage of any source.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *unstrained_v* | numeric (flt32) | -16 through +16 | volts |
| *ch_list* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- Use a voltage measurement of the unstrained bridge sense channel to determine the correct value for <*unstrained_v*>.
- <*ch_list*> must specify the channel used to sense the bridge voltage, **not** the channel position on a Bridge Completion SCP.
- **Related Commands:** SENSE:STRAIN:UNST?, SENSE:FUNC:STRAIN…
- ***RST Condition:** Unstrained voltage is zero

### Usage

```
STRAIN:UNST .024,(@100)          set unstrained voltage for channel 0
```

## [SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained?

**[SENSe:]STRain:UNSTrained? (@*<channel>*)** returns the unstrained voltage value currently set for the sense channel specified by <*channel*>. This command does not make a measurement.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- **Returned Value:** Numeric value of unstrained voltage. The C-SCPI type is **flt32**.
- <*channel*> must specify a single channel only.
- **Related Commands:** STRAIN:UNST

### Usage

```
STRAIN:UNST?  (@107)          query unstrained voltage for channel 7
enter statement here          returns the unstrained voltage set by
                              STR:UNST
```

## [SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE

**[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE *<select>,<ch_list>*** sets the mode for resetting totalizer channels in <*ch_list*>.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *select* | discrete (string) | INIT \| TRIGger | seconds |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- In the INIT mode the total is reset only when the INITiate command is executed. In the TRIGger mode the total is reset every time a new scan is triggered.
- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Related Commands:** SENS:FUNC:TOT, INPUT:POLARITY
- ***RST Condition:** SENS:TOT:RESET:MODE INIT

### Usage

SENS:TOT:RESET:MODE TRIG,(@134) *totalizer at channel 34 resets at each trigger event*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## [SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE?

**[SENSe:]TOTalize:RESet:MODE? <*channel*>** returns the reset mode for the totalizer channel in <*channel*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- If the channel specified is not on a frequency/totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Returned Value:** returns INIT or TRIG. The type is **string**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# SOURce

The SOURce command subsystem allows configuring output SCPs as well as linking channels to output functions.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
SOURce
    :FM
        :STATe 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<ch_list>)
        :STATe? (@<channel>)
    :FUNCtion
        [:SHAPe]
            :CONDition (@<ch_list>)
            :PULSe (@<ch_list>)
            :SQUare (@<ch_list>)
    :PULM
        :STATe 1 | 0 | ON | OFF,(@<ch_list>)
        :STATe? (@<channel>)
    :PULSe
        :PERiod <period>,(@<ch_list>)
        :PERiod? (@<channel>)
        :WIDTh <pulse_width>,(@<ch_list>)
        :WIDTh? (@<channel>)
```

## SOURce:FM[:STATe]

**SOURce:FM[:STATe] *<enable>*,(@*<ch_list>*)** enables the Frequency Modulated mode for a PULSe channel.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- This command is coupled with the SOURce:PULM:STATE command. If the FM state is ON then the PULM state is OFF. If the PULM state is ON then the FM state is OFF. If both the FM and the PULM states are OFF then the PULSe channel is in the single pulse mode.
- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- Use SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:SQUare to set FM pulse train to 50% duty cycle. Use SOURce:PULSe:PERiod to set the period.
- ***RST Condition:** SOUR:FM:STATE OFF, SOUR:PULM:STATE OFF, SENS:FUNC:COND, and INP:POL for all digital SCP channels



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Related Commands:** SOUR:PULM[:STATe], SOUR:PULS:POLarity, SOUR:PULS:PERiod, SOUR:FUNC[:SHAPe]:SQUare
- The variable frequency control for this channel is provided by the algorithm language. When the algorithm executes an assignment statement to this channel, the value assigned will be the frequency setting. For example:

```
O143 = 2000 /* set channel 43 to 2 kHz */
```

## SOURce:FM:STATe?

**SOURce:FM:STATe? (@<*channel*>)** returns the frequency modulated mode state for a PULSe channel.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- If the channel specified is not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Returned Value:** returns 1 (ON) or 0 (OFF). The type is **uint16**.

## SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:CONDition

**SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:CONDition (@<*ch_list*>)** sets the SOURce function to output digital patterns to bits in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- The VT1533A SCP sources 8 digital bits on the channel specified by this command. The VT1534A SCP can source 1 digital bit on each of the the channels specified by this command.

## SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe

**SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:PULSe (@<*ch_list*>)** sets the SOURce function to PULSe for the channels in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- This PULSe channel function is further defined by the SOURce:FM:STATe and SOURce:PULM:STATe commands. If the FM state is enabled then the frequency modulated mode is active. If the PULM state is enabled then the pulse width modulated mode is active. If both the FM and the PULM states are disabled then the PULSe channel is in the single pulse mode.

## SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:SQUare

**SOURce:FUNCtion[:SHAPe]:SQUare (@*<ch_list>*)** sets the SOURce function to output a square wave (50% duty cycle) on the channels in *<ch_list>*.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- The frequency control for these channels is provided by the algorithm language function:

```
O143 = 2000 /* set channel 43 to 2 kHz */
```

## SOURce:PULM[:STATe]

**SOURce:PULM[:STATe] *<enable>*,(@*<ch_list>*)** enable the pulse width modulated mode for the PULSe channels in *<ch_list>*.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable* | boolean (uint16) | 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | none |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- This command is coupled with the SOURce:FM command. If the FM state is enabled then the PULM state is disabled. If the PULM state is enabled then the FM state is disabled. If both the FM and the PULM states are disabled then the PULSe channel is in the single pulse mode.
- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- ***RST Condition:** SOUR:PULM:STATE OFF

## SOURce:PULM:STATe?

**SOURce:PULM[:STATe]? (@*<channel>*)** returns the pulse width modulated mode state for the PULSe channel in *<channel>*.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments** <*channel*> must specify a single channel.

- **Returned Value:** returns ON or OFF. The type is **string**.

## SOURce:PULSe:PERiod

**SOURce:PULSe:PERiod <*period*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the fixed pulse period value on a pulse width modulated pulse channel. This sets the frequency (1/period) of the pulse-width-modulated pulse train.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *period* | numeric (float32) | 25E-6 to 7.8125E-3 (resolution 0.238 $\mu$s) | seconds |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- ***RST Condition:** SOUR:FM:STATE OFF and SOUR:PULM:STATE OFF
- **Related Commands:** SOUR:PULM:STATE, SOUR:PULS:POLarity
- The variable pulse-width control for this channel is provided by the algorithm language. When the algorithm executes an assignment statement to this channel, the value assigned will be the pulse-width setting. For example:

```
O140 = .0025 /* set channel 43 pulse-width to 2.5 ms */
```

**Usage**

```
SOUR:PULS:PER .005,(@140)
```

*set PWM pulse train to 200 Hz on channel 40*

## SOURce:PULSe:PERiod?

**SOURce:PULSe:PERiod? (@<*channel*>)** returns the fixed pulse period value on the pulse width modulated pulse channel in <*channel*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Returned Value:** numeric period. The type is **float32**.

## SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh

**SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh <*pulse_width*>,(@<*ch_list*>)** sets the fixed pulse width value on the frequency modulated pulse channels in <*ch_list*>.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *pulse_width* | numeric (float32) | 7.87E-6 to 7.8125E-3 (238.4E-9 resolution) | seconds |
| *ch_list* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- ***RST Condition:** SOUR:FM:STATE OFF and SOUR:PULM:STATE OFF
- **Related Commands:** SOUR:PULM:STATE, SOUR:PULS:POLarity
- The variable frequency control for this channel is provided by the algorithm language. When the algorithm executes an assignment statement to this channel, the value assigned will be the frequency setting. For example:

```
O143 = 2000 /* set channel 43 to 2 kHz */
```

### Usage

```
SOUR:PULS:WIDTH  2.50E-3,(@143)
```

*set fixed pulse width of 2.5 ms on channel 43*

## SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh?

**SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh? (@<*ch_list*>)** returns the fixed pulse width value on a frequency modulated pulse channel.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | string | 100 - 163 | none |

### Comments

- <*channel*> must specify a single channel.
- If the channels specified are not on a Frequency/Totalize SCP, an error will be generated.
- **Returned Value:** returns the numeric pulse width. The type is **float32**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# STATus

The STATus subsystem communicates with the SCPI defined Operation and Questionable Data status register sets. Each is comprised of a Condition register, a set of Positive and Negative Transition Filter registers, an Event register, and an Enable register. Condition registers allow the current real-time states of their status signal inputs (signal states are not latched) to be viewed. The Positive and Negative Transition Filter registers allow the polarity of change from the Condition registers to be controlled that will set Event register bits. Event registers contain latched representations of signal transition events from their Condition register. Querying an Event register reads and then clears its contents, making it ready to record further event transitions from its Condition register. Enable registers are used to select which signals from an Event register will be logically OR'ed together to form a summary bit in the Status Byte Summary register. Setting a bit to one in an Enable register enables the corresponding bit from its Event register.

**NOTE** For a complete discussion see “Using the Status System” on page 93.

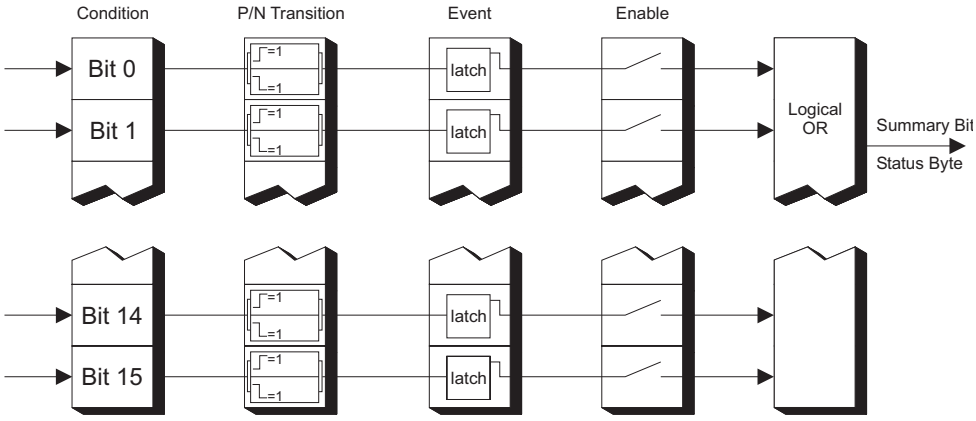



**Figure 6-4: General Status Register Organization**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Initializing the Status System

The following table shows the effect of Power-on, *RST, *CLS, and STATus:PRESet on the status system register settings.

| | SCPI Transition Filters | SCPI Enable Registers | SCPI Event Registers | IEEE 488.2 Registers ESE and SRE | IEEE 488.2 Registers SESR and STB |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Power-On** | preset | preset | clear | clear | clear |
| ***RST** | none | none | none | none | none |
| ***CLS** | none | none | clear | none | clear |
| **STAT:PRESET** | preset | preset | none | none | none |

## Subsystem Syntax

```
STATus
    :OPERation
        :CONDition?
        :ENABle <enable_mask>
        :ENABle?
        [:EVENt]?
        :NTRansition <transition_mask>
        :NTRansition?
        :PTRansition <transition_mask>
        :PTRansition?
    :PRESet
    :QUEStionable
        :CONDition?
        :ENABle <enable_mask>
        :ENABle?
        [:EVENt]?
        :NTRansition <transition_mask>
        :NTRansition?
        :PTRansition <transition_mask>
        :PTRansition?
```

The Status system contains four status groups

- Operation Status Group
- Questionable Data Group
- Standard Event Group
- Status Byte Group

This SCPI STATus subsystem communicates with the first two groups while IEEE-488.2 Common Commands (documented later in this chapter) communicate with Standard Event and Status Byte Groups.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Weighted Bit Values** Register queries are returned using decimal weighted bit values. Enable registers can be set using decimal, hex, octal, or binary. The following table can be used to help set Enable registers using decimal and decode register queries.

**Status System Decimal Weighted Bit Values**

| bit# | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| value | always 0 | 16,384 | 8,192 | 4,096 | 2,048 | 1,024 | 512 | 256 | 128 | 64 | 32 | 16 | 8 | 4 | 2 | 1 |

# The Operation Status Group

The Operation Status Group indicates the current operating state of the VT1415A. The bit assignments are:

| Bit # | dec value | hex value | Bit Name | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 1 | $0001_{16}$ | Calibrating | Set by CAL:TARE and CAL:SETup. Cleared by CAL:TARE? and CAL:SETup?. Set while *CAL? executes and reset when *CAL? completes. Set by CAL:CONFIG:VOLT or CAL:CONFIG:RES, cleared by CAL:VAL:VOLT or CAL:VAL:RES. |
| 1-3 | | | | Not used |
| 4 | 16 | $0010_{16}$ | Measuring | Set when instrument INITiated. Cleared when instrument returns to Trigger Idle State. |
| 5-7 | | | | Not used |
| 8 | 256 | $0100_{16}$ | Scan Complete | Set when each pass through a Scan List completed (may not indicate all measurements have been taken when TRIG:COUNT >1). |
| 9 | 512 | $0200_{16}$ | SCP Trigger | An SCP has sourced a trigger event (future VT1415A SCPs) |
| 10 | 1024 | $0400_{16}$ | FIFO Half Full | The FIFO contains at least 32,768 readings |
| 11 | 2048 | $0800_{16}$ | Algorithm Interrupted | The *interrupt()* function was called in an algorithm |
| 12-15 | | | | Not used |

## STATus:OPERation:CONDition?

**STATus:OPERation:CONDition?** returns the decimal weighted value of the bits set in the Condition register.

**Comments**

- The Condition register reflects the real-time state of the status signals. The signals are not latched; therefore past events are not retained in this register (see STAT:OPER:EVENT?).



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** *CAL?, CAL:ZERO, INITiate[:IMMediate], STAT:OPER:EVENT?, STAT:OPER:ENABLE, STAT:OPER:ENABLE?
- ***RST Condition:** No Change

**Usage**

```
STATUS:OPERATION:CONDITION?
```

*Enter statement will return value from condition register*

## STATus:OPERation:ENABle

**STATus:OPERation:ENABle** ***<enable_mask>*** sets bits in the Enable register that will enable corresponding bits from the Event register to set the Operation summary bit.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- <*enable_mask*> may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- VXI Interrupts: When Operation Status Group bits 4, 8, 9, 10, or 11 are enabled, VXI card interrupts will occur as follows:

  When the event corresponding to bit 4 occurs and then is cleared, the card will generate a VXI interrupt. When the event corresponding to bit 8, 9, 10, or 11 occurs, the card will generate a VXI interrupt.

  NOTE: In C-SCPI, the C-SCPI overlap mode must be on for VXIbus interrupts to occur.
- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:OPER:COND?, STAT:OPER:EVENT?, STAT:OPER:ENABLE?
- **Cleared By:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:OPER:ENABLE 1
```

*Set bit 0 in the Operation Enable register*

## STATus:OPERation:ENABle?

**STATus:OPERation:ENABle?** returns the value of bits set in the Operation Enable register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:OPER:COND?, STAT:OPER:EVENT?, STAT:OPER:ENABLE
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:OPER:ENABLE? | *Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the Operation Enable register* |

## STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]?

**STATus:OPERation[:EVENt]?** returns the decimal weighted value of the bits set in the Event register.

**Comments**

- When using the Operation Event register to cause SRQ interrupts, STAT:OPER:EVENT? must be executed after an SRQ to re-enable future interrupts.
- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:OPER:COND?, STAT:OPER:ENABLE, STAT:OPER:ENABLE?
- **Cleared By**: *CLS, power-on and by reading the register.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:OPER:EVENT? | *Enter statement will return the value of bits set in the Operation Event register* |
| STAT:OPER? | *Same as above* |

## STATus:OPERation:NTRansition

**STATus:OPERation:NTRansition** ***<transition_mask>*** sets bits in the Negative Transition Filter (NTF) register. When a bit in the NTF register is set to one, the corresponding bit in the Condition register must change from a one to a zero in order to set the corresponding bit in the Event register. When a bit in the NTF register is zero, a negative transition of the Condition register bit will not change the Event register bit.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *transition_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- The <*transition_mask*> parameter may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- If both the STAT:OPER:PTR and STAT:OPER:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, any transition, positive or negative, will set the corresponding bit in the Event register.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- If neither the STAT:OPER:PTR or STAT:OPER:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, transitions from the Condition register will have no effect on the Event register.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:OPER:NTR?, STAT:OPER:PTR
- **Cleared By:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:OPER:NTR  16
```

*When "Measuring" bit goes false, set bit 4 in Status Operation Event register.*

## STATus:OPERation:NTRansition?

**STATus:OPERation:NTRansition?** returns the value of bits set in the Negative Transition Filter (NTF) register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:OPER:NTR
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:OPER:NTR?
```

*Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the NTF register*

## STATus:OPERation:PTRansition

**STATus:OPERation:PTRansition** ***<transition_mask>*** sets bits in the Positive Transition Filter (PTF) register. When a bit in the PTF register is set to one, the corresponding bit in the Condition register must change from a zero to a one in order to set the corresponding bit in the Event register. When a bit in the PTF register is zero, a positive transition of the Condition register bit will not change the Event register bit.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *transition_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- <*transition_mask*> may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- If both the STAT:OPER:PTR and STAT:OPER:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, any transition, positive or negative, will set the corresponding bit in the Event register.
- If neither the STAT:OPER:PTR or STAT:OPER:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, transitions from the Condition register will have no effect on the Event register.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Related Commands:** STAT:OPER:PTR?, STAT:OPER:NTR
- **Set to all ones by:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:OPER:PTR  16
```

*When "Measuring" bit goes true, set bit 4 in Status Operation Event register.*

## STATus:OPERation:PTRansition?

**STATus:OPERation:PTRansition?** returns the value of bits set in the Positive Transition Filter (PTF) register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:OPER:PTR
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:OPER:PTR?
```

*Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the PTF register*

## STATus:PRESet

**STATus:PRESet** sets the Operation Status Enable and Questionable Data Enable registers to 0. After executing this command, none of the events in the Operation Event or Questionable Event registers will be reported as a summary bit in either the Status Byte Group or Standard Event Status Group. STATus:PRESet does not clear either of the Event registers.

**Comments**

- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:OPER:ENABLE, STAT:OPER:ENABLE?, STAT:QUES:ENABLE, STAT:QUES:ENABLE?
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:PRESET
```

*Clear both of the Enable registers*

# The Questionable Data Group

The Questionable Data Group indicates when errors are causing lost or questionable data. The bit assignments are:



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| Bit # | dec value | hex value | Bit Name | Description |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0-7 | | | | Not used |
| 8 | 256 | $0100_{16}$ | Calibration Lost | At *RST or Power-on Control Processor has found a checksum error in the Calibration Constants. Read error(s) with SYST:ERR? and re-calibrate area(s) that lost constants. |
| 9 | 512 | $0200_{16}$ | Trigger Too Fast | Scan not complete when another trigger event received. |
| 10 | 1024 | $0400_{16}$ | FIFO Overflowed | Attempt to store more than 65,024 readings in FIFO. |
| 11 | 2048 | $0800_{16}$ | Over voltage Detected on Input | If the input protection jumper has not been cut, the input relays have been opened and *RST is required to reset the module. Over-voltage will also generate an error. |
| 12 | 4096 | $1000_{16}$ | VME Memory Overflow | The number of readings taken exceeds VME memory space. |
| 13 | 8192 | $2000_{16}$ | Setup Changed | Channel Calibration in doubt because SCP setup may have changed since last *CAL? or CAL:SETup command. (*RST always sets this bit.) |
| 14-15 | | | | Not used |

## STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition?

**STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition?** returns the decimal weighted value of the bits set in the Condition register.

**Comments**

- The Condition register reflects the real-time state of the status signals. The signals are not latched; therefore past events are not retained in this register (see STAT:QUES:EVENT?).
- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** CAL:VALUE:RESISTANCE, CAL:VALUE:VOLTAGE, STAT:QUES:EVENT?, STAT:QUES:ENABLE, STAT:QUES:ENABLE?
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STATUS:QUESTIONABLE:CONDITION?
```

*Enter statement will return value from condition register*

## STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle

**STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle** ***<enable_mask>*** sets bits in the Enable register that will enable corresponding bits from the Event register to set the Questionable summary bit.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *enable_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- <*enable_mask*> may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- VXI Interrupts: When bits 9, 10, or 11 are enabled and C-SCPI overlap mode is on (or if using non-compiled SCPI), VXI card interrupts will be enabled. When the event corresponding to bit 9, 10, or 11 occurs, the card will generate a VXI interrupt.
- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:QUES:COND?, STAT:QUES:EVENT?, STAT:QUES:ENABLE?
- **Cleared By:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:QUES:ENABLE 128
```

*Set bit 7 in the Questionable Enable register*

## STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle?

**STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle?** returns the value of bits set in the Questionable Enable register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:QUES:COND?, STAT:QUES:EVENT?, STAT:QUES:ENABLE
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

```
STAT:QUES:ENABLE?
```

*Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the Questionable Enable register*

## STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]?

**STATus:QUEStionable[:EVENt]?** returns the decimal weighted value of the bits set in the Event register.

**Comments**

- When using the Questionable Event register to cause SRQ interrupts, STAT:QUES:EVENT? must be executed after an SRQ to re-enable future interrupts.
- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Cleared By**: *CLS, power-on and by reading the register.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- **Related Commands:** *STB?, SPOLL, STAT:QUES:COND?, STAT:QUES:ENABLE, STAT:QUES:ENABLE?

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:QUES:EVENT? | *Enter statement will return the value of bits set in the Questionable Event register* |
| STAT:QUES? | *Same as above* |

## STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition

**STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition** ***<transition_mask>*** sets bits in the Negative Transition Filter (NTF) register. When a bit in the NTF register is set to one, the corresponding bit in the Condition register must change from a one to a zero in order to set the corresponding bit in the Event register. When a bit in the NTF register is zero, a negative transition of the Condition register bit will not change the Event register bit.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *transition_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- <*transition_mask*> may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- If both the STAT:QUES:PTR and STAT:QUES:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, any transition, positive or negative, will set the corresponding bit in the Event register.
- If neither the STAT:QUES:PTR or STAT:QUES:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, transitions from the Condition register will have no effect on the Event register.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:QUES:NTR?, STAT:QUES:PTR
- **Cleared By:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage**

| | |
|---|---|
| STAT:QUES:NTR 1024 | *When "FIFO Overflowed" bit goes false, set bit 10 in Status Questionable Event register.* |

## STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition?

**STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition?** returns the value of bits set in the Negative Transition Filter (NTF) register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:QUES:NTR
- ***RST Condition:** No change



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Usage** STAT:QUES:NTR? *Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the NTF register*

## STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition

**STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition** ***<transition_mask>*** sets bits in the Positive Transition Filter (PTF) register. When a bit in the PTF register is set to one, the corresponding bit in the Condition register must change from a zero to a one in order to set the corresponding bit in the Event register. When a bit in the PTF register is zero, a positive transition of the Condition register bit will not change the Event register bit.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *transition_mask* | numeric (uint16) | 0-32767 | none |

**Comments**

- *<transition_mask>* may be sent as decimal, hex (#H), octal (#Q), or binary (#B).
- If both the STAT:QUES:PTR and STAT:QUES:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, any transition, positive or negative, will set the corresponding bit in the Event register.
- If neither the STAT:QUES:PTR or STAT:QUES:NTR registers have a corresponding bit set to one, transitions from the Condition register will have no effect on the Event register.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:QUES:PTR?, STAT:QUES:NTR
- **Set to all ones by:** STAT:PRESet and power-on.
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage** STAT:QUES:PTR 1024 *When "FIFO Overflowed" bit goes true, set bit 10 in Status Operation Event register.*

## STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition?

**STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition?** returns the value of bits set in the Positive Transition Filter (PTF) register.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Decimal weighted sum of all set bits. The C-SCPI type is **uint16**.
- **Related Commands:** STAT:QUES:PTR
- ***RST Condition:** No change

**Usage** STAT:OPER:PTR? *Enter statement returns current value of bits set in the PTF register*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# SYSTem

The SYSTem subsystem is used to query for error messages, types of Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons (SCPs) and the SCPI version currently implemented.

**Subsystem Syntax**

```
SYSTem
    :CTYPe? (@<channel>)
    :ERRor?
    :VERSion?
```

## SYSTem:CTYPe?

**SYSTem:CTYPe? (@<*channel*>)** returns the identification of the Signal Conditioning Plug-On installed at the specified channel.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *channel* | channel list (string) | 100 - 163 | none |

**Comments**

- The <*channel*> parameter must specify a single channel only.
- **Returned Value:** An example of the response string format is:
  Agilent,E1415 Option <*option number and description*> SCP,0,0

  The C-SCPI type is **string**. For specific response string, refer to the appropriate SCP manual. If <*channel*> specifies a position where no SCP is installed, the module returns the response string:
  0,No SCP at this Address,0,0

**Usage**

```
SYST:CTYPE? (@100)
```
*return SCP type install at channel 0*

## SYSTem:ERRor?

**SYSTem:ERRor?** returns the latest error entered into the Error Queue.

**Comments**

- SYST:ERR? returns one error message from the Error Queue (returned error is removed from queue). To return all errors in the queue, repeatedly execute SYST:ERR? until the error message string = +0, "No error"
- **Returned Value:** Errors are returned in the form:
  ±<*error number*>, "<*error message string*>"
- **RST Condition**: Error Queue is empty.

**Usage**

```
SYST:ERR?
```
*returns the next error message from the Error Queue*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## SYSTem:VERSion?

**SYSTem:VERSion?** returns the version of SCPI this instrument complies with.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** String “1990." The C-SCPI type is **string**.

**Usage**

```
SYST:VER?                                   Returns “1990"
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# TRIGger

The TRIGger command subsystem controls the behavior of the trigger system once it is initiated (see INITiate command subsystem).

Figure 6-5 shows the overall Trigger System model. The shaded area shows the ARM subsystem portion.

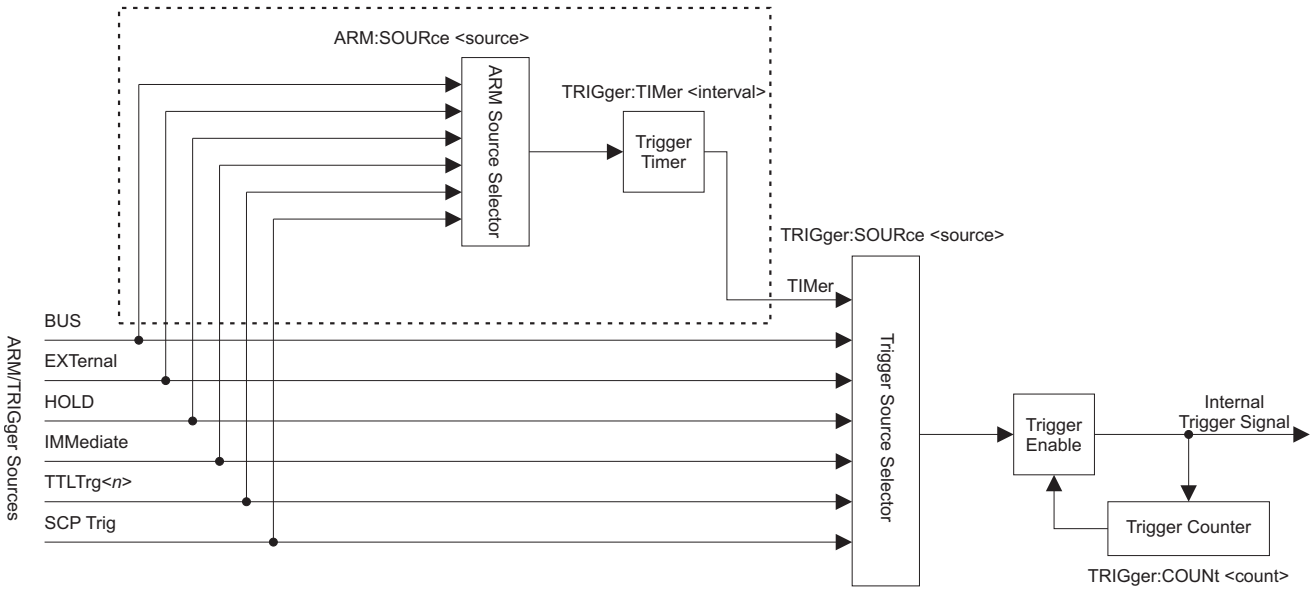



**Figure 6-5: Logical Trigger Model**

**CAUTION!** **Algorithms execute at most once per trigger event. Should trigger events cease (external trigger source stops) or are ignored (TRIGger:COUNt reached), algorithms execution will stop. In this case control outputs are left at the last value set by the algorithms. Depending on the process, this uncontrolled situation could even be dangerous. Make certain that the process is in a safe state before halting (stop triggering) execution of a controlling algorithm.**

**The Agilent/HP E1535 Watchdog Timer SCP was specifically developed to automatically signal that an algorithm has stopped controlling a process. Use of the Watchdog Timer is recommended for critical processes.**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Event Sequence** Figure 6-6 shows how the module responds to various trigger/arm configurations.

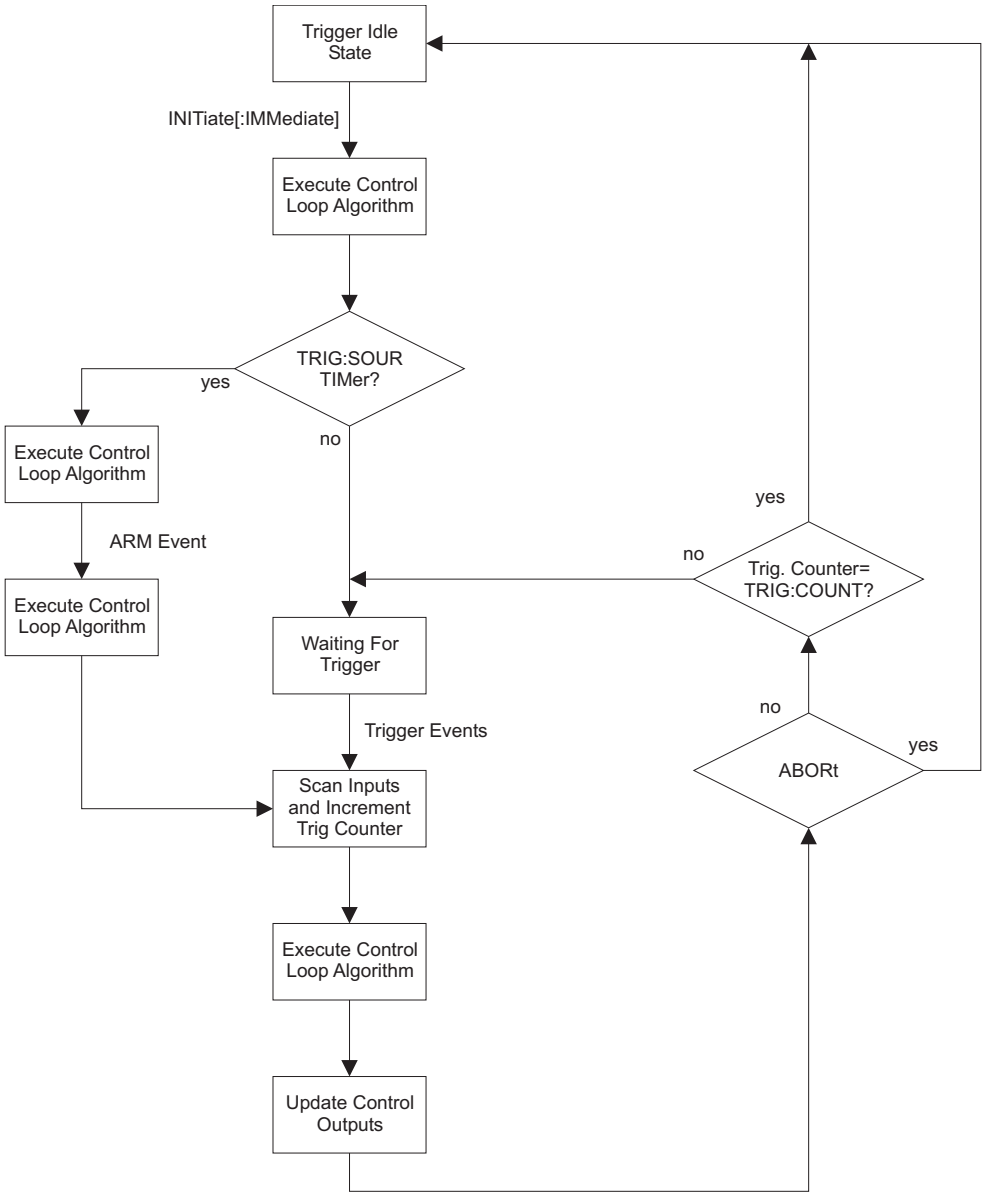



**Figure 6-6: Trigger/Scan Sequence Diagram**

## Subsystem Syntax

```
TRIGger
        :COUNt <trig_count>
        :COUNt?
        [:IMMediate]
        :SOURce BUS | EXTernal | HOLD | SCP | IMMediate | TIMer | TTLTrg<n>
        :SOURce?
        :TIMer
                [:PERiod] <trig_interval>
                [:PERiod]?
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## TRIGger:COUNt

**TRIGger:COUNt** ***<trig_count>*** sets the number of times the module can be triggered before it returns to the Trigger Idle State. The default count is 0 (same as INF) so accepts continuous triggers. See Figure 6-6.

### Parameters

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *trig_count* | numeric (uint16) (string) | 0 to 65535 \| INF | none |

### Comments

- When <*trig_count*> is set to 0 or INF, the trigger counter is disabled. Once INITiated the module will return to the Waiting For Trigger State after each trigger event. The ABORT (preferred) and *RST commands will return the module to the Trigger Idle State. ABORT is preferred since *RST also returns other module configurations to their default settings.
- The default count is 0
- **Related Commands:** TRIG:COUNT?
- ***RST Condition:** TRIG:COUNT 0

### Usage

| | |
|---|---|
| TRIG:COUNT 10 | *Set the module to make 10 passes all enabled algorithms.* |
| TRIG:COUNT 0 | *Set the module to accept unlimited triggers (the default).* |

## TRIGger:COUNt?

**TRIGger:COUNt?** returns the currently set trigger count.

### Comments

- If TRIG:COUNT? returns 0, the trigger counter is disabled and the module will accept an unlimited number of trigger events.
- **Returned Value:** Numeric 0 through 65,535. The C-SCPI type is **int32**.
- **Related Commands:** TRIG:COUNT
- ***RST Condition:** TRIG:COUNT? returns 0

### Usage

| | |
|---|---|
| TRIG:COUNT? | *Query for trigger count setting.* |
| enter statement | *Returns the TRIG:COUNT setting.* |

## TRIGger[:IMMediate]

**TRIGger[:IMMediate]** causes one trigger when the module is set to the TRIG:SOUR BUS or TRIG:SOUR HOLD mode.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Comments**

- This command is equivalent to the *TRG common command or the IEEE-488.2 "GET" bus command.
- **Related Commands:** TRIG:SOURCE

**Usage** TRIG:IMM *Use TRIGGER to start a measurement scan.*

## TRIGger:SOURce

**TRIGger:SOURce** ***<trig_source>*** configures the trigger system to respond to the trigger event.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *trig_source* | discrete (string) | BUS \| EXT \| HOLD \| IMM \| SCP \| TIM \| TTLTrg<n> | none |

**Comments**

- The following table explains the possible choices.

| Parameter Value | Source of Trigger |
|---|---|
| BUS | TRIGger[:IMMediate], *TRG, GET (for GPIB) |
| EXTernal | "TRG" signal on terminal module |
| HOLD | TRIGger[:IMMediate] |
| IMMediate | The trigger event is always satisfied. |
| SCP | SCP Trigger Bus (future SCP Breadboard) |
| TIMer | The internal trigger timer |
| TTLTrg<n> | The VXIbus TTLTRG lines (n=0 through 7) |

**NOTE** The ARM system only exists while TRIG:SOUR is TIMer. When TRIG:SOUR is not TIMer, SCPI compatibility requires that ARM:SOUR be IMM or an Error -221,"Settings conflict" will be generated.

- While TRIG:SOUR is IMM, simply INITiate the trigger system to start a measurement scan.
- **When Accepted: Before INIT only**.
- **Related Commands:** ABORt, INITiate, *TRG
- ***RST Condition:** TRIG:SOUR TIMER

**Usage** TRIG:SOUR EXT *Hardware trigger input at Connector Module.*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## TRIGger:SOURce?

**TRIGger:SOURce?** returns the current trigger source configuration.

- **Returned Value:** Discrete; one of BUS, EXT, HOLD, IMM, SCP, TIM, or TTLT0 through TTLT7. The C-SCPI type is **string**. See the TRIG:SOUR command for more response data information.

**Usage**

```
TRIG:SOUR?                    ask VT1415A to return trigger source configuration.
```

## TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]

**TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]** ***<trig_interval>*** sets the interval between scan triggers. Used with the TRIG:SOUR TIMER trigger mode.

**Parameters**

| Parameter Name | Parameter Type | Range of Values | Default Units |
|---|---|---|---|
| *trig_interval* | numeric (float32)<br>(string) | 100E-6 to 6.5536 \|<br>MIN \| MAX | seconds |

**Comments**

- In order for the TRIG:TIMER to start it must be Armed. For information on timer arming see the ARM subsystem in this command reference.
- The default interval is 10E-3 seconds. <*trig_interval*> may be specified in seconds, milliseconds (ms), or microseconds (us). For example; 0.0016, 1.6 ms or 1600 us. The resolution for <*trig_interval*> is 100 $\mu$s.
- **When Accepted: Before INIT only**.
- **Related Commands:** TRIG:SOUR TIMER, ARM:SOUR, ARM:IMM, INIT, TRIG:SOUR?, ALG:EXPL:TIMe?
- ***RST Condition:** TRIG:TIM 1.0E-3

**Usage**

```
TRIG:TIMER  1.0E-1            Set the module to scan inputs and execute
                              all algorithms every 100 ms.
TRIG:TIMER  1                 Set the module to scan inputs and execute
                              all algorithms every second.
```

## TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]?

**TRIGger:TIMer[:PERiod]?** returns the currently set Trigger Timer interval.

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:** Numeric 1 through 6.5536. The C-SCPI type is **float32**.
- **Related Commands:** TRIG:TIMER
- ***RST Condition:** 1.0E-4

**Usage**

```
TRIG:TIMER?                   Query trig timer.
enter statement               Returns the timer setting.
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Common Command Reference

The following reference discusses the VT1415A IEEE-488.2 Common commands.

## *CAL?

Calibration command. The calibration command causes the Channel Calibration function to be performed for every module channel. The Channel Calibration function includes calibration of A/D Offset and Gain and Offset for all 64 channels. This calibration is accomplished using internal calibration references. The *CAL? command causes the module to calibrate A/D offset and gain and all channel offsets. This may take many minutes to complete. The actual time it will take the VT1415A to complete *CAL? depends on the mix of SCPs installed. *CAL performs literally hundreds of measurements of the internal calibration sources for each channel and must allow seventeen time constants of settling wait each time a filtered channel's calibrations source value is changed. The *CAL procedure is internally very sophisticated and results in an extremely well calibrated module.

To perform Channel Calibration on multiple VT1415As, use CAL:SETup.

- **Returned Value:**

| Value | Meaning | Further Action |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | Cal OK | None |
| -1 | Cal Error | Query the Error Queue (SYST:ERR?) See Error Messages in Appendix B |

The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated
- **Related Commands:** CALibration:SETup, CALibration:SETup?, CALibration:STORe ADC
- CAL:STOR ADC stores the calibration constants for *CAL? and CAL:SETup into non-volatile memory.
- Executing this command **does not** alter the module's programmed state (function, range, etc.). It does however clear STAT:QUES:COND? register bit 13.

**NOTE** If Open Transducer Detect (OTD) is enabled when *CAL? is executed, the module will disable OTD, wait 1 minute to allow channels to settle, perform the calibration and then re-enable OTD. If a program turns off OTD before executing *CAL?, it should also wait 1 minute for settling.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *CLS

Clear Status Command. The *CLS command clears all status event registers (Standard Event Status Event Register, Standard Operation Status Event Register, Questionable Data Event Register) and the instrument's error queue. This clears the corresponding summary bits (bits 3, 5, and 7) in the Status Byte Register. *CLS does not affect the enable bits in any of the status register groups. (The SCPI command STATus:PRESet *does* clear the Operation Status Enable and Questionable Data Enable registers.) *CLS disables the Operation Complete function (*OPC command) and the Operation Complete Query function (*OPC? command).

## *DMC <*name*>,<*cmd_data*>

Define Macro Command. Assigns one or a sequence of commands to a named macro.

The command sequence may be composed of SCPI and/or Common commands.

<*name*> may be the same as a SCPI command, but may not be the same as a Common command. When a SCPI named macro is executed, the macro rather than the SCPI command is executed. To regain the function of the SCPI command, execute *EMC 0 command.

<*cmd_data*> is sent as *arbitrary block program data* (see page 158).

## *EMC

Enable Macro Command. When <enable> is non-zero, macros are enabled. When <*enable*> is zero, macros are disabled.

## *EMC?

Enable Macro query. Returns either 1 (macros are enabled) or 0 (macros are disabled).

## *ESE <*mask*>

Standard Event Status Enable Register Command. Enables one or more events in the Standard Event Status Register to be reported in bit 5 (the Standard Event Status Summary Bit) of the Status Byte Register. An event is enabled by specifying its decimal weight for <*mask*>. To enable more than one event (bit), specify the sum of the decimal weights. The C-SCPI type for <*mask*> is **int16**.

| Bit # | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Weighted Value | 128 | 64 | 32 | 16 | 8 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| Event | Power-On | User Request | Command Error | Execution Error | Device Dependent Error | Query Error | Request Control | Operation Complete |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *ESE?

Standard Event Status Enable Query. Returns the weighted sum of all enabled (unmasked) bits in the Standard Event Status Register. The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

## *ESR?

Standard Event Status Register Query. Returns the weighted sum of all set bits in the Standard Event Status Register. After reading the register, *ESR? clears the register. The events recorded in the Standard Event Status Register are independent of whether or not those events are enabled with the *ESE command to set the Standard Event Summary Bit in the Status Byte Register. The Standard Event bits are described in the *ESE command. The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

## *GMC? <*name*>

Get Macro query. Returns arbitrary block response data which contains the command or command sequence defined for <*name*>. For more information on arbitrary block response data see page 158.

## *IDN?

Identity. Returns the device identity. The response consists of the following four fields (fields are separated by commas):

- Manufacturer
- Model Number
- Serial Number (returns 0 if not available)
- Driver Revision (returns 0 if not available)

*IDN? returns the following response strings depending on model and options:
Agilent,E1415B,<*serial number*>,<*revision number*>

- The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **string**.

**NOTE** The revision will vary with the revision of the driver software installed in the system. This is the only indication of which version of the driver is installed.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *LMC?

Learn Macros query. Returns a quoted string name for each currently defined macro. If more than one macro is defined, the strings are separated by commas (,). If no macro is defined, *LMC? returns a null string.

## *OPC

Operation Complete. Causes an instrument to set bit 0 (Operation Complete Message) in the Standard Event Status Register when all pending operations invoked by SCPI commands have been completed. By enabling this bit to be reflected in the Status Byte Register (*ESE 1 command), synchronization can be ensured between the instrument and an external computer or between multiple instruments.

**NOTE** Do not use *OPC to determine when the CAL:SETUP or CAL:TARE commands have completed. Instead, use their query forms CAL:SETUP? or CAL:TARE?.

## *OPC?

Operation Complete Query. Causes an instrument to place a 1 into the instrument's output queue when all pending instrument operations invoked by SCPI commands are finished. By requiring the computer to read this response before continuing program execution, synchronization can be ensured between one or more instruments and the computer. The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

**NOTE** Do not use *OPC? to determine when the CAL:SETUP or CAL:TARE commands have completed. Instead, use their query forms CAL:SETUP? or CAL:TARE?.

## *PMC

Purge Macros Command. Purges all currently defined macros.

## *RMC <*name*>

Remove individual Macro Command. Removes the named macro command.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *RST

Reset Command. Resets the VT1415A as follows:

- Erases all algorithms
- All elements in the Input Channel Buffer (I100 - I163) set to zero.
- All elements in the Output Channel Buffer (O100-O163) set to zero
- Defines all Analog Input channels to measure voltage
- Configures all Digital I/O channels as inputs
- Resets VT1531A and VT1532A Analog Output SCP channels to zero
- **When Accepted:** Not while INITiated

---

**WARNING** **Note the change in character of output channels when *RST is received. Digital outputs change to inputs (appearing now is 1 kW to +3 V, a TTL one) and analog control outputs change to zero (current or voltage). Keep these changes in mind when applying the VT1415A to a system or engineering a system for operation with the VT1415A. Also, note that each analog output channels disconnects for 5-6 milliseconds to discharge to zero at each *RST.**

**It isn't difficult to have the VT1415A signal a system when *RST is executed. A solution that can provide signals for several types of failures as well as signaling when *RST is executed is the Agilent/HP E1535 Watchdog Timer SCP. The Watchdog SCP even has an input through which all of the VT1415A's channels can be commanded to disconnect from the system.**

---

- Sets the trigger system as follows:
  - TRIGGER:SOURCE TIMER
  - TRIGGER:TIMER 10E-3
  - TRIGGER:COUNT 0 (infinite)
  - ARM:SOURCE IMMEDIATE
- SAMPLE:TIMER 10E-6
- Aborts all pending operations, returns to Trigger Idle state
- Disables the *OPC and *OPC? modes
- MEMORY:VME:ADDRESS 240000; MEMORY:VME:STATE OFF; MEMORY:VME:SIZE 0
- Sets STAT:QUES:COND? bit 13

*RST does not affect:

- Calibration data
- The output queue
- The Service Request Enable (SRE) register
- The Event Status Enable (ESE) register



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *SRE <*mask*>

Service Request Enable. When a service request event occurs, it sets a corresponding bit in the Status Byte Register (this happens whether or not the event has been enabled (unmasked) by *SRE). The *SRE command allows events to be identified which will assert a GPIB service request (SRQ). When an event is enabled by *SRE and that event occurs, it sets a bit in the Status Byte Register and issues an SRQ to the computer (sets the GPIB SRQ line true). An event is enabled by specifying its decimal weight for <*mask*>. To enable more than one event, specify the sum of the decimal weights. Refer to "The Status Byte Register" for a table showing the contents of the Status Byte Register. The C-SCPI type for <*mask*> is **int16**.

| Bit # | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Weighted Value | 128 | 64 | 32 | 16 | 8 | 4 | 2 | 1 |
| Event | Operation Status | Request Service | Standard Event | Message Available | Questionable Status | not used | not used | not used |

## *SRE?

Status Register Enable Query. Returns the weighted sum of all enabled (unmasked) events (those enabled to assert SRQ) in the Status Byte Register. The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

## *STB?

Status Byte Register Query. Returns the weighted sum of all set bits in the Status Byte Register. Refer to the *ESE command earlier in this chapter for a table showing the contents of the Status Byte Register. *STB? does not clear bit 6 (Service Request). The Message Available bit (bit 4) may be cleared as a result of reading the response to *STB?. The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.

## *TRG

Trigger. Triggers an instrument when the trigger source is set to bus (TRIG:SOUR BUS command) and the instrument is in the Wait for Trigger state.

## *TST?

Self-Test. Causes an instrument to execute extensive internal self-tests and returns a response showing the results of the self-test.

**NOTES**

1. During the first 5 minutes after power is applied, *TST? may fail. Allow the module to warm-up before executing *TST?.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

2. Module must be screwed securely to mainframe.

3. The VT1415A C-SCPI driver for MS-DOS® implements two versions of *TST. The default version is an abbreviated self test that executes only the Digital Tests. By loading an additional object file, the full self test can be executed as described below. See the documentation that comes with the VT1415A C-SCPI driver for MS-DOS®.

---

**Comments**

- **Returned Value:**

| Value | Meaning | Further Action |
|---|---|---|
| 0 | *TST? OK | None |
| -1 | *TST? Error | Query the Error Queue (SYST:ERR?) for error 3052. See explanation below. |

- IF error 3052 ‘Self test failed. Test info in FIFO’ is returned. A FIFO value of 1 through 99 or ≥ 300 is a failed test number. A value of 100 through 163 is a channel number for the failed test. A value of 200 through 204 is an A/D range number for the failed test where 200 = 0.0625, 201 = 0.25 V, 202 = 1 V, 203 = 4 V and 204 = 16 V ranges. For example DATA:FIFO? returns the values 72 and 108. This indicates that test number 72 failed on channel 8.

  Test numbers 20, 30-37, 72, 74-76, and 80-93 may indicate a problem with a Signal Conditioning Plug-On.

  For tests 20 and 30-37, remove all SCPs and see if *TST? passes. If so, replace SCPs one at a time until the one causing the problem is found.

  For tests 72, 74-76, and 80-93, try to re-seat the SCP that the channel number(s) points to or move the SCP and see if the failure(s) follow the SCP. If the problems move with the SCP, replace the SCP.

  These are the only tests where the user should troubleshoot a problem. Other tests which fail should be referred to qualified repair personnel.

---

**NOTE** Executing *TST? returns the module to its *RST state. *RST causes the FIFO data format to return to its default of ASC,7. To read the FIFO for *TST? diagnostic information and have data in a format other than ASCII,7, make certain that the data FIFO format is set to the desired format (FORMAT command) after completion of *TST? but before executing a SENSE:DATA:FIFO? query command.

---

- The C-SCPI type for this returned value is **int16**.
- Following *TST?, the module is placed in the *RST state. This returns many of the module’s programmed states to their defaults. See page 57 for a list of the module’s default states.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

- *TST? performs the following tests on the VT1415A and installed Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons:

DIGITAL TESTS:

| Test# | Description |
|---|---|
| 1-3: | Writes and reads patterns to registers via A16 & A24 |
| 4-5: | Checks FIFO and CVT |
| 6: | Checks measurement complete (Measuring) status bit |
| 7: | Checks operation of FIFO half and FIFO full IRQ generation |
| 8-9: | Checks trigger operation |

ANALOG FRONT END DIGITAL TESTS:

| Test# | Description |
|---|---|
| 20: | Checks that SCP ID makes sense |
| 30-32: | Checks relay driver and fet mux interface with EU CPU |
| 33,71: | Checks opening of all relays on power down or input over-voltage |
| 34-37: | Check fet mux interface with A/D digital |

ANALOG TESTS:

| Test# | Description |
|---|---|
| 40-42: | Checks internal voltage reference |
| 43-44: | Checks zero of A/D, internal cal source and relay drives |
| 45-46: | Checks fine offset calibration DAC |
| 47-48: | Checks coarse offset calibration DAC |
| 49: | Checks internal + and -15V supplies |
| 50-53: | Checks internal calibration source |
| 54-55: | Checks gain calibration DAC |
| 56-57: | Checks that autorange works |
| 58-59: | Checks internal current source |
| 60-63: | Checks front end and A/D noise and A/D filter |
| 64: | Checks zeroing of coarse and fine offset calibration DACs |
| 65-70: | Checks current source and CAL BUS relay and relay drives and OHM relay drive |
| 71: | See 33 |
| 72-73: | Checks continuity through SCPs, bank relays and relay drivers |
| 74: | Checks open transducer detect |
| 75: | Checks current leakage of the SCPs |
| 76: | Checks voltage offset of the SCPs |
| 80: | Checks mid-scale strain dac output. Only reports first channel of SCP. |
| 81: | Checks range of strain dac. Only reports first channel of SCP. |
| 82: | Checks noise of strain dac. Only reports first channel of SCP. |
| 83: | Checks bridge completion leg resistance each channel. |
| 84: | Checks combined leg resistance each channel. |
| 86: | Checks current source SCP’s OFF current. |
| 87: | Checks current source SCP’s current dac mid-scale. |
| 88: | Checks current source SCP’s current dac range on HI and LO ranges. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

89: Checks current source compliance
90: Checks strain SCP's Wagner Voltage control.
91: Checks autobalance dac range with input shorted.

ANALOG TESTS: (continued)

92: Sample and Hold channel holds value even when input value changed.
93: Sample and Hold channel held value test for droop rate.

ANALOG OUTPUT AND DIGITAL I/O TESTS

301: Current and Voltage Output SCPs digital DAC control.
302: Current and Voltage Output SCPs DAC noise.

303: Current Output SCP offset
304: Current Output SCP gain shift
305: Current Output SCP offset
306: Current Output SCP linearity
307: Current Output SCP linearity
308: Current Output SCP turn over

313: Voltage Output SCP offset
315: Voltage Output SCP offset
316: Voltage Output SCP linearity
317: Voltage Output SCP linearity
318: Voltage Output SCP turn over

331: Digital I/O SCP internal digital interface
332: Digital I/O SCP user input
333: Digital I/O SCP user input
334: Digital I/O SCP user output
335: Digital I/O SCP user output
336: Digital I/O SCP output current
337: Digital I/O SCP output current

341: Freq/PWM/FM SCP internal data0 register
342: Freq/PWM/FM SCP internal data1 register
343: Freq/PWM/FM SCP internal parameter register
344: Freq/PWM/FM SCP on-board processor self-test
345: Freq/PWM/FM SCP on-board processor self-test
346: Freq/PWM/FM SCP user inputs
347: Freq/PWM/FM SCP user outputs
348: Freq/PWM/FM SCP outputs ACTive/PASSive
349: Freq/PWM/FM SCP output interrupts

350: Watchdog SCP enable/disable timer
351: Watchdog SCP relay drive and coil closed
352: Watchdog SCP relay drive and coil open
353: Watchdog SCP I/O Disconnect line



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

354: Watchdog SCP I/O Disconnect supply

## *WAI

Wait-to-continue. Prevents an instrument from executing another command until the operation begun by the previous command is finished (sequential operation).

**NOTE** Do not use *WAI to determine when the CAL:SETUP or CAL:TARE commands have completed. Instead, use their query forms CAL:SETUP? or CAL:TARE?. CAL:SETUP? and CAL:TARE? return a value only after the CAL:SETUP or CAL:TARE operations are complete.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Command Quick Reference

The following tables summarize SCPI and IEEE-488.2 Common (*) commands for the VT1415A Algorithmic Loop Controller.

**SCPI Command Quick Reference**

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| ABORt | Stops scanning immediately and sets trigger system to idle state (scan lists are unaffected) |
| ALGorithm | Subsystem to define, configure and enable loop control algorithms |
| [:EXPLicit] | |
| :ARRay *<alg_name>,<array_name>,<block_data>* | Defines contents of array *<array_name>* in algorithm *<alg_name>* or if *<alg_name>* is "GLOBALS", defines values global to all algorithms. |
| :ARRay? *<alg_name>,<array_name>* | Returns block data from *<array_name>* in algorithm *<alg_name>* or if *<alg_name>* is "GLOBALS", returns values from a global array. |
| :DEFine *<alg_name>*[,*<swap_size>*],*<program_data>* | Defines algorithms or global variables. <program_data> is 'C' source of algorithm or global declaration. |
| :SCALar *<alg_name>,<var_name>,<value>* | Defines value of variable *<var_name>* in algorithm *<alg_name>* or if *<alg_name>* is "GLOBALS", defines a value global to all algorithms. |
| :SCALar? *<alg_name>*,<var_name> | Returns value from *<var_name>* in algorithm *<alg_name>* or if *<alg_name>* is "GLOBALS", returns a value from global variable. |
| :SCAN | |
| :RATio *<alg_name>,<ratio>* | Sets scan triggers per execution of *<alg_name>* (send also ALG:UPD) |
| :RATio? *<alg_name>* | Returns scan triggers per execution of *<alg_name>* |
| :SIZe? *<alg_name>* | Returns size in words of named algorithm |
| :STATe *<alg_name>*,ON \| OFF | Enables/disables named algorithm after ALG:UPDATE sent |
| :STATe? *<alg_name>* | Returns state of named algorithm |
| :TIMe? *<alg_name>* \| MAIN | Returns worst case alg execution time. Use "MAIN" for overall time. |
| :FUNCtion | |
| :DEFine *<function_name>,<range>,<offset>,<func_data>* | Defines a custom conversion function |
| :OUTPut | |
| :DELay *<delay>* \| AUTO | Sets the delay from scan trigger to start of outputs |
| :DELay? | Returns the delay from scan trigger to start of outputs |
| :UPDate | |
| [:IMMediate] | Requests immediate update of algorithm code, variable, or array |
| :CHANnel (@*<channel>* | Sets dig channel to synch algorithm updates |
| :WINDow *<num_updates>* | Sets a window for *num_updates* to occur. *RST default is 20 |
| :WINDow? | Returns setting for allowable number variable and algorithm updates. |
| ARM | |
| [:IMMediate] | Arm if ARM:SOUR is BUS or HOLD (software ARM) |
| :SOURce BUS \| EXT \| HOLD \| IMM \| SCP \| TTLTrg<n> | Specify the source of Trigger Timer ARM |
| :SOURce? | Return current ARM source |
| CALibration | |
| :CONFigure | Prepare to measure on-board references with an external multimeter |
| :RESistance | Configure to measure reference resistor |
| :VOLTage *<range>*, ZERO \| FSCale | Configure to measure reference voltage range at zero or full scale |
| :SETup | Performs Channel Calibration procedure |
| :SETup? | Returns state of CAL:SETup operation (returns error codes or 0 for OK) |
| :STORe ADC \| TARE | Store cal constants to Flash RAM for either A/D calibration or those generated by the CAL:TARE command |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## SCPI Command Quick Reference

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| CALibration (cont.) | |
| :TARE (@<*ch_list*>) | Calibrate out system field wiring offsets |
| :RESet | Resets cal constants from CAL:TARE back to zero for all channels |
| :TARE? | Returns state of CAL:TARE operation (returns error codes or 0 for OK) |
| :VALue | |
| :RESistance <*ref_ohms*> | Send to instrument the value of just measured reference resistor |
| :VOLTage <*ref_volts*> | Send to instrument the value of just measured voltage reference |
| :ZERO? | Correct A/D for short term offset drift (returns error codes or 0 for OK) |
| DIAGnostic | |
| :CALibration | |
| :SETup | |
| [:MODE] 0 \| 1 | Set analog DAC output SCP calibration mode |
| [:MODE]? | Return current setting of DAC calibration mode |
| :TARe | |
| [:OTD] | |
| [:MODE] 0 \| 1 | Set mode to control OTD current during tare calibration |
| [:MODE]? | Return current setting of OTD control during tare calibration |
| :CHECksum? | Perform checksum on Flash RAM and return a '1' for OK, a '0' for corrupted or deleted memory contents |
| :COMMand | |
| :SCPWRITE <*reg_addr*>,<*reg_data*> | Writes values to SCP registers |
| :CUSTom | |
| :LINear <*table_ad_range*>,<*table_block*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Loads linear custom EU table |
| :PIECewise <*table_ad_range*>,<*table_block*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Loads piecewise custom EU table |
| :REFerence:TEMPerature | Puts the contents of the Reference Temperature Register into the FIFO |
| :INTerrupt[:LINe] <*intr_line*> | Sets the VXIbus interrupt line the module will use |
| :INTerrupt[:LINe]? | Returns the VXIbus interrupt line the module is using |
| :OTDetect[:STATe] ON \| OFF, (@<*ch_list*>) | Controls "Open Transducer Detect" on SCPs contained in <*ch_list*> |
| :OTDetect[:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) | Returns current state of OTD on SCP containing <*channel*> |
| :QUERy | |
| :SCPREAD? <*reg_addr*> | Returns value from an SCP register |
| :VERSion? | Returns manufacturer, model, serial#, flash revision # and date<br>e.g. Agilent,E1415B,US34000478,A.04.00, Wed Jul 08 11:06:22 MDT 1994 |
| FETCh? | Return readings stored in VME Memory (format set by FORM cmd) |
| FORMat | |
| [:DATA] <*format*>[, <*size*>] | Set format for response data from [SENSe:]DATA? |
| [:DATA]? ASCii[, 7] | Seven bit ASCII format (not as fast as 32-bit because of conversion) |
| [:DATA]? PACKed[, 64] | Same as REAL, 64 except NaN, +INF and -INF format compatible with Agilent BASIC |
| [:DATA]? REAL[, 32] | IEEE 32-bit floating point (requires no conversion so is fastest) |
| [:DATA]? REAL, 64 | IEEE 64-bit floating point (not as fast as 32-bit because of conversion) |
| [:DATA]? | Returns format: REAL |
| INITiate | |
| [:IMMediate] | Put module in Waiting for Trigger state (ready to make one scan) |
| INPut | |
| :FILTer | Control filter Signal Conditioning Plug-Ons |
| [:LPASs] | |
| :FREQuency <*cutoff_freq*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets the cutoff frequency for active filter SCPs |
| :FREQuency? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the cutoff frequency for the channel specified |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**SCPI Command Quick Reference**

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| [:STATe] ON \| OFF, (@<*channel*>) | Turn filtering OFF (pass through) or ON (filter) |
| [:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) | Return state of SCP filters |
| :GAIN <*chan_gain*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Set gain for amplifier-per-channel SCP |
| :GAIN? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the channel's gain setting |
| :LOW <*wvolt_type*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Controls the connection of input LO on a Strain Bridge (Opt. 21 SCP) |
| :LOW? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the LO connection for the Strain Bridge at *channel* |
| :POLarity NORmal \| INVerted,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets input polarity on a digital SCP channel |
| :POLarity? (@<*channel*>) | Returns digital polarity currently set for <*channel* |
| MEMory | |
| :VME | |
| :ADDRess <*mem_address*> | Specify address of VME memory card to be used as reading storage |
| :ADDRess? | Returns address of VME memory card |
| :SIZE <*mem_size*> | Specify number of bytes of VME memory to be used to store readings |
| :SIZE? | Returns number of VME memory bytes allocate to reading storage |
| :STATe 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF | Enable or disable reading storage in VME memory at INIT |
| :STATe? | Returns state of VME memory, 1=enabled, 0=disabled |
| OUTPut | |
| :CURRent | |
| :AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Set amplitude of Current Source SCP channels |
| :AMPLitude? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the setting of the Current Source SCP channel |
| :STATe ON \| OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) | Enable or disable the Current Source SCP channels |
| :STATe? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the state of the Current Source SCP channel |
| :POLarity NORmal \| INVerted,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets output polarity on a digital SCP channel |
| :POLarity? (@<*channel*>) | Returns digital polarity currently set for <*channel*> |
| :SHUNt ON \| OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) | Adds shunt resistance to leg of Bridge Completion SCP channels |
| :SHUNt? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the state of the shunt resistor on Bridge Completion SCP channel |
| :TTLTrg | |
| :SOURce FTRigger \| LIMit \| SCPlugon \| TRIGger | Sets the internal trigger source that can drive the VXIbus TTLTrg lines |
| :SOURce? | Returns the source of TTLTrg drive. |
| :TTLTrg<n> | |
| [:STATe] ON \| OFF | When module triggered, source a VXIbus trigger on TTLTrg<n> |
| [:STATe]? | Returns whether the TTL trigger line specified by n is enabled |
| :TYPE PASSive \| ACTive,(@<*ch_list*>) | sets the output drive type for a digital channel |
| :TYPE? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the output drive type for <*channel*> |
| :VOLTage | |
| :AMPLitude <*amplitude*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets the voltage amplitude on Voltage Output and Strain SCPs |
| :AMPLitude? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the voltage amplitude setting |
| ROUTe | |
| :SEQuence | |
| :DEFine? AIN \| AOUT \| DIN \| DOUT | Returns comma separated list of channels in analog I, O, dig I, O ch lists |
| :POINts? AIN \| AOUT \| DIN \| DOUT | Returns number of channels defined in above lists. |
| SAMPle | |
| :TIMer <*num_samples*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets number of samples that will be made on channels in <*ch_list*> |
| :TIMer? (@<*channel*>) | Returns number of samples that will be made on channels in <*ch_list*> |
| [SENSe:] | |
| CHANnel | |
| :SETTling <settle_time>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets the channel settling time for channels in *ch_list* |
| :SETTling? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the channel settling time for *channel* |
| DATA | |
| :CVTable? (@<*ch_list*>) | Returns elements of Current Value Table specified by *ch_list* |
| :RESet | Resets all entries in the Current Value Table to IEEE "Not-a-number" |
| :FIFO | |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## SCPI Command Quick Reference

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| [:ALL]? | Fetch all readings until instrument returns to trigger idle state |
| :COUNt? | Returns the number of measurements in the FIFO buffer |
| :HALF? | Returns 1 if at least 32,768 readings are in FIFO, else returns 0 |
| :HALF? | Fetch 32,768 readings (half the FIFO) when available |
| :MODE BLOCK \| OVERwrite | Set FIFO mode. |
| :MODE? | Return the currently set FIFO mode |
| :PART? *<n_readings>* | Fetch *n_readings* from FIFO reading buffer when available |
| :RESet | Reset the FIFO counter to 0 |
| FREQuency | |
| :APERture *<gate_time>*,(@*<ch_list>*) | Sets the gate time for frequency counting |
| :APERture? (@*<channel>*) | Returns the gate time set for frequency counting |
| FUNCtion | Equate a function and range with groups of channels |
| :CONDition (@*<ch_list>*) | Sets function to sense digital state |
| :CUSTom [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Links channels to custom EU conversion table loaded by DIAG:CUST:LIN or DIAG:CUST:PIEC commands |
| :REFerence [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Links channels to custom reference temperature EU conversion table loaded by DIAG:CUST:PIEC commands |
| :TC *<type>*,[*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Links channels to custom temperature EU conversion table loaded by DIAG:CUST:PIEC and performs ref temp compensation for *<type>* |
| :FREQuency (@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channels to measure frequency |
| :RESistance *<excite_current>*,[*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channels to sense resistance measurements |
| :STRain | Links measurement channels as having read bridge voltage from: |
| :FBENding [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Full BENding |
| :FBPoisson [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Full Bending Poisson |
| :FPOisson [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Full POisson |
| :HBENding [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Half BENding |
| :HPOisson [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Half Poisson |
| [:QUARter] [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | QUARter |
| RTD<br>TCouple, CUST \| E \| EEXT \| J \| K \| N \| S \| T<br>THERmistor | 85 \| 92<br>thermocouples<br>2250 \| 5000 \| 10000 |
| :TEMPerature *<sensor_type>*,*<sub_type>*, [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channels for temperature measurement types above:<br>excitation current comes from Current Output SCP. |
| :TOTalize (@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channels to count digital state transitions |
| :VOLTage[:DC] [*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channels for dc voltage measurement |
| RTD, 85 \| 92<br>THERmistor,5000 | RTDs<br>thermistors |
| :REFerence *<sensor_type>*,*<sub_type>*,[*<range>*,](@*<ch_list>*) | Configure channel for reference temperature measurements above: |
| :CHANnels (@*<ref_channel>*),(@*<ch_list>*) | Groups reference temperature channel with TC measurement channels |
| :TEMPerature *<degrees_c>* | Specifies the temperature of a controlled temperature reference junction |
| :STRain | |
| :EXCitation *<excite_v>*,(@*<ch_list>*) | Specifies the Excitation Voltage by channel to the strain EU conversion |
| :STRain | |
| :EXCitation *<excite_v>*,(@*<ch_list>*) | Specifies the Excitation Voltage by channel to the strain EU conversion |
| :EXCitation? (@*<channel>*) | Returns the Excitation Voltage set for *<channel>* |
| :GFACtor *<gage_factor>*,(@*<ch_list>*) | Specifies the Gage Factor by channel to the strain EU conversion |
| :GFACtor? (@*<channel>*) | Returns the Gage Factor set for *<channel>* |
| :POISson *<poisson_ratio>*,(@*<ch_list>*) | Specifies the Poisson Ratio by channel to the strain EU conversion |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**SCPI Command Quick Reference**

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| [SENSe:]STRAin (continued) | |
| :POISson? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the Poisson Ratio set for <*channel*> |
| :UNSTrained <*unstrained_v*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Specifies the Unstrained Voltage by channel to the strain EU conversion |
| :UNSTrained? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the Unstrained Voltage set for <*channel*> |
| SOURce | |
| :FM | |
| [:STATe] 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) | Configure digital channels to output frequency modulated signal |
| [:STATe]? (@<*channel*>) | Returns state of channels for FM output |
| :FUNCtion | |
| [:SHAPe] | |
| :CONDition (@<*ch_list*>) | Configures channels to output static digital levels |
| :PULSe (@<*ch_list*>) | Configures channels to output digital pulse(s) |
| :SQUare (@<*ch_list*>) | Configures channels to output 50/50 duty cycle digital pulse train |
| :PULM | |
| :STATe 1 \| 0 \| ON \| OFF,(@<*ch_list*>) | Configure digital channels to output pulse width modulated signal |
| :STATe? (@<*channel*>) | Returns state of channels for PW modulated output |
| :PERiod <*period*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets pulse period for PW modulated signals |
| :PERiod? ,(@<*channel*>) | Returns pulse period for PW modulated signals |
| :WIDTh <*width*>,(@<*ch_list*>) | Sets pulse width for FM modulated signals |
| :WIDTh? (@<*channel*>) | Returns pulse width setting for FM modulated signals |
| STATus | |
| :OPERation | Operation Status Group: Bit assignments; 0=Calibrating, 4=Measuring, 8=Scan Complete, 10=FIFO Half Full, 11=algorithm interrupt |
| :CONDition? | Returns state of Operation Status signals |
| :ENABle <*enable_mask*> | Bits set to 1 enable status events to be summarized into Status Byte |
| :ENABle? | Returns the decimal weighted sum of bits set in the Enable register |
| [:EVENt]? | Returns weighted sum of bits that represent Operation status events |
| :NTRansition <*transition_mask*> | Sets mask bits to enable pos. Condition Reg. transitions to Event reg |
| :NTRansition? | Returns positive transition mask value |
| :PTRansition <*transition_mask*> | Sets mask bits to enable neg. Condition Reg. transitions to Event reg |
| :PTRansition? | Returns negative transition mask value |
| :PRESet | Presets both the Operation and Questionable Enable registers to 0 |
| :QUEStionable | Questionable Data Status Group: Bit assignments; 8=Calibration Lost, 9=Trigger Too Fast, 10=FIFO Overflowed, 11=Over voltage, 12=VME Memory Overflow, 13=Setup Changed. |
| :CONDition? | Returns state of Questionable Status signals |
| :ENABle <*enable_mask*> | Bits set to 1 enable status events to be summarized into Status Byte |
| :ENABle? | Returns the decimal weighted sum of bits set in the Enable register |
| [:EVENt]? | Returns weighted sum of bits that represent Questionable Data events |
| :NTRansition <*transition_mask*> | Sets mask bits to enable pos. Condition Reg. transitions to Event reg |
| :NTRansition? | Returns positive transition mask value |
| :PTRansition <*transition_mask*> | Sets mask bits to enable neg. Condition Reg. transitions to Event reg |
| :PTRansition? | Returns negative transition mask value |
| SYSTem | |
| :CTYPe? (@<*channel*>) | Returns the identification of the SCP at *channel* |
| :ERRor? | Returns one element of the error queue “0" if no errors |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**SCPI Command Quick Reference**

| Command | Description |
|---|---|
| :VERSion? | Returns the version of SCPI this instrument complies with |
| TRIGger | |
| :COUNt *<trig_count>* | Specify the number of trigger events that will be accepted |
| :COUNt? | Returns the current trigger count setting |
| [:IMMediate] | Triggers instrument when TRIG:SOUR is TIMer or HOLD (same as *TRG and IEEE 488.1 GET commands. |
| :SOURce BUS \| EXT \| HOLD \| IMM \| SCP \| TIMer \| TTLTrg<n> | Specify the source of instrument triggers |
| :SOURce? | Returns the current trigger source |
| :TIMer | Sets the interval between scan triggers when TRIG:SOUR is TIMer |
| [:PERiod] *<trig_interval>* | Sets the interval between scan triggers when TRIG:SOUR is TIMer |
| [:PERiod]? | Returns setting of trigger timer |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| IEEE-488.2 Common Command Quick Reference | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Category | Command | Title | Description |
| Calibration | *CAL? | Calibrate | Performs internal calibration on all 64 channels out to the terminal module connector. Returns error codes or 0 for OK |
| Internal Operation | *IDN? | Identification | Returns the response: Agilent,E1415B,<*serial#*>,<*driver rev#*> |
| | *RST | Reset | Resets all scan lists to zero length and stops scan triggering. Status registers and output queue are unchanged. |
| | *TST? | Self Test | Performs self test. Returns 0 to indicate test passed. |
| Status Reporting | *CLS | Clear Status | Clears all status event registers and so their status summary bits (except the MAV bit). |
| | *ESE <*mask*> | Event Status Enable | Set Standard Event Status Enable register bits mask. |
| | *ESE? | Event Status Enable query | Return current setting of Standard Event Status Enable register. |
| | *ESR? | Event Status Register query | Return Standard Event Status Register contents. |
| | *SRE <*mask*> | Service Request Enable | Set Service Request Enable register bit mask. |
| | *SRE? | Service Request Enable query | Return current setting of the Service Request Enable register. |
| | *STB? | Read Status Byte query | Return current Status Byte value. |
| Macros | *DMC <*name*>,<*cmd_data*> | Define Macro Command | Assigns one or a sequence of commands to a macro. |
| | *EMC 1 \| 0 | Enable Macro Command | Enable/Disable defined macro commands. |
| | *EMC? | Enable Macros query | Returns 1 for macros enabled, 0 for disabled. |
| | *GMC? <*name*> | Get Macro query | Returns command sequence for named macro. |
| | *LMC? | Learn Macro query | Returns comma-separated list of defined macro names |
| | *PMC | Purge Macro Commands | Purges all macro commands |
| | *RMC <*name*> | Remove Individual Macro | Removes named macro command. |
| Synchronization | *OPC | Operation Complete | Standard Event register's Operation Complete bit will be 1 when all pending device operations have been finished. |
| | *OPC? | Operation Complete query | Places an ASCII 1 in the output queue when all pending operations have finished. |
| | *TRG | Trigger | Trigger s module when TRIG:SOUR is HOLD. |
| | *WAI | Wait to Complete | |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix A
# Specifications

**Power Requirements (with no SCPs installed)**

| | +5 V | | +12 V | | -12 V | | +24 V | | -24 V | | -5.2 V | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| IPm=Peak Module Current | $I_{Pm}$ | $I_{Dm}$ | $I_{Pm}$ | IDm | IPm | IDm | IPm | IDm | IPm | IDm | IPm | IDm |
| IDm=Dynamic Module Current | 1.0 | 0.02 | 0.06 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.01 | 0.1 | 0.01 | 0.1 | 0.01 | 0.15 | 0.01 |

**Cooling Requirements**

| Average (watts/slot) | Δ Pressure (mm $H_2O$) | Air Flow (liters/s) |
|---|---|---|
| 14 | 0.08 | 0.08 |

**Power Available for SCPs** (See VXI Catalog or SCP manuals for SCP current)

1.0 A ± 24 V, 3.5 A 5 V

**Measurement Ranges**

| | |
|---|---|
| dc volts | (VT1501A or VT1502A) ±62.5 mV to ±16 V Full Scale |
| Temperature | Thermocouples - -200 to +1700 °C<br>Thermistors - (Opt 15 required) -80 to +160 °C<br>RTD's - (Opt 15 required) -200 to +850 °C |
| Resistance | (VT1505A with VT1501A) 512 Ω to 131 kΩ FS) |
| Strain | 25,000 με or limit of linear range of strain gage |

**Measurement Resolution**

16 bits (including sign)

**Maximum Update Rate (running PIDA algorithms)**

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 Loop | 2.5 kHz |
| 8 Loops | 1 kHz |
| 32 Loops | 250 Hz |

**Trigger Timer and Sample Timer Accuracy**

100 ppm (0.01%) from -10 °C to +70 °C



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**External Trigger Input**

TTL compatible input. Negative true edge triggered except first trigger will occur if external trigger input is held low when module is INITiated. Minimum pulse width 100 ns. Since each trigger starts a complete scan of 2 or more channel readings, maximum trigger rate depends on module configuration.

**Maximum Input Voltage**
(Normal mode plus common mode)

With Direct Input, Passive Filter or Amplifier SCPs:
Operating: < ± 16 V peak  Damage level: > ± 42 V peak
With VT1513A, Divide by 16 Attenuator SCP:
Operating: < ± 60 V dc, < ± 42 V peak

**Maximum Common Mode Voltage**

With Direct Input, Passive Filter or Amplifier SCPs:
Operating: < ±16 V peak  Damage level: > ±42 V peak
With VT1513A Divide by 16 Attenuator SCP:
Operating: < ± 60 V dc, < ± 42 V peak

**Common Mode Rejection**

0 to 60 Hz  -105 dB

**Input Impedance**

greater than 90 MΩ differential
(1 MΩ with VT1513A Attenuator)

**On-Board Current Source**

122 μA ± 0.02%, with ± 17 volts Compliance

**Maximum Tare Cal Offset**

SCP Gain = 1 (Maximum tare offset depends on A/D range and SCP gain)

| A/D range ± V F.Scale | 16 | 4 | 1 | 0.25 | 0.0625 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Max Offset | 3.2213 | 0.82101 | 0.23061 | 0.07581 | 0.03792 |

The following specifications reflect the performance of the VT1415A with the VT1501A Direct Input Signal Conditioning Plug-On. The performance of the VT1415A with other SCPs is found in the Specifications section of that SCP's manual.

**Measurement Accuracy dc volts**

(90 days) 20 °C ± 1 °C (with *CAL? done after 1 hr warm up and CAL:ZERO? within 5 min)

Note: If autoranging is ON for readings < 3.8 V, add ±0.02% to linearity specifications
for readings > 3.8 V, add ±0.05% to linearity specifications.

| A/D range ± V F.Scale | Linearity % of reading | Offset Error | Noise 3 sigma | Noise* 3 sigma |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0.0625 | 0.01% | 5.3 μV | 18 μV | 8 μV |
| 0.25 | 0.01% | 10.3 μV | 45 μV | 24 μV |
| 1 | 0.01% | 31 μV | 110 μV | 90 μV |
| 4 | 0.01% | 122 μV | 450 μV | 366 μV |
| 16 | 0.01% | 488 μV | 1.8 mV | 1.5 mV |

Temperature Coefficients:  Gain - 10 ppm/°C.  Offset - (0 - 40 °C) 0.14 μV/°C, (40 - 55 °C) 0.8 μV+0.38 μV/°C



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## Temperature Accuracy

The following pages have temperature accuracy graphs that include instrument and firmware linearization errors. The linearization algorithm used is based on the IPTS-68(78) standard transducer curves. Add the custom transducer's accuracy to determine total measurement error.

The thermocouple graphs on the following pages include only the errors due to measuring the voltage output of the thermocouple, as well as the algorithm errors due to converting the thermocouple voltage to temperature. To this error must be added the error due to measuring the reference junction temperature with an RTD or a 5k thermistor. See the graphs for the RTD or the 5k thermistor to determine this additional error. Also, the errors due to gradients across the isothermal reference must be added. If an external isothermal reference panel is used, consult the manufacturer's specifications. If VXI Technology termination blocks are used as the isothermal reference, see the notes below.

**NOTE**

1) When using the Terminal Module as the isothermal reference, add ±0.6 °C to the thermocouple accuracy specs to account for temperature gradients across the Terminal Module. The ambient temperature of the air surrounding the Terminal Module must be within ±2 °C of the temperature of the inlet cooling air to the VXI mainframe.

2) When using the VT1586A Rack-Mount Terminal Panel as the isothermal reference, add ±0.2 °C to the thermocouple accuracy specs to account for temperature gradients across the VT1586A. The VT1586A should be mounted in the bottom part of the rack, below, and away from other heat sources for best performance.

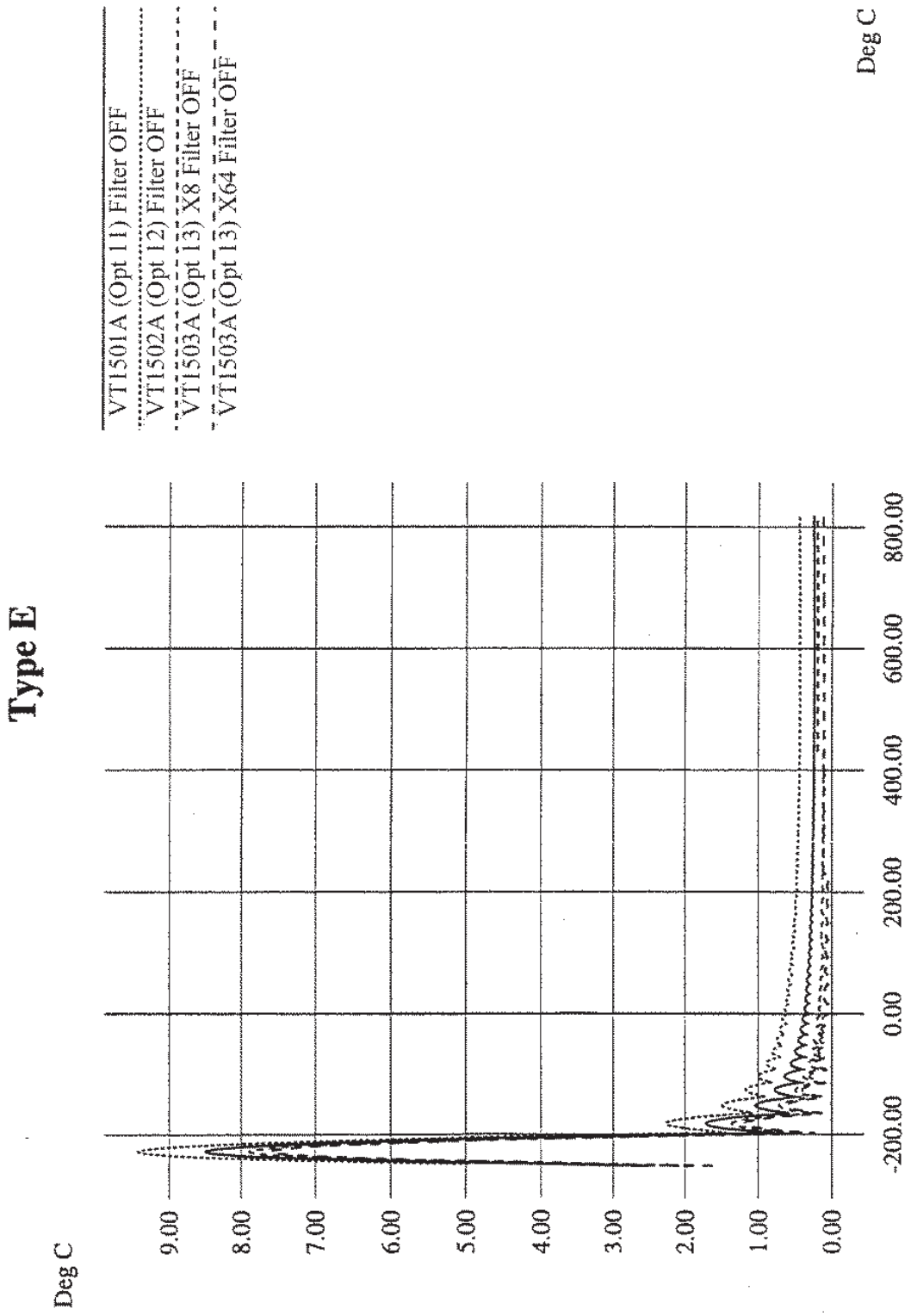
The temperature graphs are found on the following pages:


- Thermocouple Type E (-200 to 800 °C) . . . . . 300,301
- Thermocouple Type E (0 to 800 °C) . . . . . 302,303
- Thermocouple Type EEXtended . . . . . 304,305
- Thermocouple Type J . . . . . 306,307
- Thermocouple Type K . . . . . 308
- Thermocouple Type R . . . . . 309,310
- Thermocouple Type S . . . . . 311,264
- Thermocouple Type T . . . . . 313,314
- Reference Thermistor 5k . . . . . 315,316
- Reference RTD 100 Ω . . . . . 317
- RTD 100 Ω . . . . . 318,319
- Thermistor 2250 Ω . . . . . 320,321
- Thermistor 5 kΩ . . . . . 322,323
- Thermistor 10 kΩ . . . . . 324,325




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

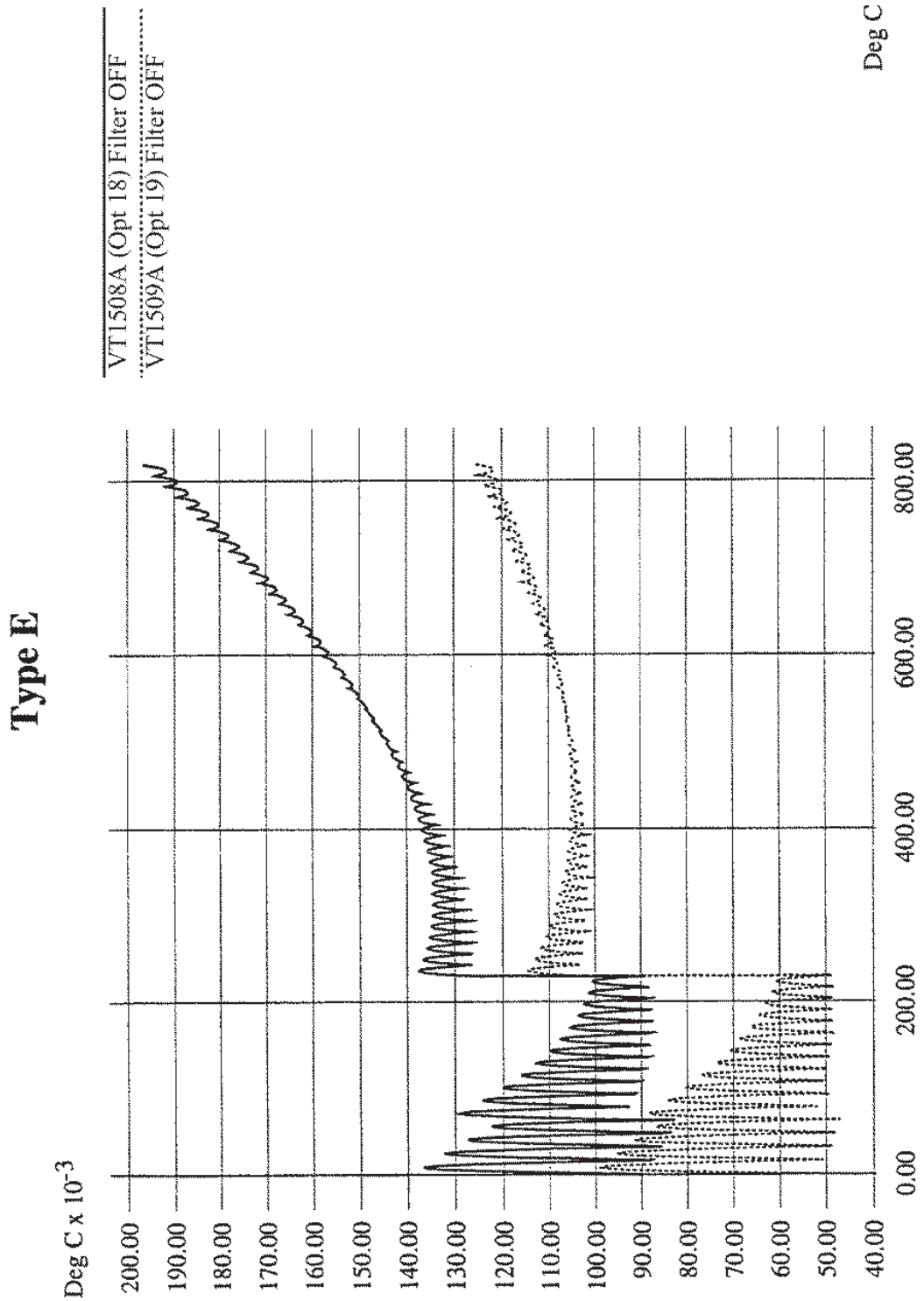
Type E -200 to 800 °C filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

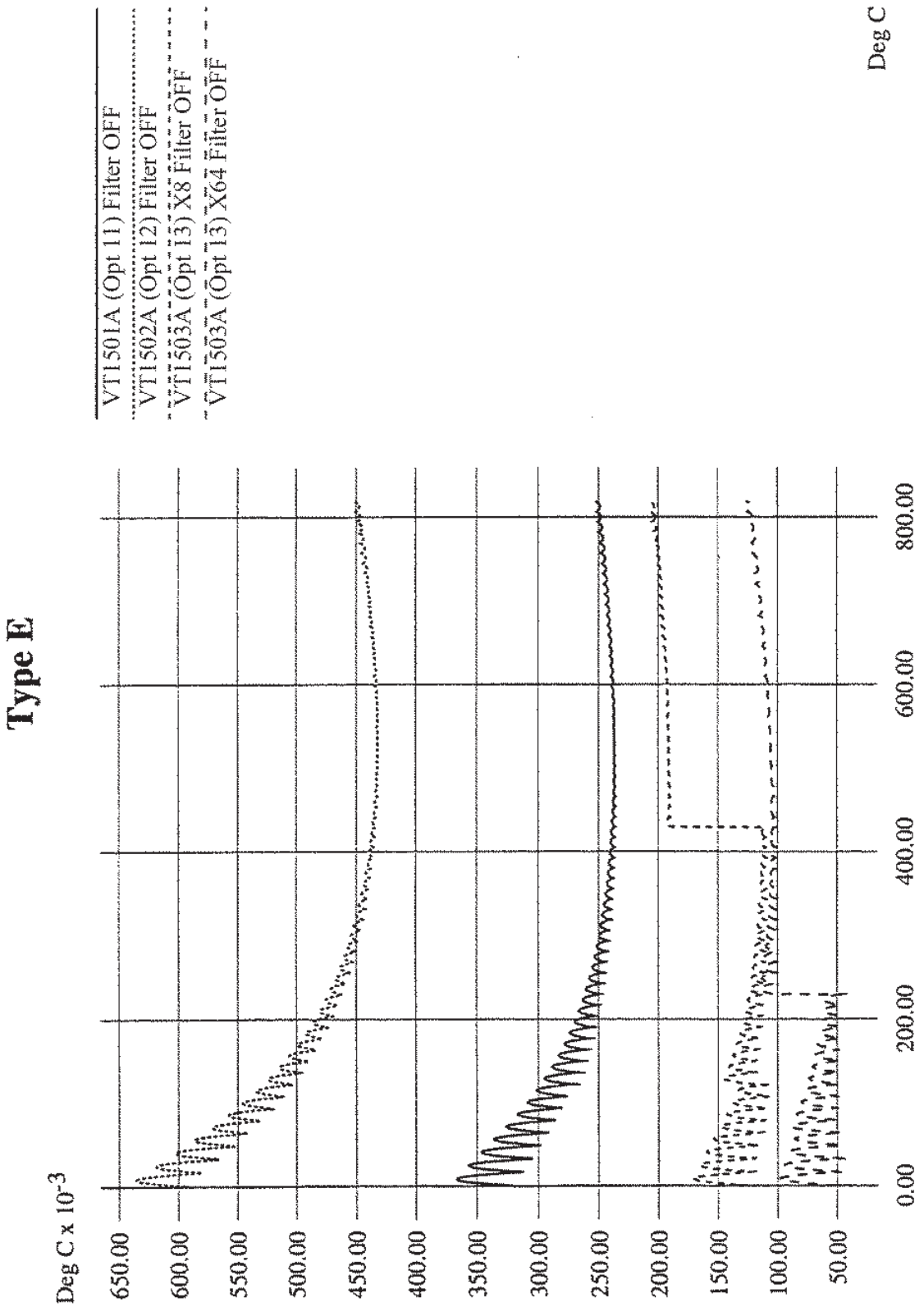
Type E -200 to 800 °C  filter off (E1508/09)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

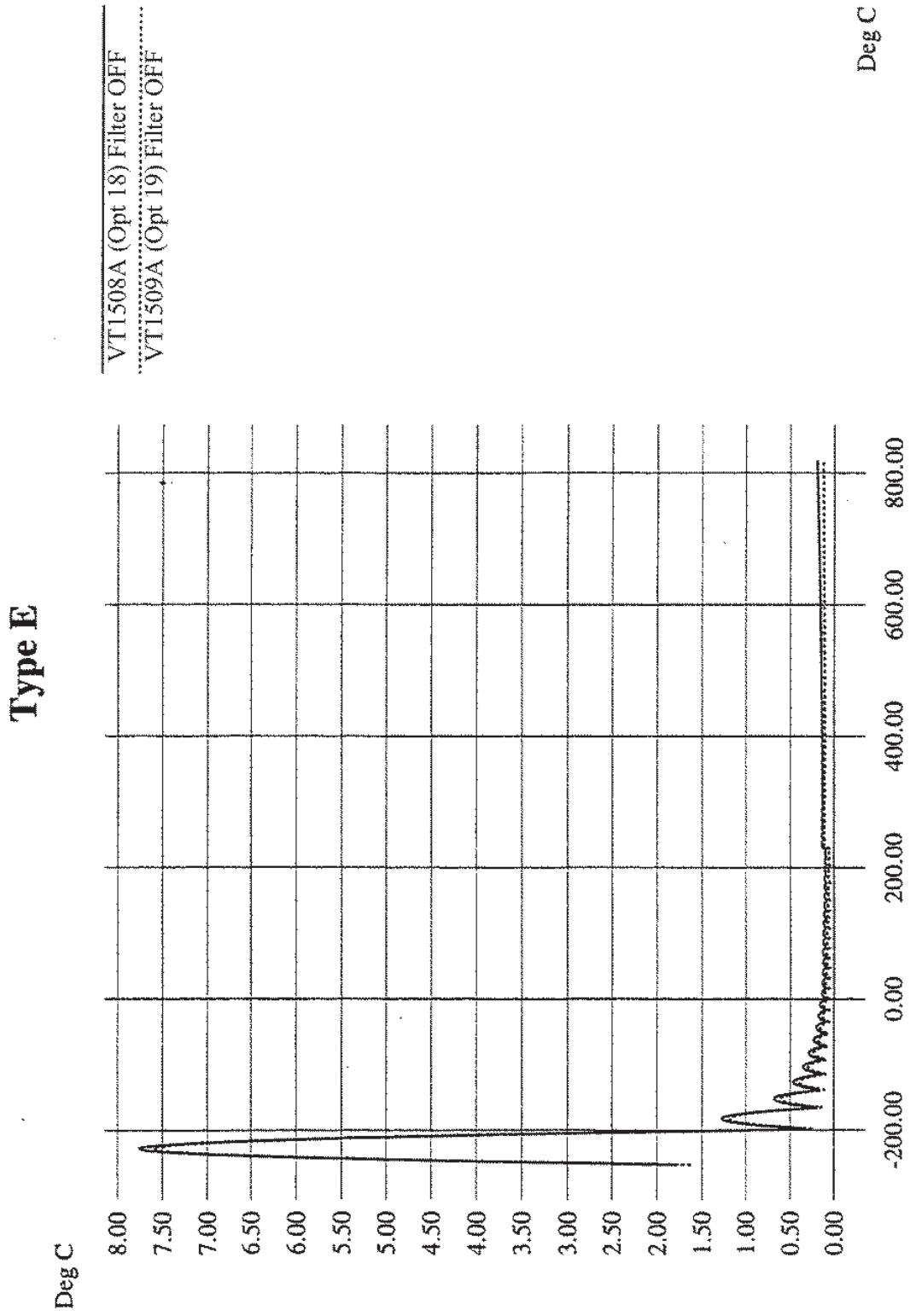
Type E 0 to 800 °C filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

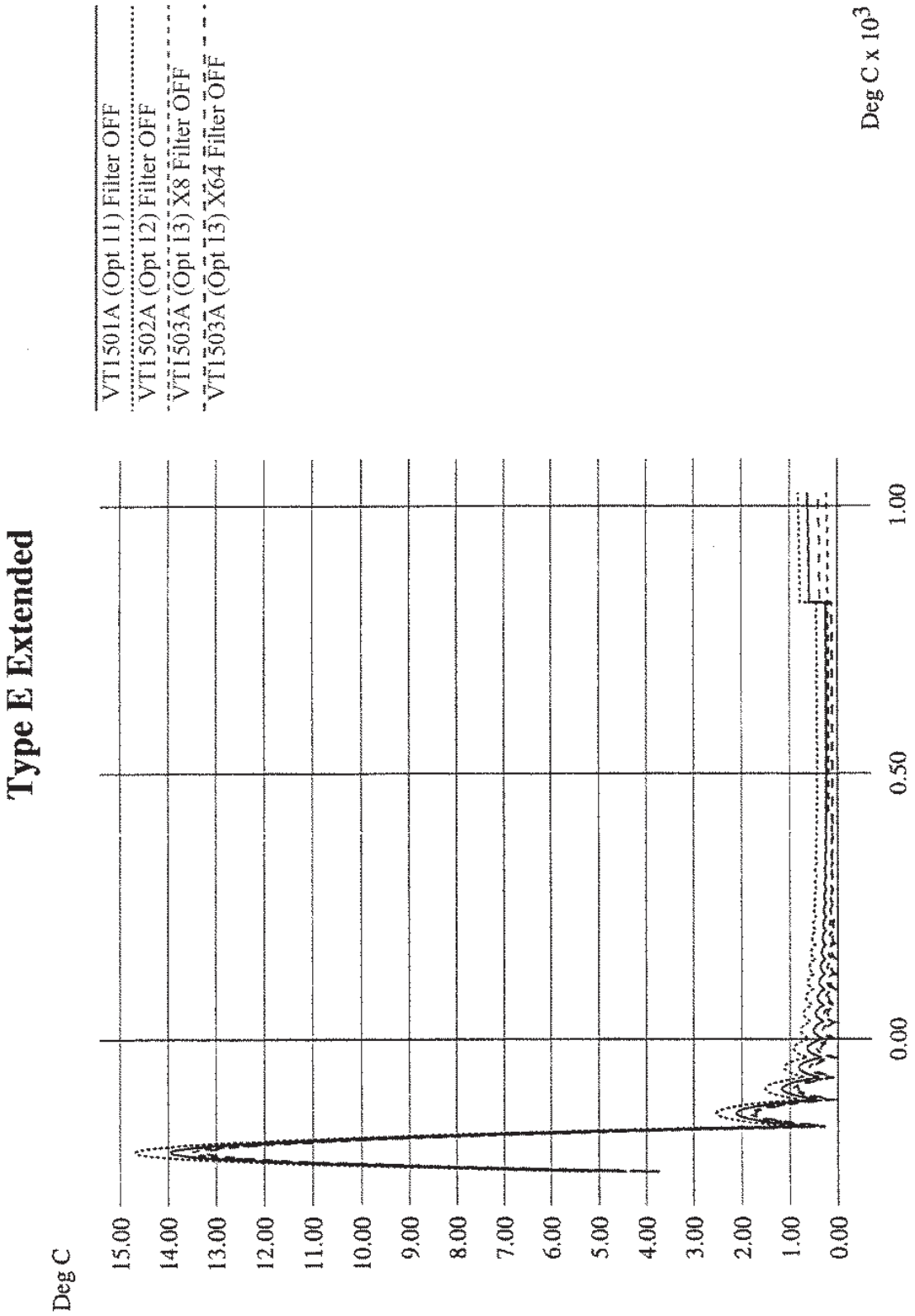
Type E 0 to 800 °C filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

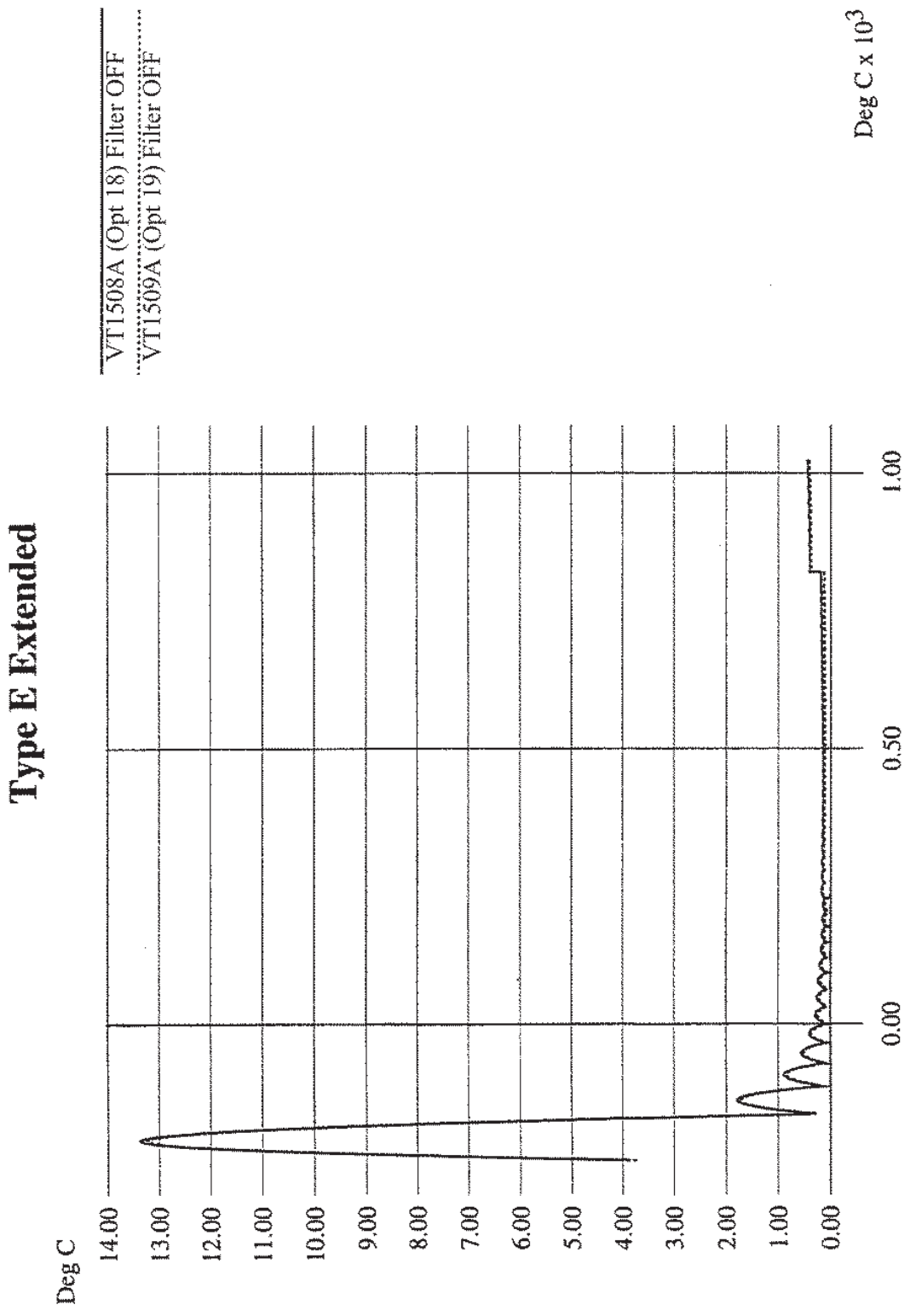
Type EEXtended filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

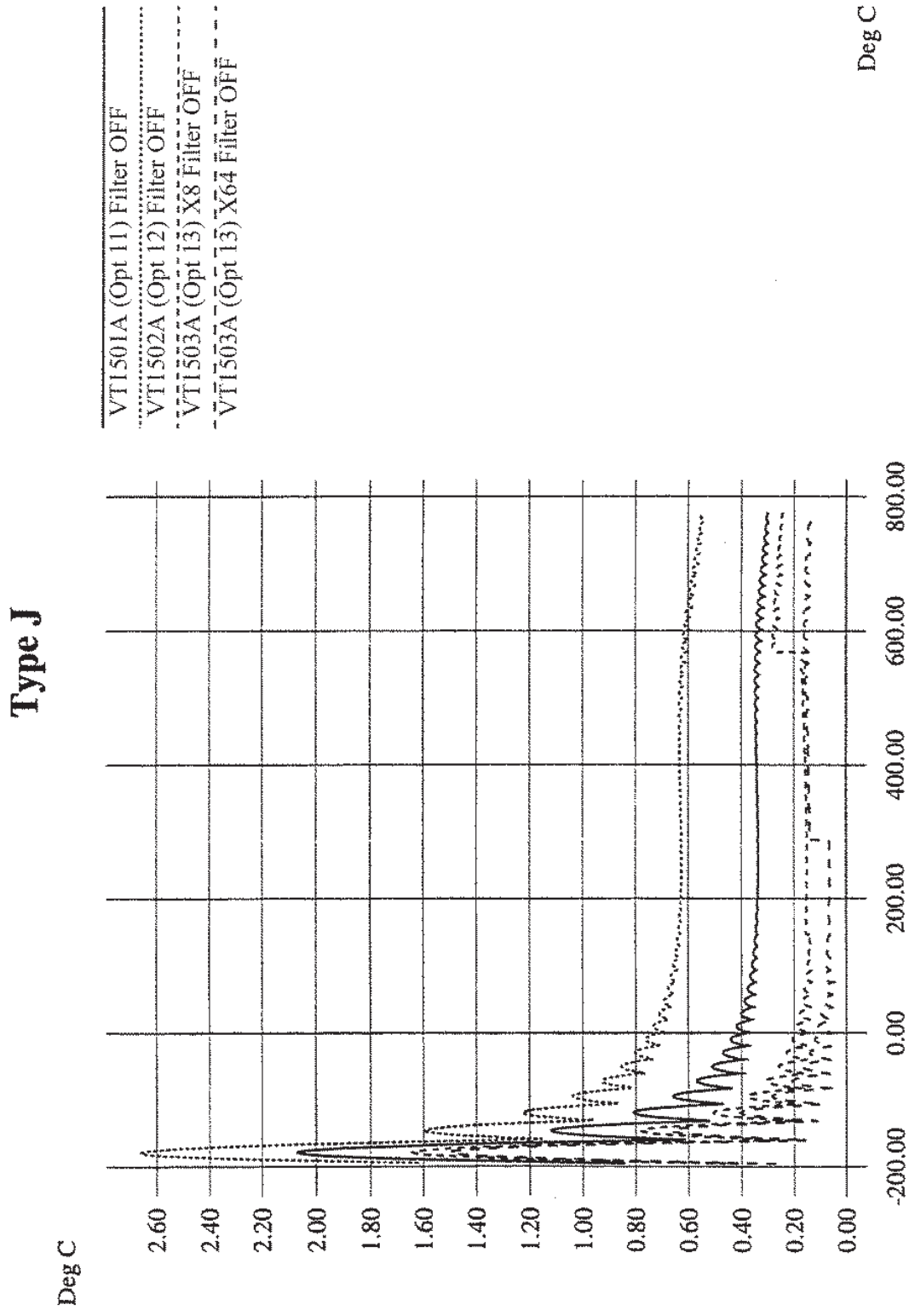
Type EEXtended filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

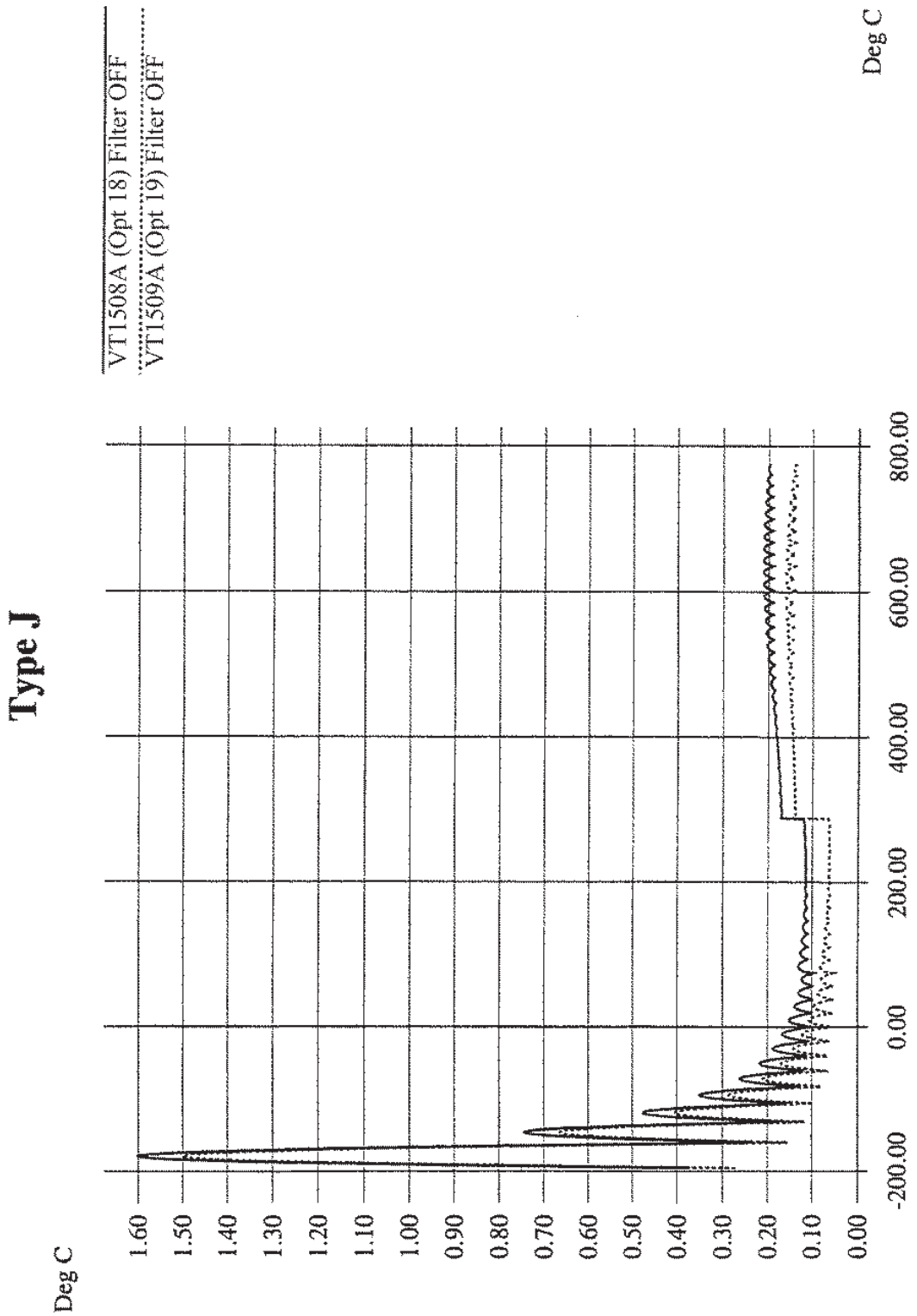
Type J filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

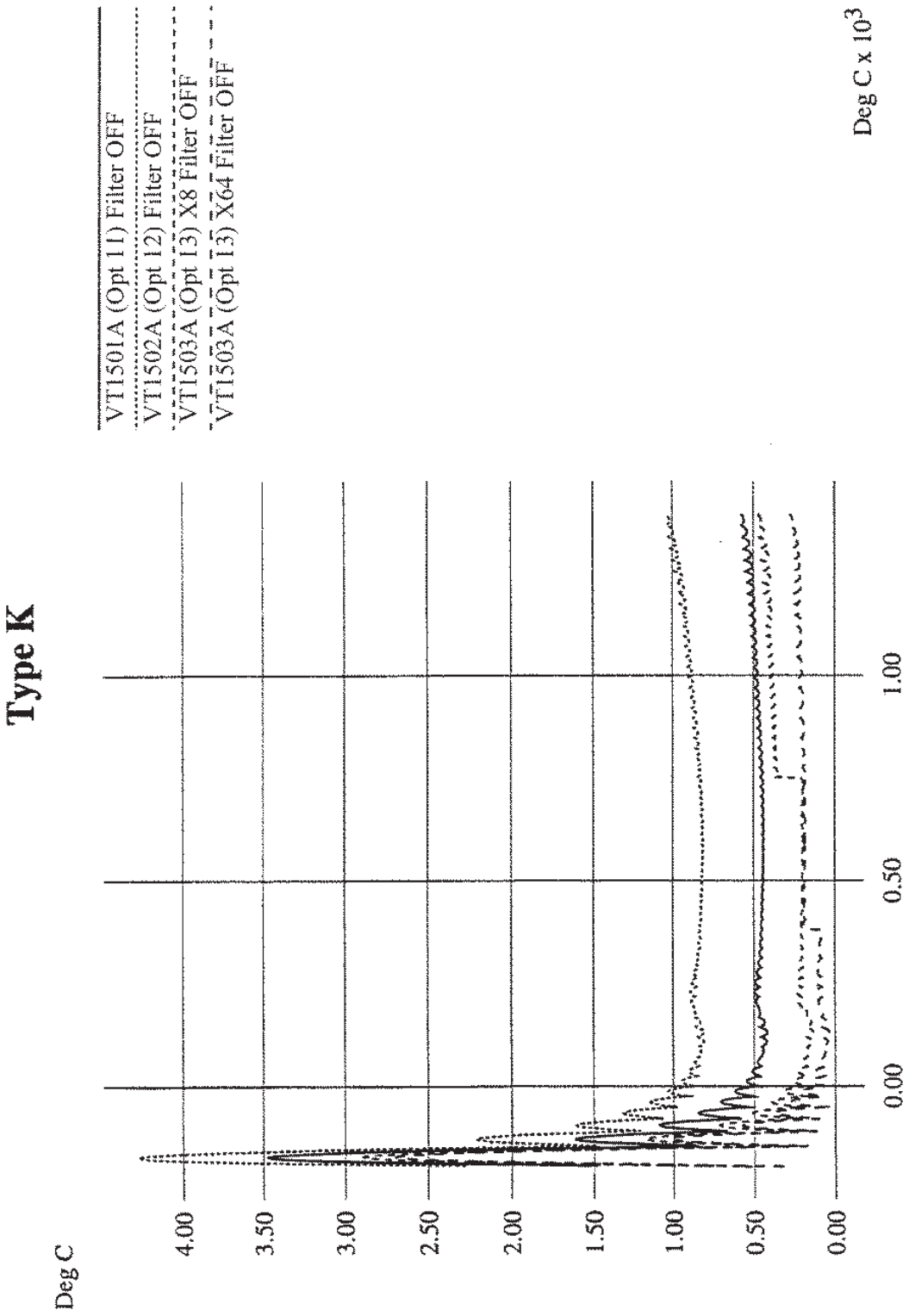
Type J filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

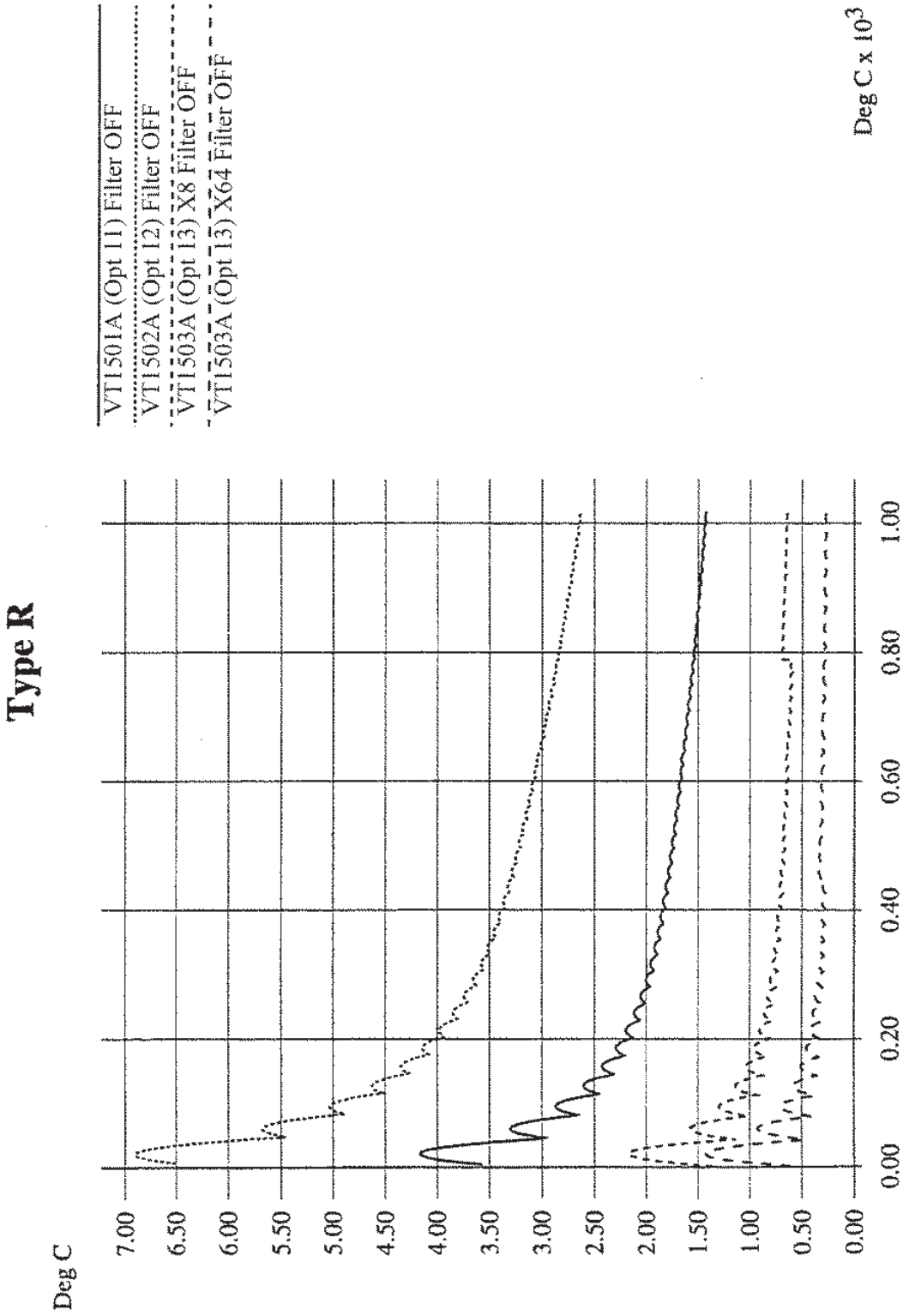
Type K filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

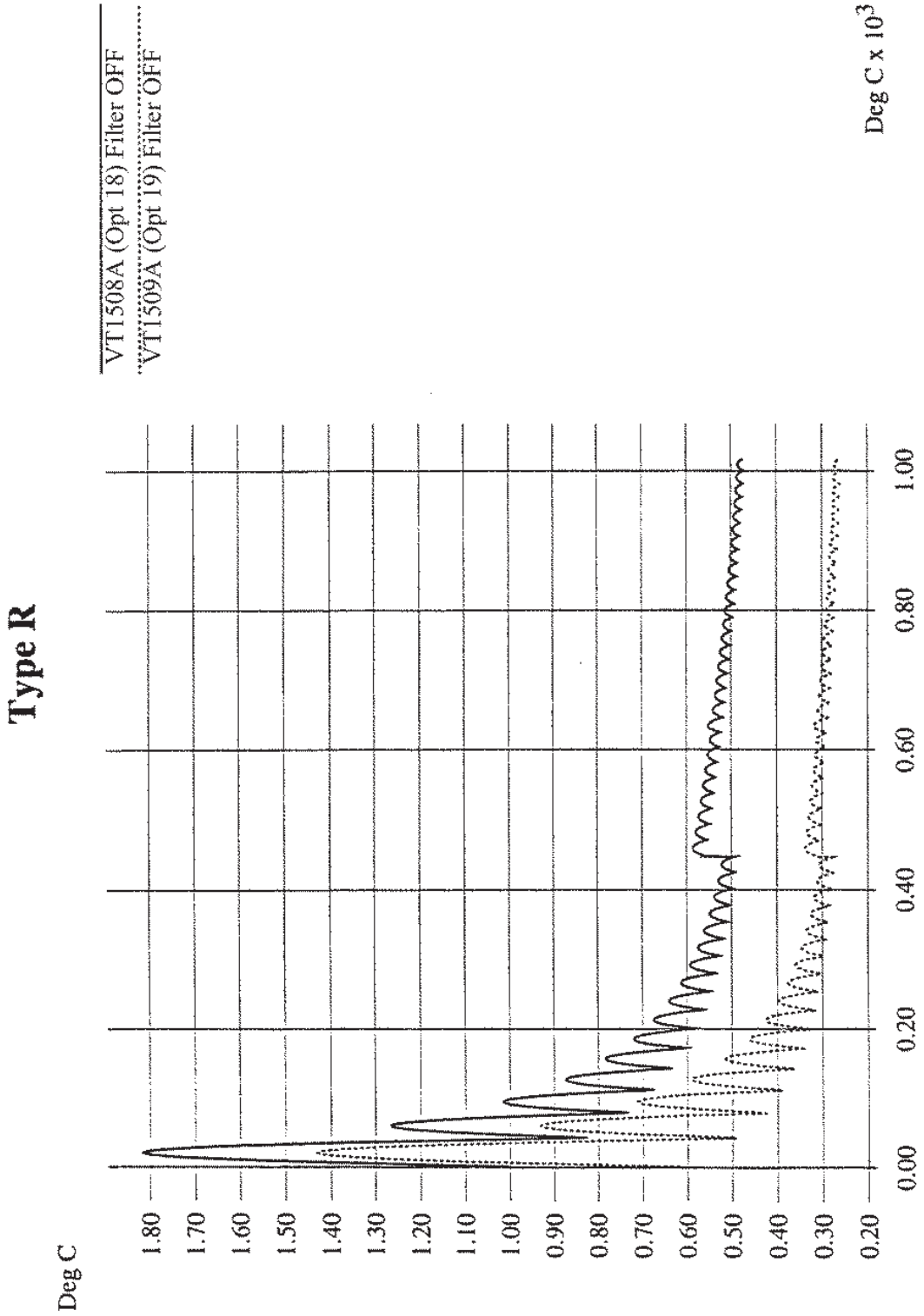
Type R filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

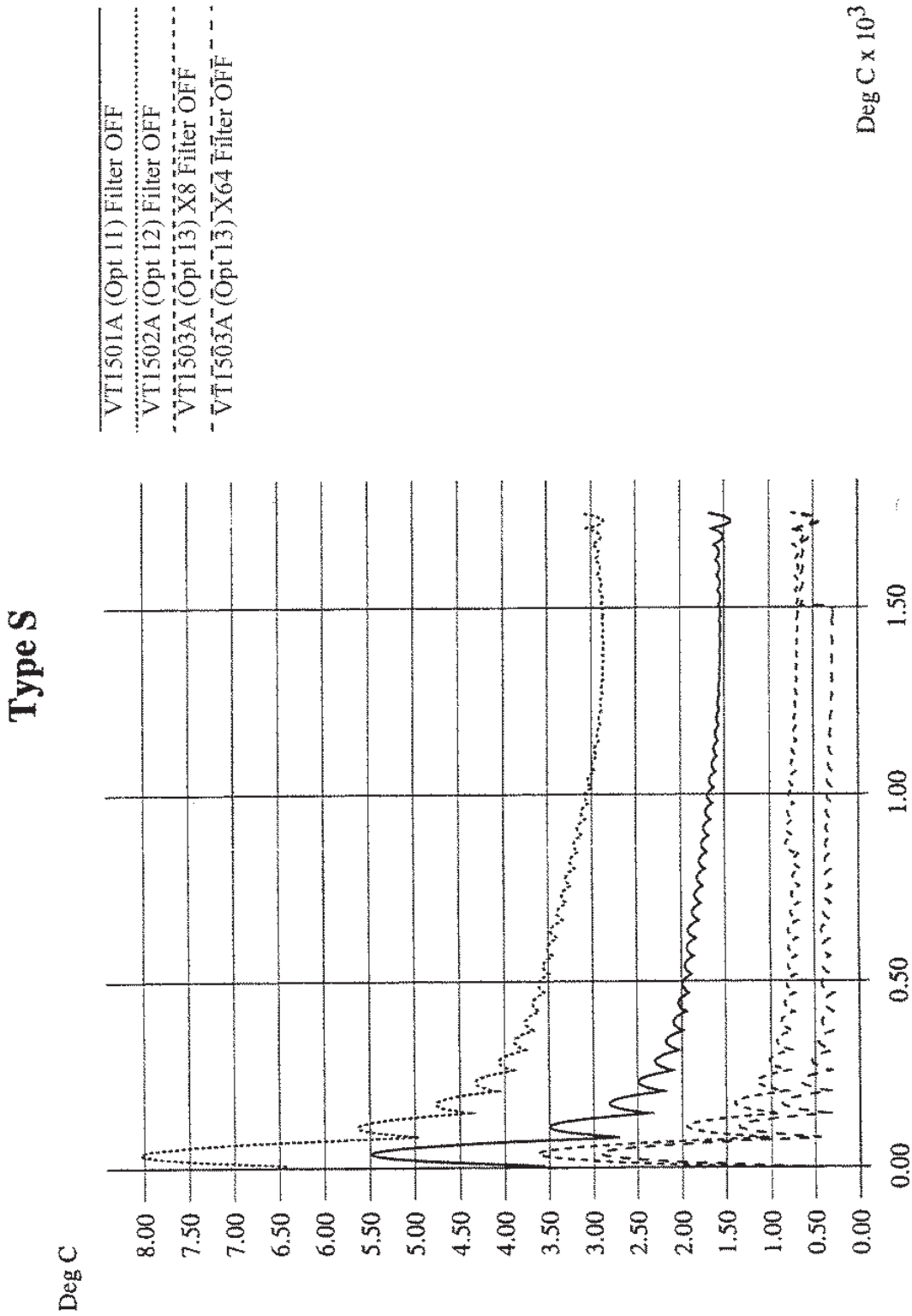
Type R filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

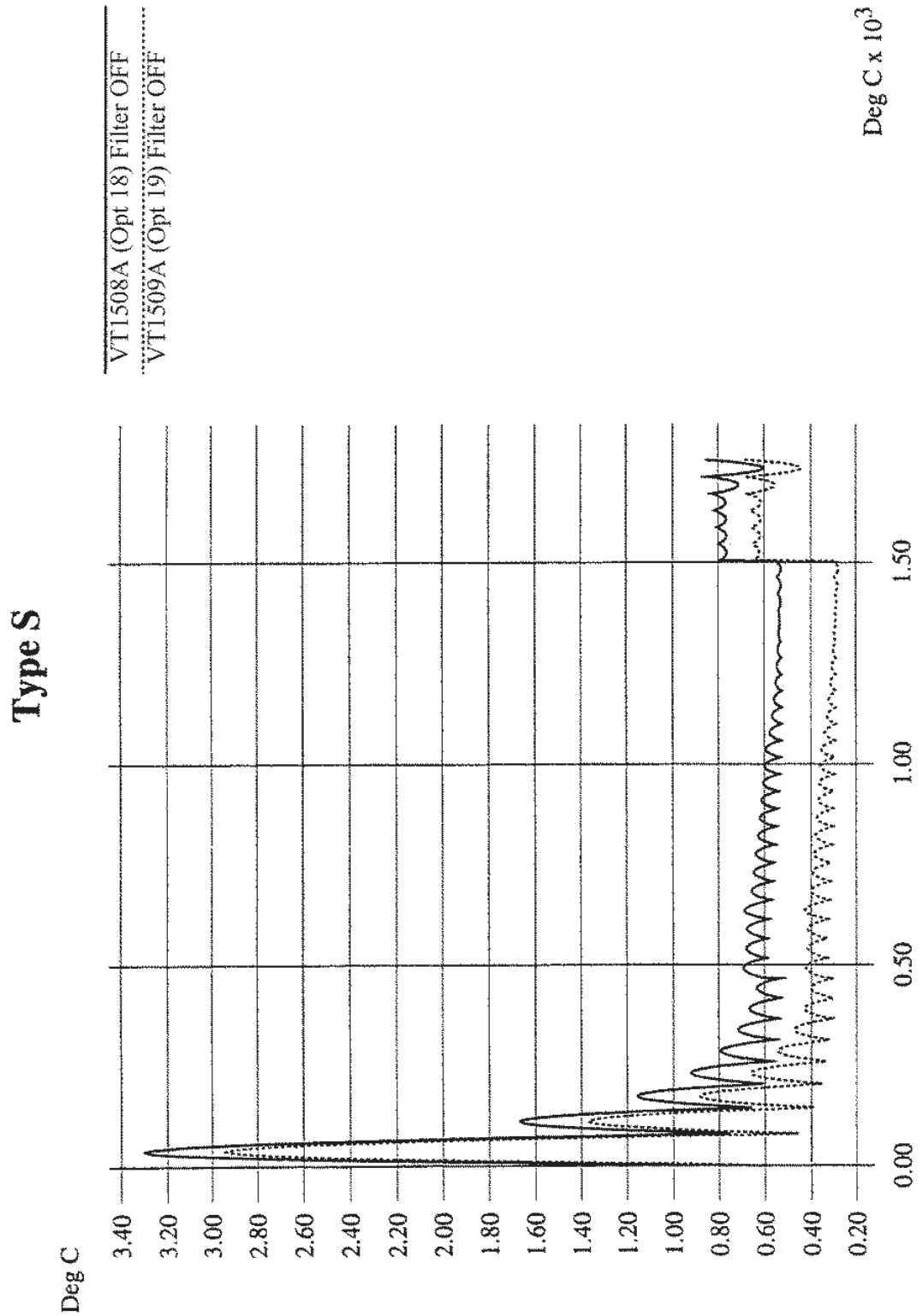
Type S filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

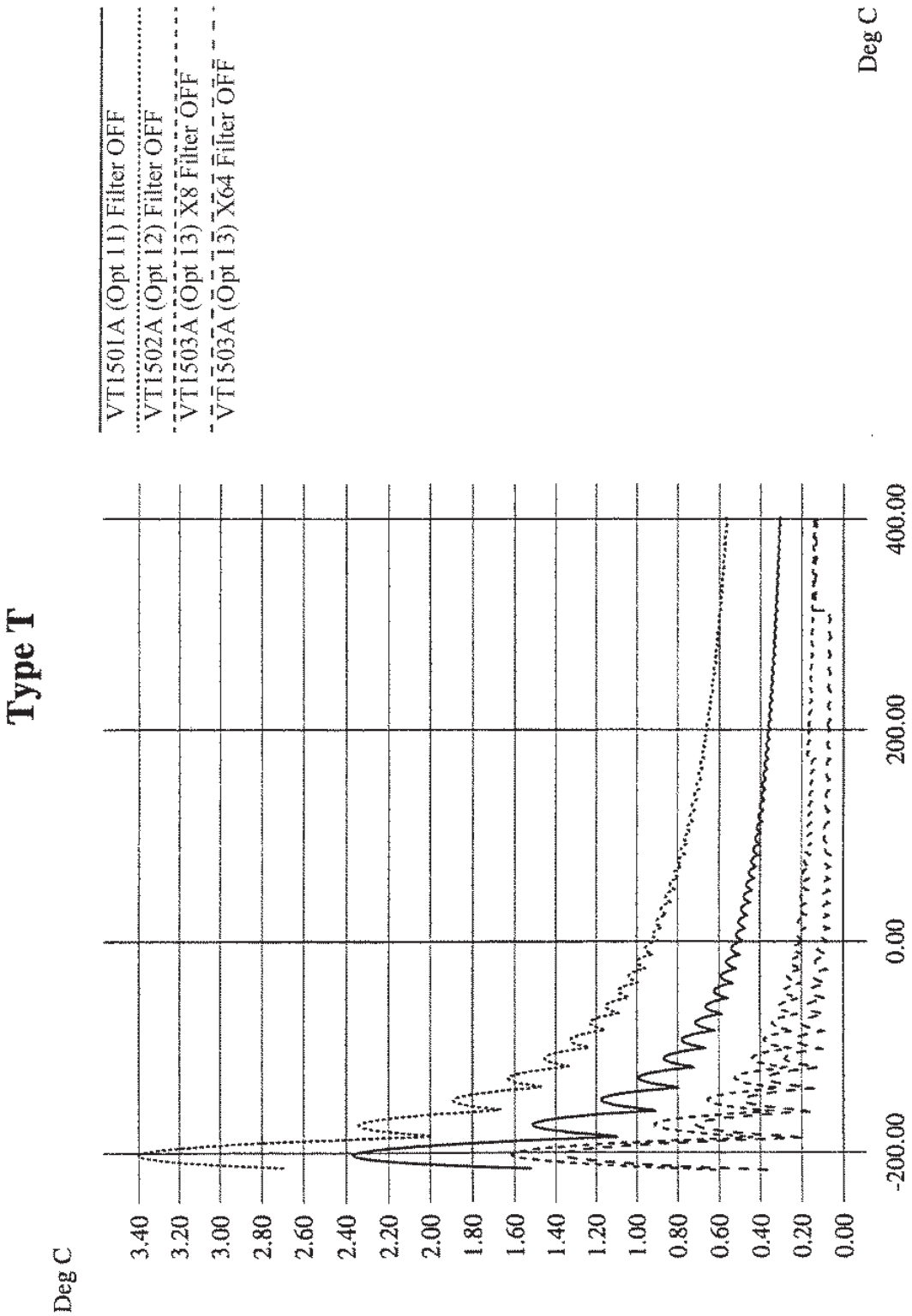
Type S filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

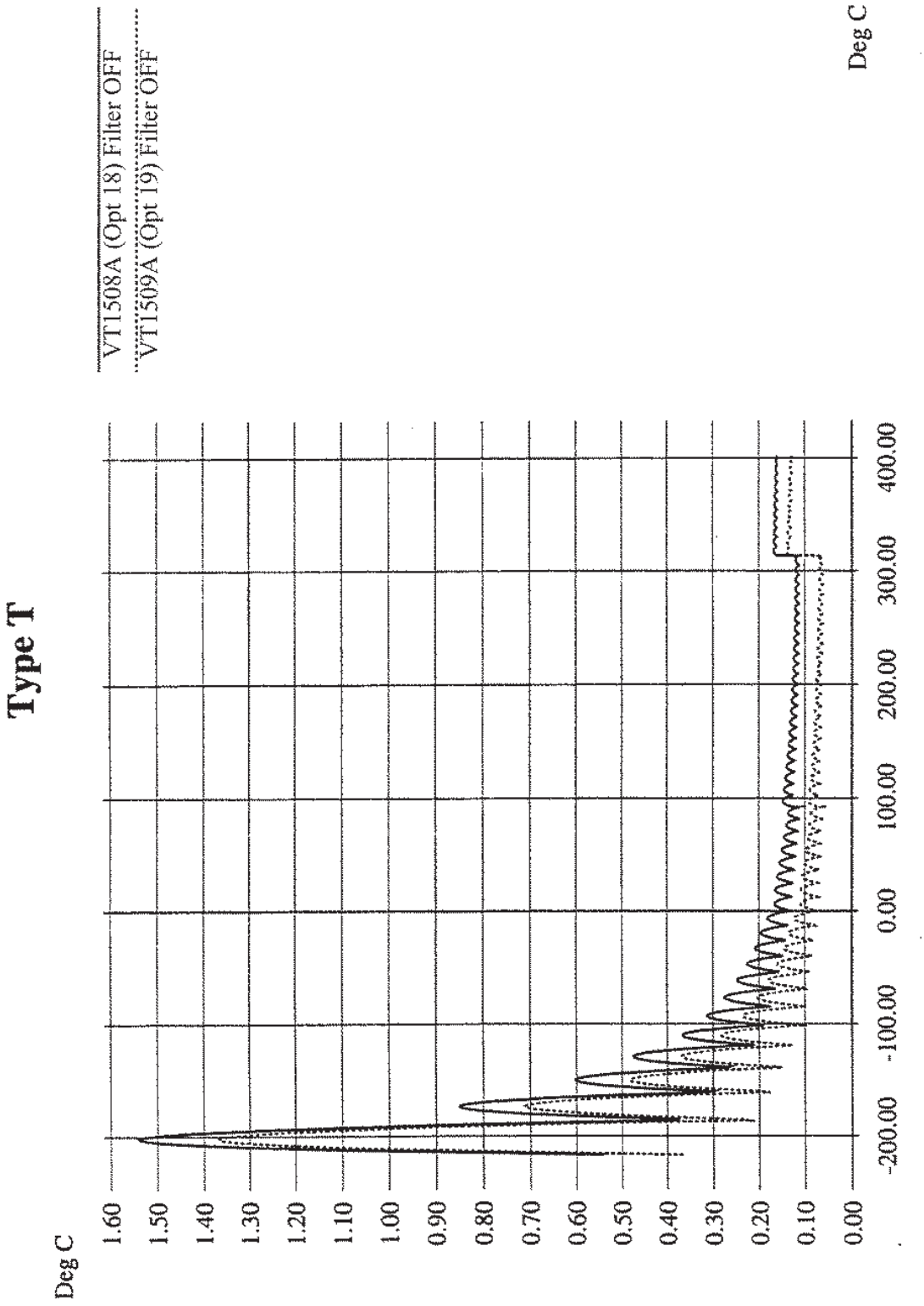
Type T filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

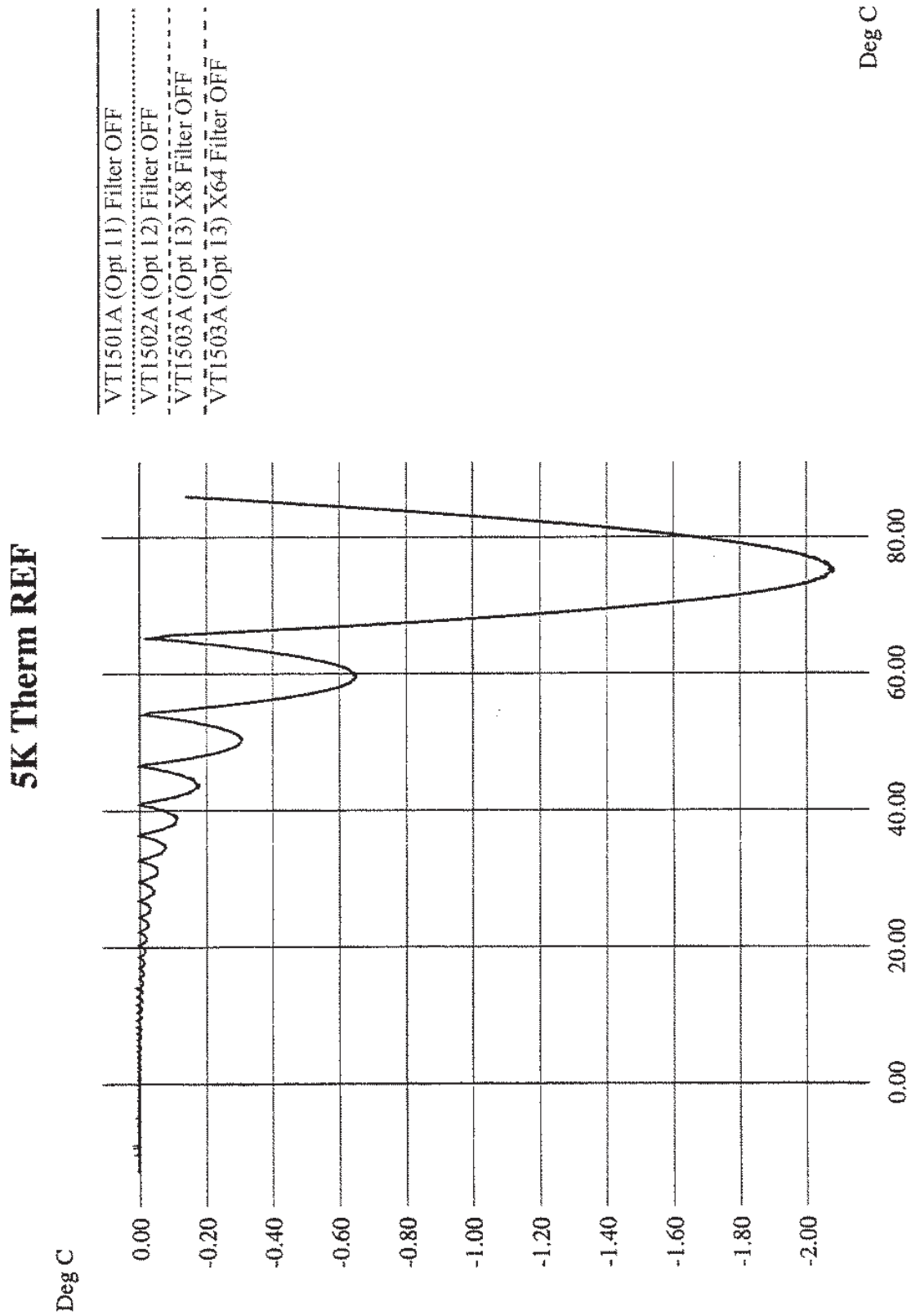
Type T filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

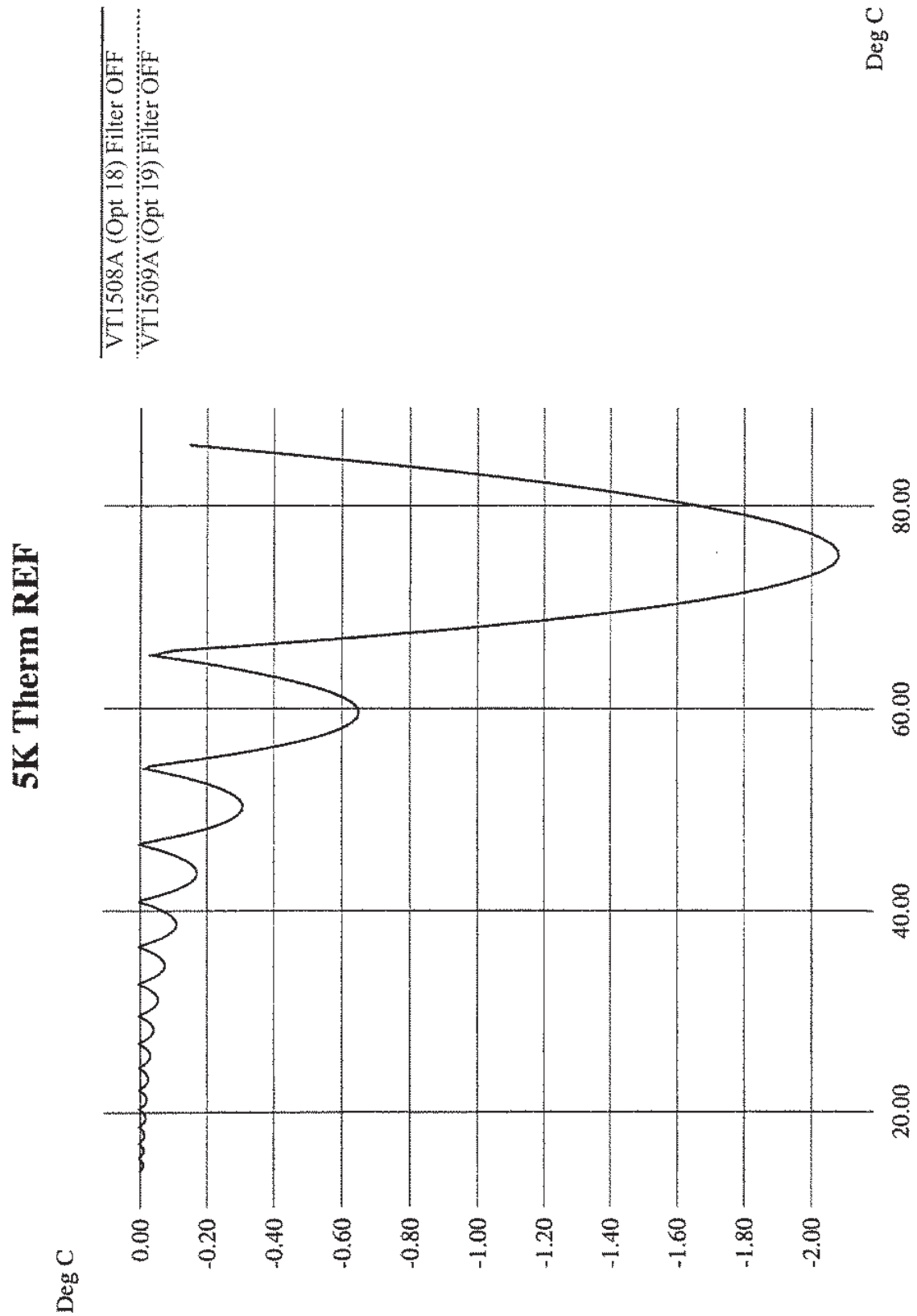
Reference Thermistor 5 kΩ filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

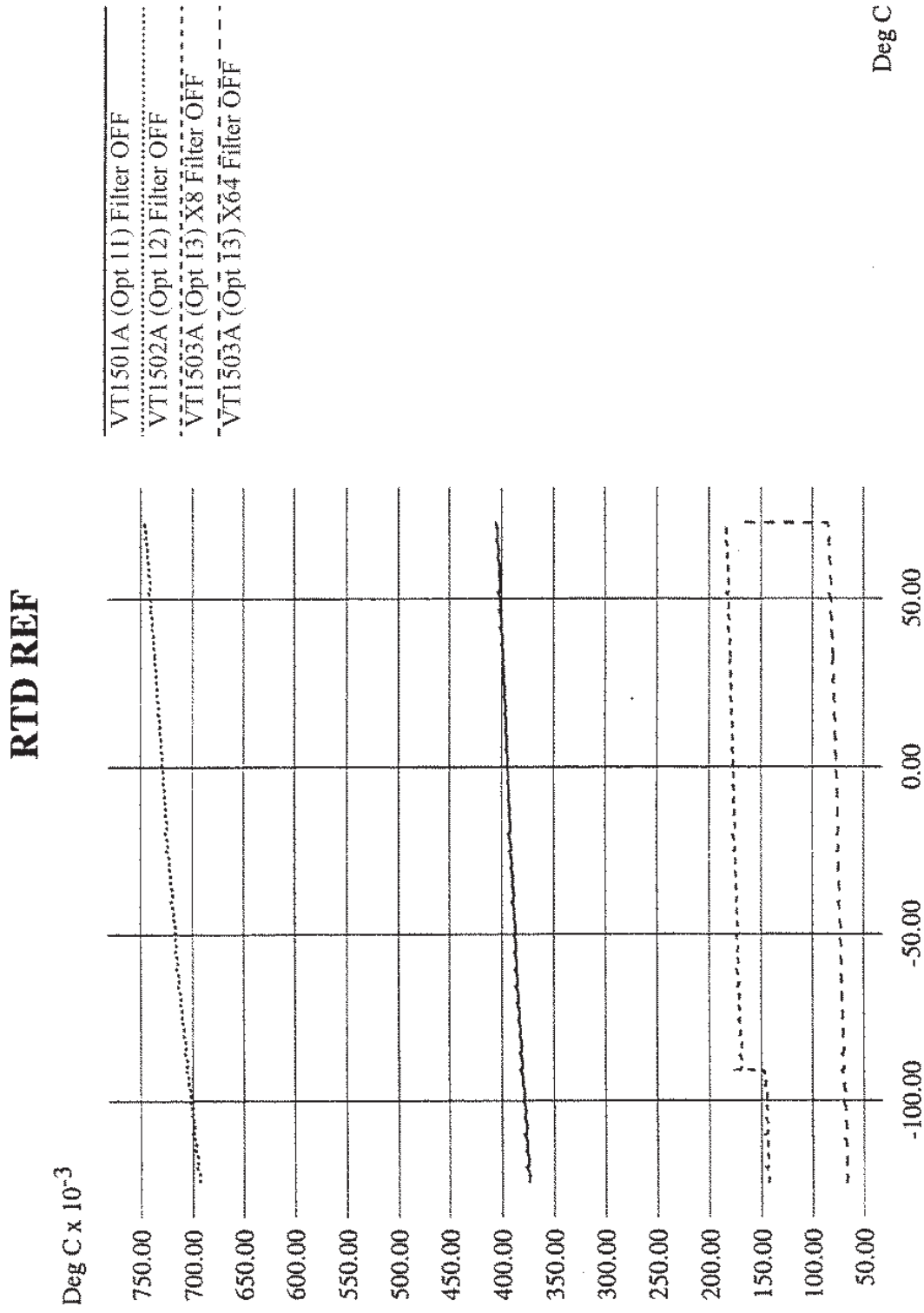
Reference Thermistor 5 kΩ filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

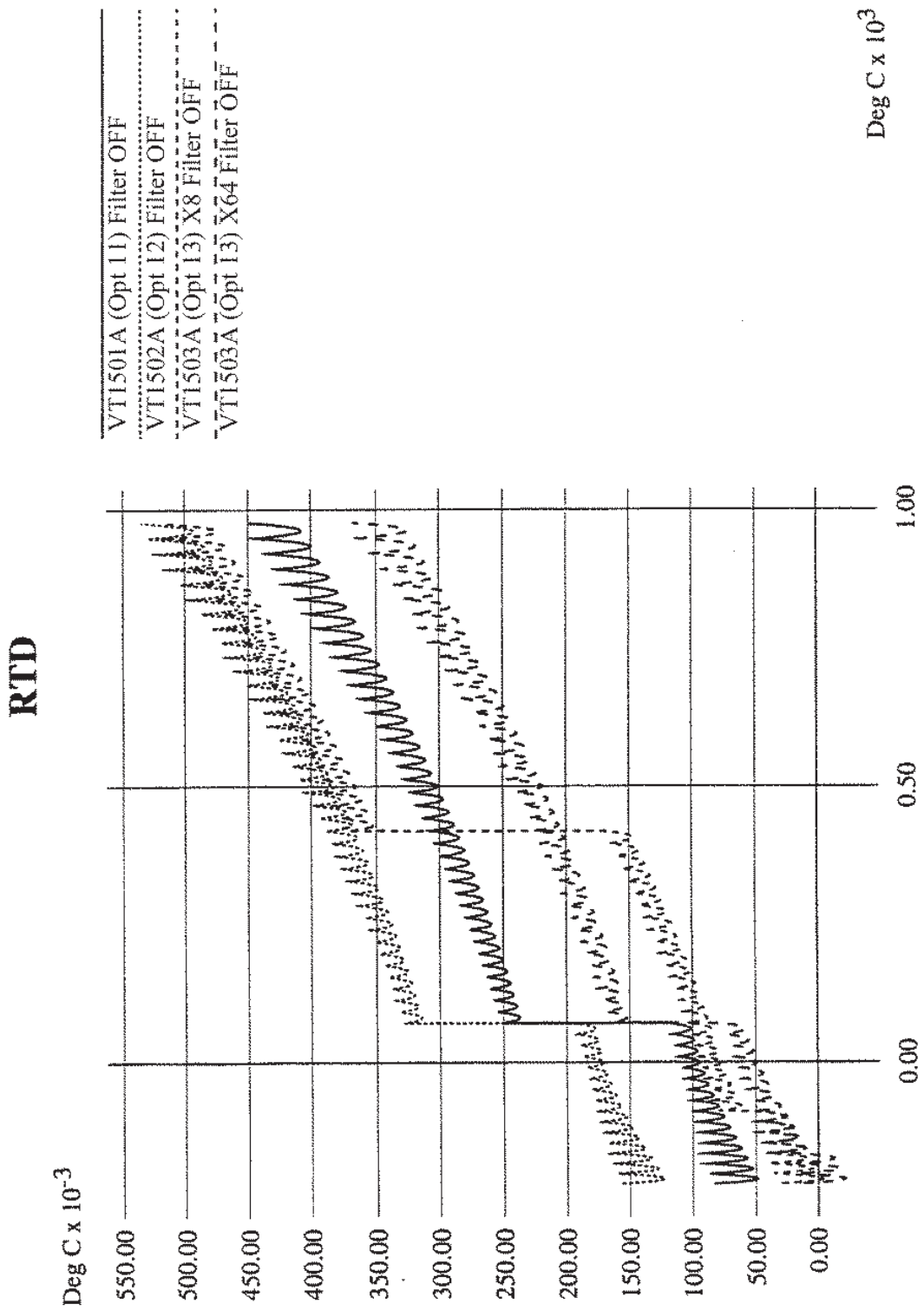
Reference RTD filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

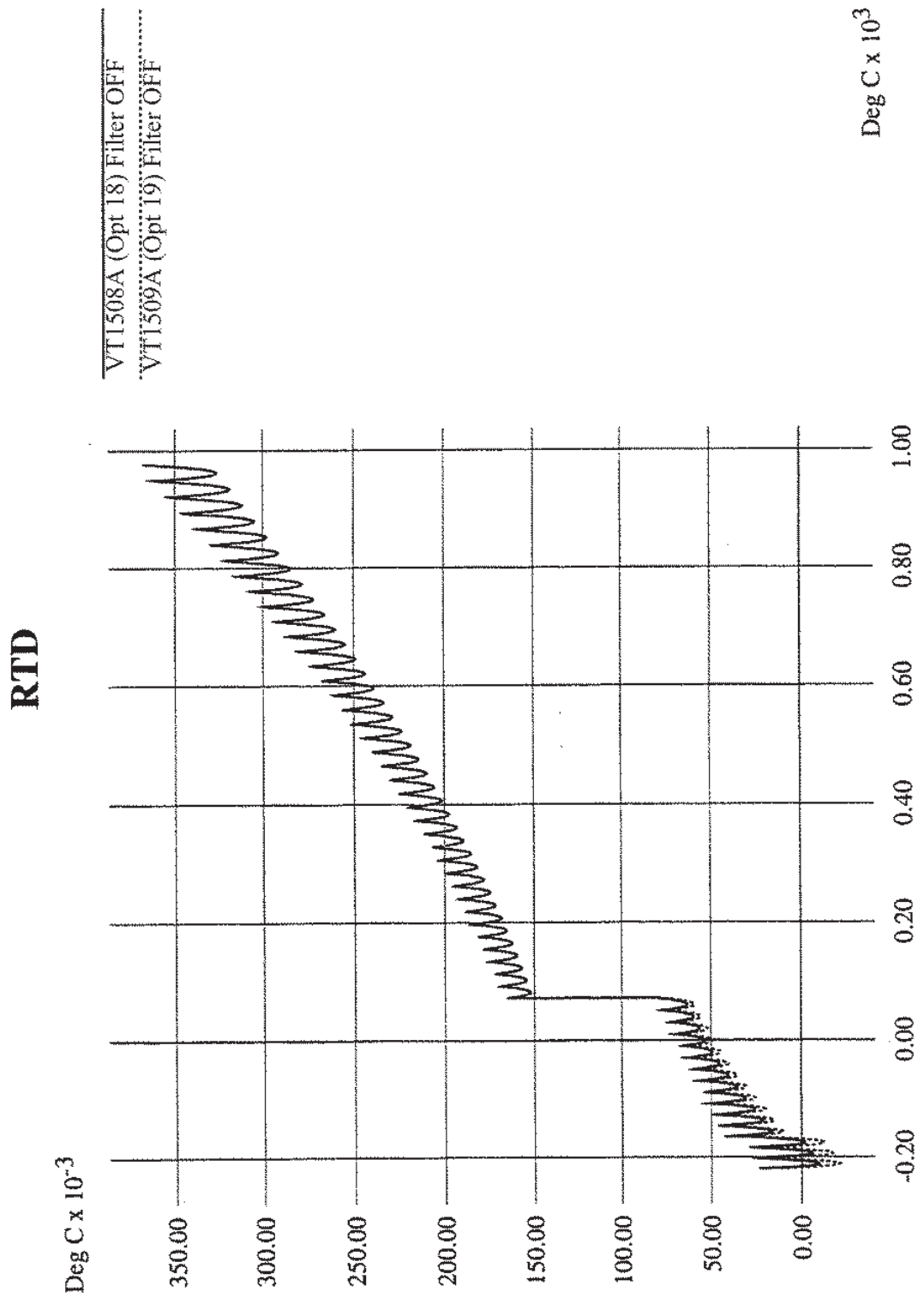
RTD filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

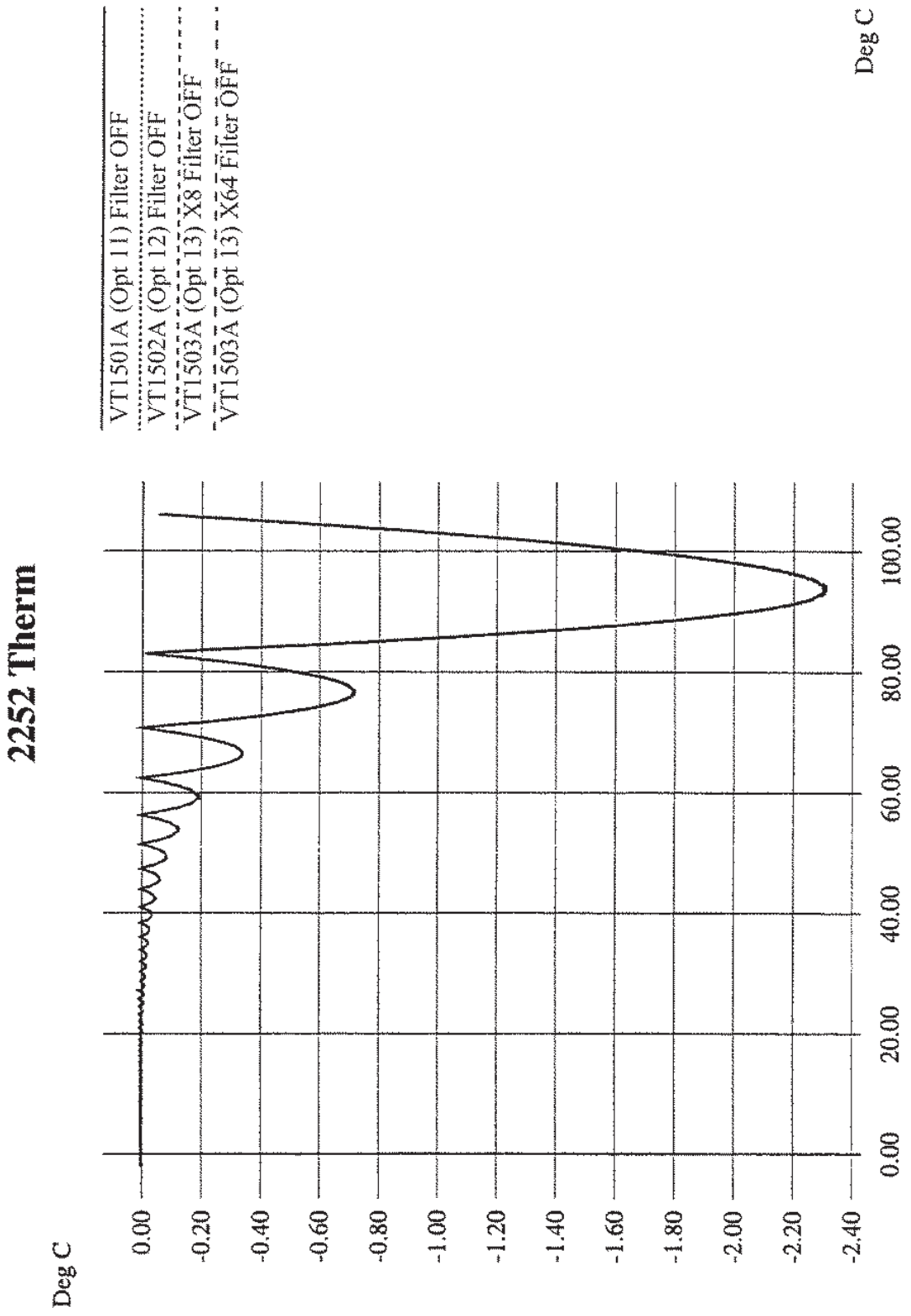
RTD filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

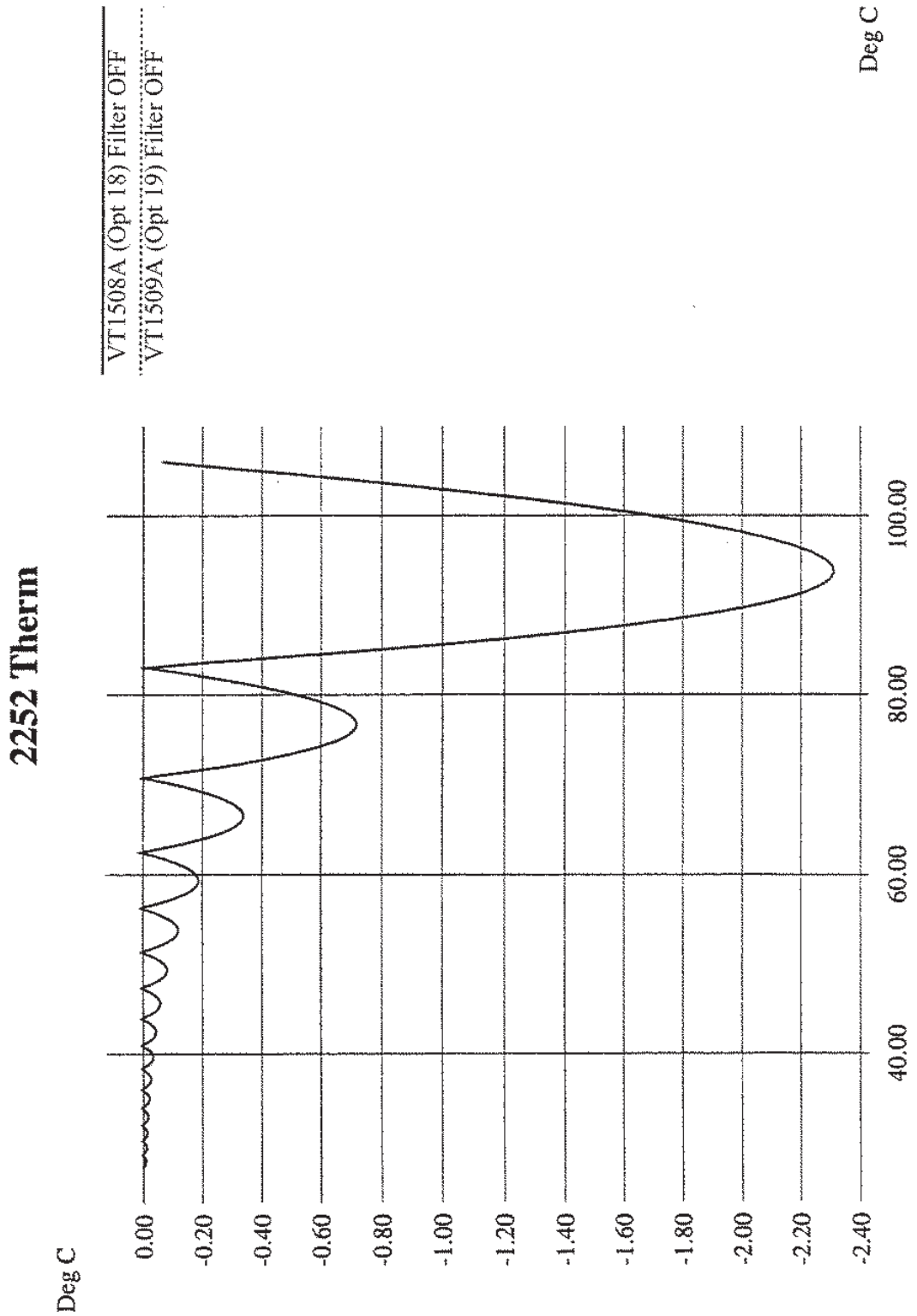
Thermistor 2250 Ω filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

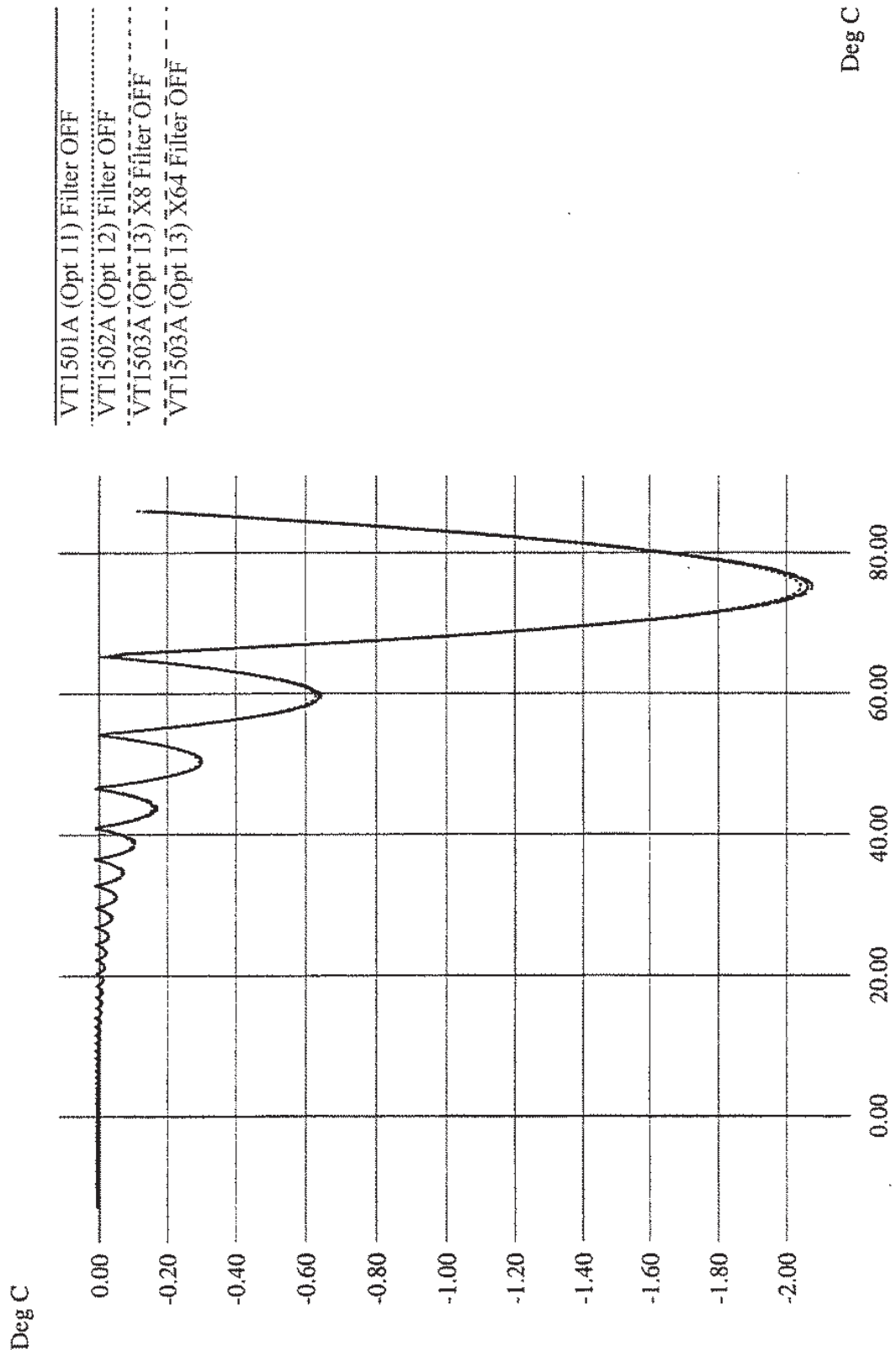
Thermistor 2250 Ω filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

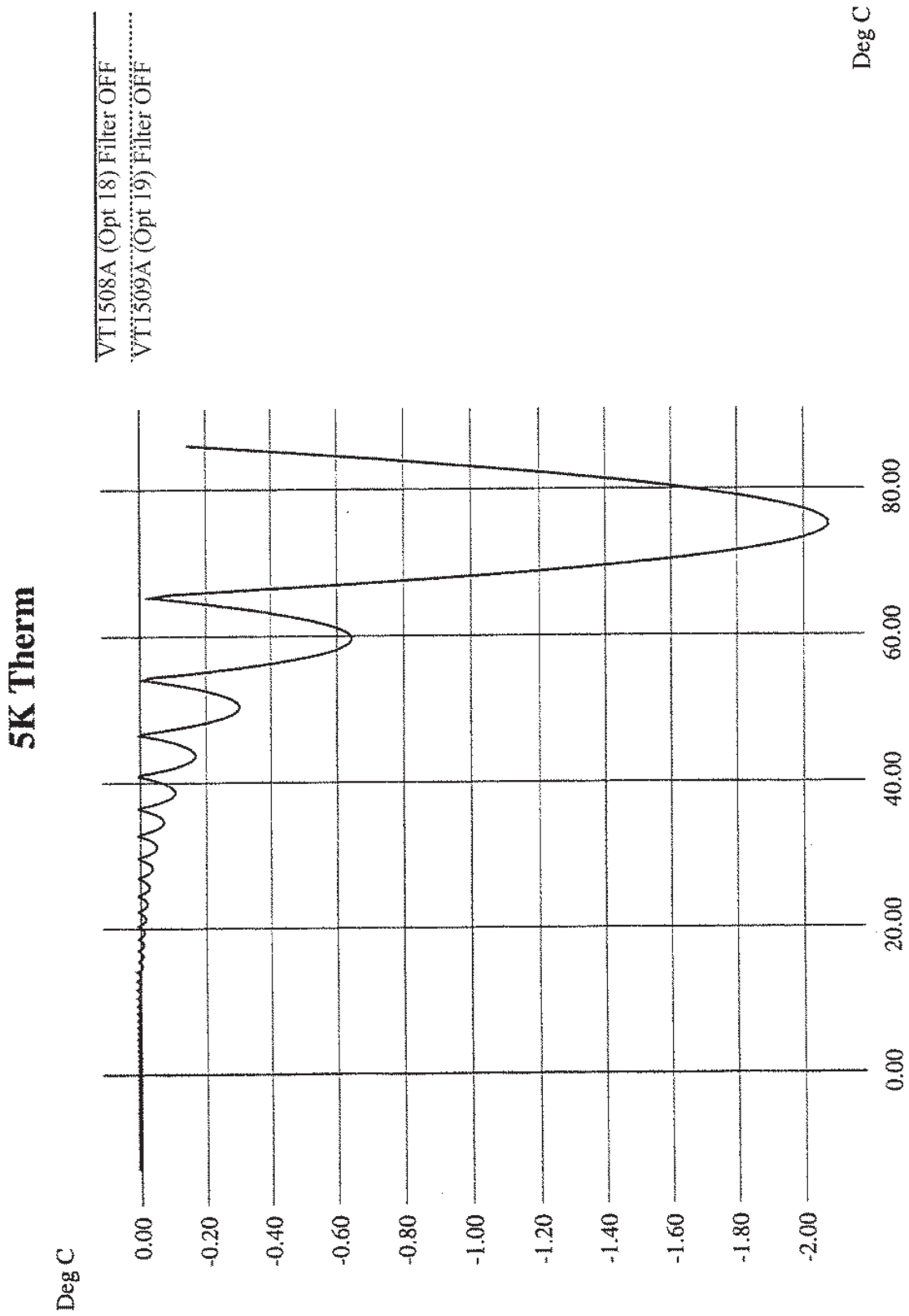
Thermistor 5 kΩ filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

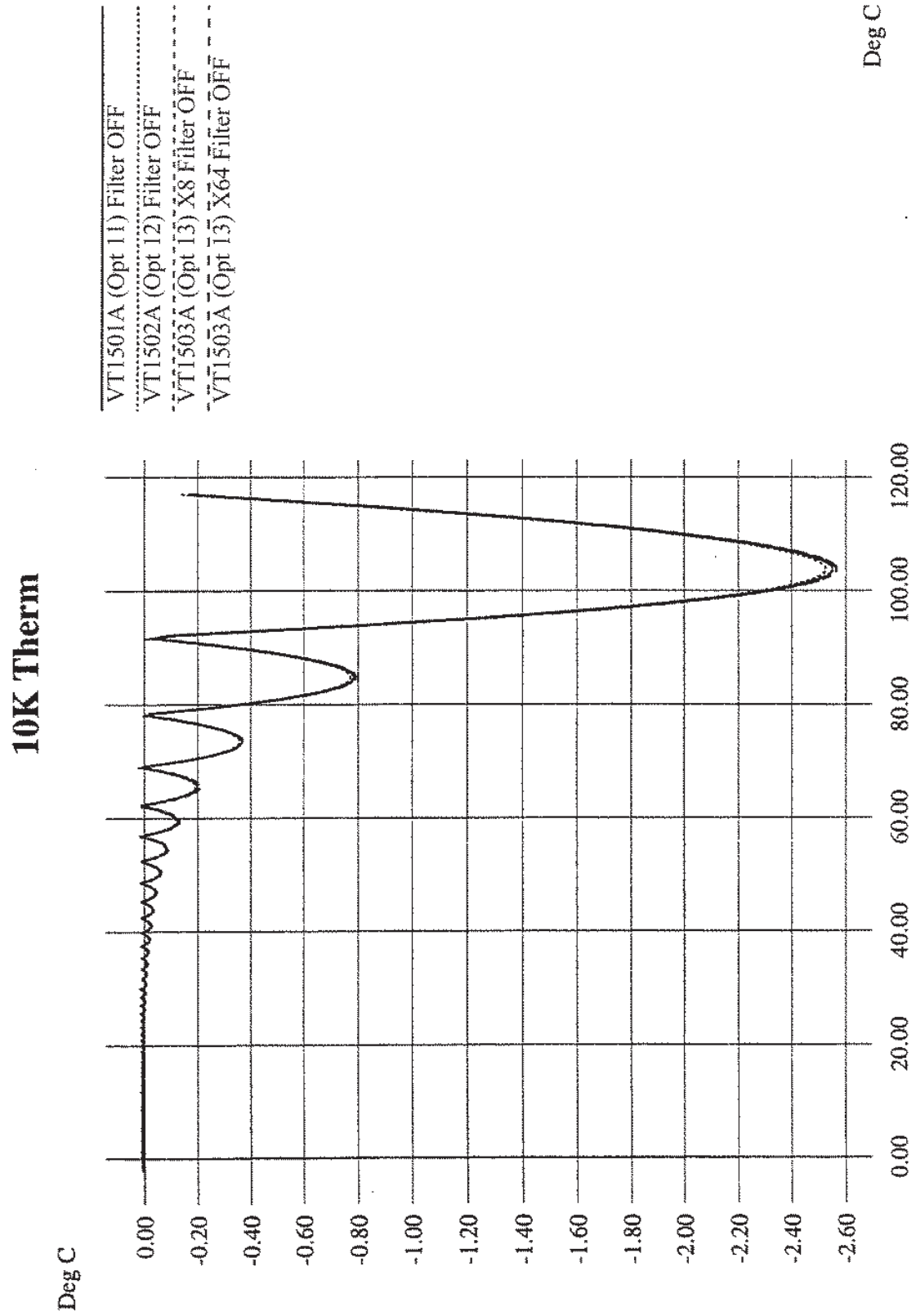
Thermistor 5 kΩ filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

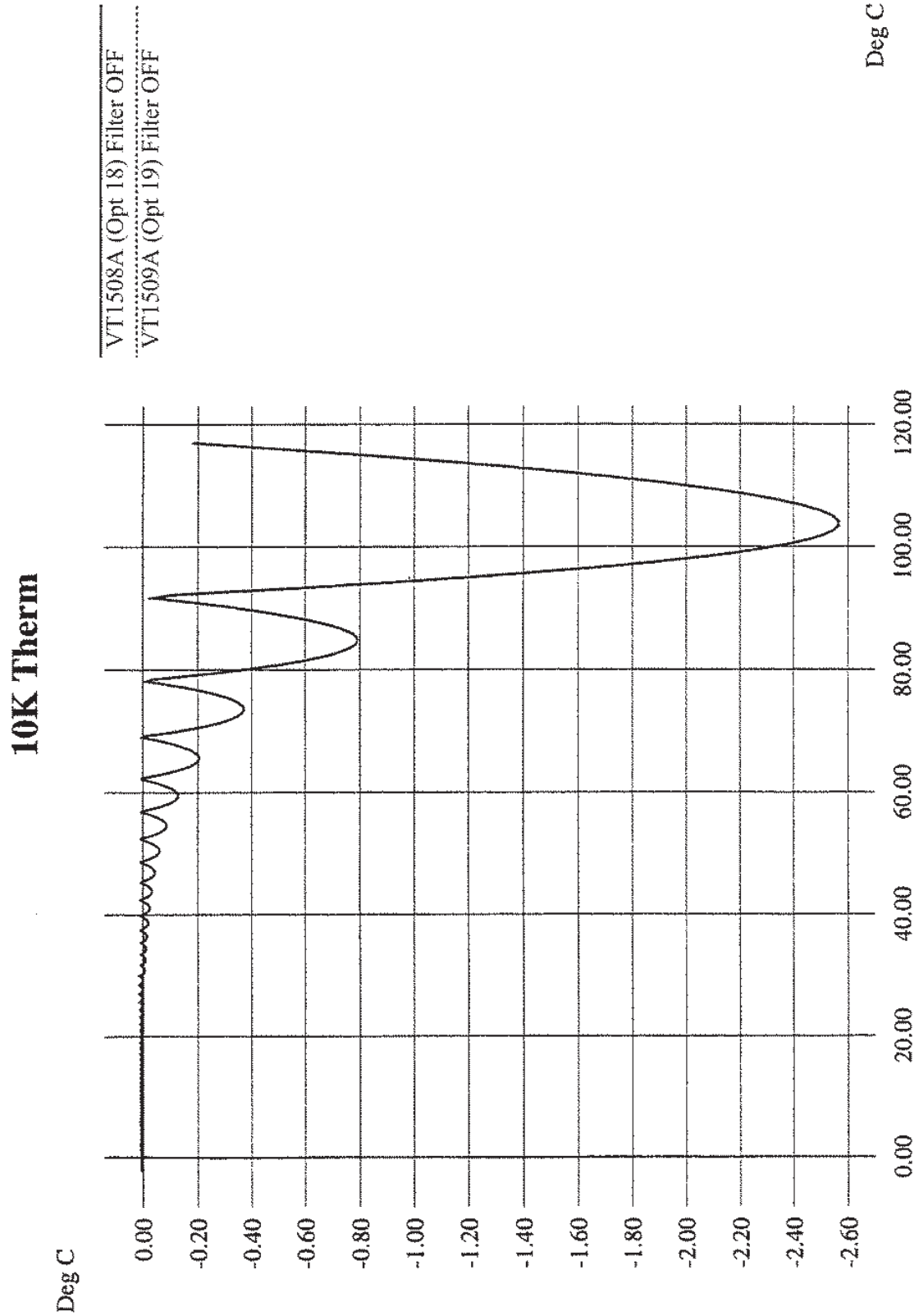
Thermistor 10 kΩ filter off






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Thermistor 10 kΩ filter off (VT1508A/09A)






Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix B
# Error Messages

**Possible Error Messages:**

| | |
|---|---|
| **-108** | ‘Parameter not allowed.’ |
| **-109** | ‘Missing parameter.’ |
| **-160** | ‘Block data error.’ |
| **-211** | ‘Trigger ignored.’ |
| **-212** | ‘Arm ignored.’ |
| **-213** | ‘Init ignored.’ |
| **-221** | ‘Settings conflict.’ |
| **-222** | ‘Data out of range.’ |
| **-224** | ‘Illegal parameter value.’ |
| **-240** | ‘Hardware error.’ Execute *TST?. |
| **-253** | ‘Corrupt media.’ |
| **-281** | ‘Cannot create program.’ |
| **-282** | ‘Illegal program name.’ |
| **-310** | ‘System error.’ |
| **-410** | ‘Query INTERRUPTED.’ |
| **1000** | ‘Out of memory.’ |
| **2001** | ‘Invalid channel number.’ |
| **2003** | ‘Invalid word address.’ |
| **2007** | ‘Bus error.’ |
| **2008** | ‘Scan list not initialized.’ |
| **2009** | ‘Too many channels in channel list.’ |
| **2016** | ‘Byte count is not a multiple of two.’ |
| **3000** | ‘Illegal while initiated.’ Operation must be performed before INIT or INIT:CONT ON. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3004** | 'Illegal command. CAL:CONF not sent.' Incorrect sequence of calibration commands. Send CAL:CONF:VOLT command before CAL:VAL:VOLT and send CAL:CONF:RES command before CAL:VAL:RES. |
| **3005** | 'Illegal command. Send CAL:VAL:RES.' The only command accepted after a CAL:CONF:RES is a CAL:VAL:RES command. |
| **3006** | 'Illegal command. Send CAL:VAL:VOLT.' The only command accepted after a CAL:CONF:VOLT is a CAL:VAL:VOLT command. |
| **3007** | 'Invalid signal conditioning module.' The command sent to an SCP was illegal for its type. |
| **3008** | 'Too few channels in scan list.' A Scan List must contain at least two channels. |
| **3012** | 'Trigger too fast.' Scan list not completed before another trigger event occurs. |
| **3015** | 'Channel modifier not permitted here.' |
| **3019** | 'TRIG:TIM interval too small for SAMP:TIM interval and scan list size.' TRIG:TIM interval must allow for completion of entire scan list at currently set SAMP:TIM interval. See TRIG:TIM in Chapter 6, the Command Reference. |
| **3020** | 'Input over-voltage.' Calibration relays opened (if JM2202 not cut) to protect module inputs and Questionable Data Status bit 11 set. Execute *RST to close relays and/or reset status bit. |
| **3021** | 'FIFO overflow.' Indicates that the FIFO buffer has filled and that one or more readings have been lost. Usually caused by algorithm values stored in FIFO faster than FIFO was read. |
| **3026** | 'Calibration failed.' |
| **3027** | 'Unable to map A24 VXI memory.' |
| **3028** | 'Incorrect range value.' Range value sent is not supported by instrument. |
| **3030** | 'Command not yet implemented!!' |
| **3032** | '0x1: DSP-Unrecognized command code.' |
| **3033** | '0x2: DSP-Parameter out of range.' |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3034** | ‘0x4: DSP-Flash rom erase failure.’ |
| **3035** | ‘0x8: DSP-Programming voltage not present.’ |
| **3036** | ‘0x10: DSP-Invalid SCP gain value.’ Check that SCP is seated or replace SCP. Channel numbers are in FIFO. |
| **3037** | ‘0x20: DSP-Invalid *CAL? constant or checksum. *CAL? required.’ |
| **3038** | ‘0x40: DSP-Couldn’t cal some channels.’ Check that SCP is seated or replace SCP. Channel numbers are in FIFO. |
| **3039** | ‘0x80: DSP-Re-Zero of ADC failed.’ |
| **3040** | ‘0x100: DSP-Invalid Tare CAL constant or checksum.’ Perform CAL:TARE - CAL:TARE? procedure. |
| **3041** | ‘0x200: DSP-Invalid Factory CAL constant or checksum.’ Perform A/D Cal procedure. |
| **3042** | ‘0x400: DSP-DAC adjustment went to limit.’ Execute *TST? |
| **3043** | ‘0x800: DSP Status—Do *CAL?’ |
| **3044** | ‘0x1000: DSP-over-voltage on input.’ |
| **3045** | ‘0x2000: DSP-reserved error condition.’ |
| **3046** | ‘0x4000: DSP-ADC hardware failure.’ |
| **3047** | ‘0x8000: DSP-reserved error condition.’ |
| **3048** | ‘Calibration or Test in Process.’ |
| **3049** | ‘Calibration not in Process.’ |
| **3050** | ‘ZERO must be sent before FSCale.’ Perform A/D Cal sequence as shown in Command Reference under CAL:CONF:VOLT |
| **3051** | ‘Memory size must be multiple of 4.’ From MEM:VME:SIZE. Each VT1415A reading requires 4 bytes. |
| **3052** | ‘Self test failed. Test info in FIFO.’ Use SENS:DATA:FIFO:ALL? to retrieve data from FIFO.<br><br>**NOTE:** *TST? always sets the FIFO data FORMat to ASCII,7. Read FIFO data into string variables. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| Meaning of *TST? FIFO data by Value | |
|---|---|
| FIIFO Value | Definition |
| 1 - 99 | ID number of failed test (see following table for possible corrective actions). |
| 100 - 163 | channel number(s) associated with test (ch 0-63). |
| 164 | special “channel” used for A/D tests only. |
| 200 | A/D range 0.0625 V associated with failed test. |
| 201 | A/D range 0.25 V associated with failed test. |
| 202 | A/D range 1 V associated with failed test. |
| 203 | A/D range 4 V associated with failed test. |
| 204 | A/D range 16 V associated with failed test. |

| Possible Corrective Action by Failed Test ID Number | |
|---|---|
| Test ID | Corrective Actions |
| 1 - 19, 21 - 29 | (VXI Technology Service)* |
| 20, 30 -37 | Remove all SCPs and see if *TST? passes. If so, replace SCPs one at a time until the one causing the problem is found. |
| 38 - 71 | (VXI Technology Service)* |
| 72,74 - 76, 80 - 93, 301 - 354 | re-seat the SCP that the channel number(s) points to or move the SCP and see if the failure(s) follow the SCP. If the problems move with the SCP, replace the SCP. |
| 73, 77 - 79, 94 - 99 | (VXI Technology Service)* |

*Must send module to a VXI Technology Service Center for repair. Record information found in FIFO to assist the VXI Technology Service Center in repairing the problem.

Refer to the Command Reference under *TST? for a list of module functions tested.

---

**NOTE** During the first 5 minutes after power is applied, *TST? may fail. Allow the module to warm-up before executing *TST?

---

**3053** ‘Corrupt on board Flash memory.’

**3056** ‘Custom EU not loaded.’ May have erased custom EU conversion table with *RST. May have linked channel with standard EU after loading custom EU, this erases the custom EU for this channel. Reload custom EU table using DIAG:CUST:LIN or DIAG:CUST:PIEC.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3057** | ‘Invalid ARM or TRIG source when S/H SCP’s enabled.’ Don’t set TRIG:SOUR or ARM:SOUR to SCP with VT1510A or VT1511A installed. |
| **3058** | ‘Hardware does not have D32, S/H or new trigger capabilities.’ Module’s serial number is earlier than 3313A00530. |
| **3067** | ‘Multiple attempts to erase Flash Memory failed.’ |
| **3068** | ‘Multiple attempts to program Flash Memory failed.’ |
| **3069** | ‘Programming voltage jumper not set properly.’ See *Disabling Flash Memory Access* in Chapter 1 (JM2201) |
| **3070** | ‘Identification of Flash ROM incorrect.’ |
| **3071** | ‘Checksum error on Flash Memory.’ |
| **3074** | ‘WARNING! Old Opt 16 or Opt 17 card can damage SCP modules.’ must use VT1506A/07A. |
| **3075** | ‘Too many entries in CVT list.’ |
| **3076** | ‘Invalid entry in CVT list.’ Can only be 10 to 511. |
| **3077** | ‘Too many updates in queue. Must send UPDATE command’ To allow more updates per ALG:UPD, increase ALG:UPD:WINDOW. |
| **3078** | ‘Invalid Algorithm name.’ Can only be ‘ALG1’ through ‘ALG32’ or ‘GLOBALS’ or ‘MAIN.’ |
| **3079** | ‘Algorithm is undefined.’ In ALG:SCAL, ALG:SCAL?, ALG:ARR or ALG:ARR? |
| **3080** | ‘Algorithm already defined.’ Trying to repeat ALG:DEF with same <*alg_name*> (and is not enabled to swap) or trying to define ‘GLOBALS’ again since last *RST. |
| **3081** | ‘Variable is undefined.’ Algorithm exists but has no local variable by that name. |
| **3082** | ‘Invalid Variable name.’ Must be valid ‘C’ identifier, see Chapter 5. |
| **3083** | ‘Global symbol (variable or custom function) already defined.’ Trying to define a global variable with same name as a user defined function or vice versa. User functions are also global. |
| **3084** | ‘Algorithmic error queue full.’ ALG:DEF has generated too many errors from the algorithm source code. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3084** | “Error 1: Number too big for a 32 bit float”<br>“Error 2: Number too big for a 32 bit integer”<br>“Error 3: ‘8’ or ‘9’ not allowed in an octal number”<br>“Error 4: Syntax error”<br>“Error 5: Expecting ‘(‘”<br>“Error 6: Expecting ‘)’”<br>“Error 7: Expecting an expression”<br>“Error 8: Out of driver memory”<br>“Error 9: Expecting a bit number (Bn or Bnn)”<br>“Error 10: Expecting ‘]’”<br>“Error 11: Expecting an identifier”<br>“Error 12: Arrays can’t be initialized”<br>“Error 13: Expecting ‘static’”<br>“Error 14: Expecting ‘float’”<br>“Error 15: Expecting ‘;’”<br>“Error 16: Expecting ‘,’”<br>“Error 17: Expecting ‘=’”<br>“Error 18: Expecting ‘{‘”<br>“Error 19: Expecting ‘}’”<br>“Error 20: Expecting a statement”<br>“Error 21: Expecting ‘if’”<br>“Error 22: Can’t write to input channels”<br>“Error 23: Expecting a constant expression”<br>“Error 24: Expecting an integer constant expression”<br>“Error 25: Reference to an undefined variable”<br>“Error 26: Array name used in a scalar context”<br>“Error 27: Scalar name used in an array context”<br>“Error 28: Variable name used in a custom function context”<br>“Error 29: Reference to an undefined custom function”<br>“Error 30: Can’t have executable code in GLOBALS definition”<br>“Error 31: CVT address range is 10 - 511"<br>”Error 32: Numbered algorithms can only be called from MAIN"<br>“Error 33: Reference to an undefined algorithm”<br>“Error 34: Attempt to redefine an existing symbol (var or fn)”<br>“Error 35: Array size is 1 - 1024"<br>”Error 36: Expecting a default PID parameter"<br>“Error 37: Too many FIFO or CVT writes per scan trigger”<br>“Error 38: Statement is too complex”<br>“Error 39: Unterminated comment” |
| **3085** | ‘Algorithm too big.’ Algorithm exceeded 46k words (23k if enabled to swap) or exceeded size specified in <*swap_size*>. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3086** | ‘Not enough memory to compile Algorithm.’ The algorithm’s constructs are using too much translator memory. Need more memory in the Agilent/HP E1406. Try breaking the algorithm into smaller algorithms. |
| **3088** | ‘Too many functions.’ Limit is 32 user defined functions |
| **3089** | ‘Bad Algorithm array index.’ Must be from 0 to (declared size)-1. |
| **3090** | ‘Algorithm Compiler Internal Error.’ Call VXI Technology with details of operation. |
| **3091** | ‘Illegal while not initiated.’ Send INIT before this command. |
| **3092** | ‘No updates in queue.’ |
| **3093** | ‘Illegal Variable Type.’ Sent ALG:SCAL with identifier of array, ALG:ARR with scalar identifier, ALG:UPD:CHAN with identifier that is not a channel, etc. |
| **3094** | ‘Invalid Array Size.’ Must be 1 to 1024. |
| **3095** | ‘Invalid Algorithm Number.’ Must be ‘ALG1’ to ‘ALG32.’ |
| **3096** | ‘Algorithm Block must contain termination.’ Must append a null byte to end of algorithm string within the Block Data. |
| **3097** | ‘Unknown SCP. Not Tested.’ May be received if using a breadboard SCP. |
| **3099** | ‘Invalid SCP for this product.’ |
| **3100** | ‘Analog Scan time to big. Too much settling time.’ Count of channels referenced by algorithms combined with use of SENS:CHAN:SETTLING has attempted to build an analog Scan List greater than 64 channels. |
| **3101** | ‘Can’t define new algorithm while running.’ Execute ABORT, then define algorithm. |
| **3102** | ‘Need ALG:UPD before redefining this algorithm again.’ Already have an algorithm swap pending for this algorithm. |
| **3103** | ‘Algorithm swapping already enabled; Can’t change size.’ Only send <*swap_size*> parameter on initial definition. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **3104** | ‘GLOBALS can’t be enabled for swapping.’ Don’t send <*swap_size*> parameter for ALG:DEF ‘GLOBALS.’ |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix C
# Glossary

The following terms have special meaning when related to the VT1415A.

**Algorithm** — In general, an algorithm is a tightly defined procedure that performs a task. This manual, uses the term to indicate a program executed within the VT1415A that implements a data acquisition and control algorithm.

**Algorithm Language** — The algorithm programming language specific to the VT1415A. This programming language is a subset of the ANSI 'C' language.

**Application Program** — The program that runs in the VXIbus controller, either embedded within the VXIbus mainframe or external and interfaced to the mainframe. The application program typically sends SCPI commands to configure the VT1415A, define its algorithms, then start the algorithms running. Typically, once the VT1415A is running algorithms, the application need only "oversee" the control application by monitoring the algorithms' status. During algorithm writing, debugging and tuning, the application program can retrieve comprehensive data from running algorithms.

**Buffer** — In this manual, a buffer is an area in RAM memory that is allocated to temporarily hold:

Data input values that an algorithm will later access. This is the Input Channel Buffer.

Data output values from an algorithm until these values are sent to hardware output channels. This is the Output Channel Buffer.

Data output values from an algorithm until these values are read by the application program. This is the First-In-First-Out or FIFO buffer.

A second copy of an array variable containing updated values until it is "activated" by an update. This is "double buffering."

A second version of a running algorithm until it is "activated" by an update. This is only for algorithms that are enabled for swapping. This is also "double buffering."



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | |
|---|---|
| **Control Processor** | The Digital Signal Processor (DSP) chip that performs all of the VT1415A's internal hardware control functions as well as performing the EU Conversion process. |
| **DSP** | Same as Control Processor |
| **EU** | Engineering Units |
| **EU Conversion** | Engineering Unit Conversion: Converting binary A/D readings (in units of A/D counts) into engineering units of voltage, resistance, temperature, strain. These are the "built in" conversions (see SENS:FUNC: ...). The VT1415A also provides access to custom EU conversions (see SENS:FUNC:CUST in command reference and "Creating and Loading Custom EU Tables" in Chapter 3). |
| **FIFO** | The First-In-First-OUT buffer that provides output buffering for data sent from an algorithm to an application program. |
| **Flash or Flash Memory** | Non-volatile semiconductor memory used by the VT1415A to store its control firmware and calibration constants |
| **Scan List** | A list of up to 64 channels that is built by the VT1415A. Channels referenced in algorithms are placed in the Scan List as the algorithm is defined. This list will be scanned each time the module is triggered. |
| **SCP** | Signal Conditioning Plug-On: Small circuit boards that plug onto the VT1415A's main circuit board. Available analog input SCPs can provide noise canceling filters, signal amplifiers, signal attenuators and strain bridge completion. Analog output SCPs are available to provide measurement excitation current, controlling voltage and controlling current. Digital SCPs are available to both read and write digital states, read frequency and counts and output modulated pulse signals (FM and PWM). |
| **Swapping** | This term applies to algorithms that are enabled to swap. These algorithms can be exchanged with another of the same name while the original is running. The "new" algorithm becomes active after an update command is sent. This "new" algorithm may again be swapped with another and so on. This capability allows changing algorithm operation without stopping and leaving this and perhaps other processes without control. |
| **Terminal Blocks** | The screw-terminal blocks the system field wiring is connected to. The terminal blocks are inside the Terminal Module. |



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Terminal Module** The plastic encased module which contains the terminal blocks the field wiring is connected to. The Terminal Module then is plugged into the VT1415A's front panel.

**Update** This is an intended change to an algorithm, algorithm variable or global variable that is initiated by one of the commands ALG:SCALAR, ALG:ARRAY, ALG:DEFINE, ALG:SCAN:RATIO or ALG:STATE. This change or "update" is considered to be pending until an update command is received. Several updates can be sent to the Update Queue, waiting for an update command to cause them to take effect synchronously. The update commands are ALG:UPDATE and ALG:UPD:CHANNEL.

**Update Queue** A list of scalar variable values and/or buffer pointer values (for arrays and swapping algorithms) that is built in response to updates (see Update). When an update command is sent, scalar values and pointer values are sent to their working locations.

**User Function** A function callable from the Algorithm Language in the general form <*function_name*> **(** <*expression*> **)** . These user defined functions provide advanced mathematical capability to the Algorithm Language



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix D
# PID Algorithm Listings

The following source listings show the actual code for the VT1415A's default PID algorithms: PIDA, PIDB, and PIDC. PIDC is an advanced algorithm that is not "built into" the VT1415A, like PIDA and PIDB, but is included here so that it can be downloaded using the ALG:DEF command.

**Contents**


- PIDA Listing . . . . . page 339
- PIDB Listing . . . . . page 341
- PIDC Listing . . . . . page 346


## PIDA

```
/*****************************************************************************/
/*  I/O Channels                                                             */
/*  Must be defined by the user                                              */
/*                                                                           */
/* inchan - Input channel name                                               */
/* outchan - Output channel name                                             */
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/* PID algorithm for E1415A controller module.  This algorithm is called    */
/* once per scan trigger by main().  It performs Proportional, Integral      */
/* and Derivative control.                                                   */
/*                                                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/* The output is derived from the following equations:                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* PID_out = P_out + I_out + D_out                                           */
/* P_out = Error * P_factor                                                  */
/* I_out = I_out + (Error * I_factor)                                        */
/* D_out = ((Error - Error_old) * D_factor)                                  */
/* Error = Setpoint - PV                                                     */
/*                                                                           */
/* where:                                                                   */
/*   Setpoint is the desired value of the process variable (user supplied)   */
/*   PV is the process variable measured on the input channel                */
/*   PID_out is the algorithm result sent to the output channel              */
/*   P_factor, I_factor and D_factor are the PID constants                   */
/*  (user supplied)                                                          */
/*                                                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/* At startup, the output will abruptly change to P_factor * Error.          */
/*                                                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                         */
/* User determined control parameters                                      */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    static float Setpoint = 0;       /* The setpoint                      */
    static float P_factor = 1;       /* Proportional control constant     */
    static float I_factor = 0;       /* Integral control constant         */
    static float D_factor = 0;       /* Derivative control constant       */
/*                                                                        */
/*  Other Variables                                                       */
    static float I_out;         /* Integral term                          */
    static float Error;         /* Error term                             */
    static float Error_old;     /* Last Error - for derivative            */
/*                                                                        */
/*PID algorithm code:                                                     */
/* Begin PID calculations */
/* First, find the Process Variable "error" */
/* This calculation has gain of minus one (-1) */
    Error = Setpoint - inchan;
/* On the first trigger after INIT, initialize the I and D terms */
    if (First_loop)
    {
/* Zero the I term and start integrating */
        I_out = Error * I_factor;
/* Zero the derivative term */
      Error_old = Error;
    }
/* On subsequent triggers, continue integrating */
    else /* not First trigger */
    {
      I_out = Error * I_factor + I_out;
    }
/* Sum PID terms */
    outchan = Error * P_factor + I_out + D_factor * (Error - Error_old);
/* Save values for next pass */
      Error_old = Error;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# PIDB

```
/*****************************************************************************/
/*  PID_B                                                                    */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*  I/O Channels                                                             */
/*  Must be defined by the user                                              */
/*                                                                           */
/* inchan - Input channel name                                               */
/* outchan - Output channel name                                             */
/* alarmchan  - Alarm channel name                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/* PID algorithm for E1415A controller module.  This algorithm is called    */
/* once per scan trigger by main().  It performs Proportional, Integral      */
/* and Derivative control.                                                   */
/*                                                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/* The output is derived from the following equations:                       */
/*                                                                           */
/* PID_out = P_out + I_out + D_out + SD_out                                  */
/* P_out = Error * P_factor                                                  */
/* I_out = I_out + (Error * I_factor)                                        */
/* D_out = ((PV_old - PV) * D_factor)                                        */
/* SD_out = (Setpoint - Setpoint_old) * SD_factor                            */
/* Error = Setpoint - PV                                                     */
/*                                                                           */
/* where:                                                                    */
/*   Setpoint is the desired value of the process variable (user supplied)   */
/*   PV is the process variable measured on the input channel                */
/*   PID_out is the algorithm result sent to the output channel              */
/*   P_factor, I_factor, D_factor and SD_factor are the PID constants        */
/*  (user supplied)                                                          */
/*                                                                           */
/* Alarms may be generated when either the Process Variable or the           */
/* error exceeds user supplied limits.  The alarm condition will cause       */
/* an interrupt to the host computer, set the (user-specified) alarm         */
/* channel output to one (1) and set a bit in the Status variable to         */
/* one (1).  The interrupt is edge-sensitive. ( It will be asserted only     */
/* on the transition into the alarm state.)  The alarm channel digital       */
/* output will persist for the duration of all alarm conditions.  The        */
/* Status word bits will also persist for the alarm duration.  No user       */
/* intervention is required to clear the alarm outputs.                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* This version provides for limiting (or clipping) of the Integral,         */
/* Derivative, Setpoint Derivative and output to user specified limits.      */
/* The Status Variable indicates when terms are being clipped.               */
/*                                                                           */
/* Manual control is activated when the user sets the Man_state variable     */
/* to a non-zero value.  The output will be held at its last value.  The     */
/* user can change the output by changing the Man_out variable.  User        */
/* initiated changes in Man_out will cause the output to slew to the         */
/* Man_out value at a rate of Man_inc per scan trigger.                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* Manual control causes the Setpoint to continually change to match         */
/* the Process Variable and the Integral term to be constantly updated       */
/* to the output value such that a return to automatic control will          */
/* be bumpless and will use the current Process Variable value as the        */
/* new setpoint.                                                             */
/* The Status variable indicates when the Manual control mode is active.     */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/*                                                                          */
/* At startup in the Manual control mode, the output will slew to Man_out   */
/* at a rate of Man_inc per scan trigger.                                   */
/*                                                                          */
/* At startup, in the Automatic control mode, the output will abruptly      */
/* change to P_factor * Error.                                              */
/*                                                                          */
/* For process monitoring, data may be sent to the FIFO and current         */
/* value table (CVT).  There are two levels of data logging, controlled     */
/* by the History_mode variable.  The location in the CVT is based          */
/* on 'n', where n is the algorithm number (as returned by ALG_NUM, for     */
/* example).  The first value is placed in the (10 * n)th 32-bit word of    */
/* the CVT.  The other values are written in subsequent locations.          */
/*                                                                          */
/*  History_mode = 0: Summary to CVT only.  In this mode, four values       */
/*    are output to the CVT.                                                */
/*                                                                          */
/*        Location      Value                                               */
/*            0         Input                                               */
/*            1         Error                                               */
/*            2         Output                                              */
/*            3         Status                                              */
/*                                                                          */
/*  History_mode = 1: Summary to CVT and FIFO.  In this mode, the four      */
/*    summary values are written to both the CVT and FIFO.  A header        */
/*    tag (256 * n + 4) is sent to the FIFO first, where n is the Algorithm */
/*    number (1 - 32).                                                      */
/*                                                                          */
/****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                      */
/* User determined control parameters                                   */
    static float Setpoint = 0;       /* The setpoint                    */
    static float P_factor = 1;       /* Proportional control constant   */
    static float I_factor = 0;       /* Integral control constant       */
    static float D_factor = 0;       /* Derivative control constant     */
    static float Error_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Error alarm limits          */
    static float Error_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float PV_max = 9.9e+37;   /* Process Variable alarm limits   */
    static float PV_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float Out_max = 9.9e+37;  /* Output clip limits              */
    static float Out_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float D_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Derivative clip limits          */
    static float D_min = 9.9e+37;
    static float I_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Integral clip limits            */
    static float I_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float Man_state = 0;      /* Activates manual control        */
    static float Man_out = 0;        /* Target Manual output value      */
    static float Man_inc = 9.9e+37;  /* Manual outout change increment  */
    static float SD_factor = 0;      /* Setpoint Derivative constant    */
    static float SD_max = 9.9e+37;   /* Setpoint Derivative clip limits */
    static float SD_min = 9.9e+37;
    static float History_mode = 0;   /* Activates fifo data logging     */
/*                                                                      */
/*  Other Variables                                                     */
    static float I_out;         /* Integral term                        */
    static float D_out;         /* Derivative term                      */
    static float Error;         /* Error term                           */
    static float PV_old;        /* Last process variable                */
    static float Setpoint_old;      /* Last setpoint - for derivative   */
    static float SD_out;        /* Setpoint derivative term             */
    static float Status = 0;        /* Algorithm status word            */
                        /*                                          */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
                        /*  B0 - PID_out at clip limit                */
                        /*  B1 - I_out at clip limit                  */
                        /*  B2 - D_out at clip limit                  */
                        /*  B3 - SD_out at clip limit                 */
                        /*  B4 - in Manual control mode               */
                        /*  B5 - Error out of limits                  */
                        /*  B6 - PV out of limits                     */
                        /*  others - unused                           */
                        /*                                            */
/*                                                                    */
/*PID algorithm code:                                                 */
/* Test for Process Variable out of limits */
    if ( (inchan  >  PV_max) || ( PV_min  >  inchan ) )  /* PV alarm test */
    {
       if ( !Status.B6 )
       {
         Status.B6 = 1;
         alarmchan = 1;
         interrupt();
       }
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B6 = 0;
    }
/* Do this when in the Manual control mode */
  if ( Man_state )
  {
/* Slew output towards Man_out */
    if (Man_out  >  outchan + abs(Man_inc))
    {
       outchan = outchan + abs(Man_inc);
    }
    else if (outchan  >  Man_out + abs(Man_inc))
    {
       outchan = outchan - abs(Man_inc);
    }
    else
    {
       outchan = Man_out;
    }
/* Set manual mode bit in status word */
    Status.B4 = 1;
/* No error alarms while in Manual mode */
    Status.B5 = 0;
/* In case we exit manual mode on the next trigger */
/* Set up for bumpless transfer */
    I_out = outchan;
    Setpoint = inchan;
    PV_old = inchan;
    Setpoint_old = inchan;
  }
/* Do PID calculations when not in Manual mode */
  else  /* if ( Man_state )  */
  {
    Status.B4 = 0;
/* First, find the Process Variable "error" */
/* This calculation has gain of minus one (-1) */
    Error = Setpoint - inchan;
/* Test for error out of limits */
    if ( (Error  >  Error_max) || (Error_min  >  Error) )
    {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
      if ( !Status.B5 )
      {
        Status.B5 = 1;
        alarmchan = 1;
        interrupt();
      }
    }
    else
    {
      Status.B5 = 0;
    }
/* On the first trigger after INIT, initialize the I and D terms */
    if (First_loop)
    {
/* Zero the I term and start integrating */
       I_out = Error * I_factor;
/* Zero the derivative terms */
      PV_old = inchan;
      Setpoint_old = Setpoint;
    }
/* On subsequent triggers, continue integrating */
    else /* not First trigger */
    {
      I_out = Error * I_factor + I_out;
    }
/* Clip the Integral term to specified limits */
    if ( I_out   >  I_max )
    {
      I_out = I_max;
      Status.B1=1;
    }
    else if ( I_min  >  I_out )
    {
      I_out = I_min;
      Status.B1=1;
    }
    else
    {
      Status.B1 = 0;
    }
/* Calculate the Setpoint Derivative term */
    SD_out = SD_factor * ( Setpoint - Setpoint_old );
/* Clip to specified limits */
    if ( SD_out  >  SD_max )         /* Clip Setpoint derivative */
    {
      SD_out = SD_max;
      Status.B3=1;
    }
    else if ( SD_min  >  SD_out )
    {
      SD_out = SD_min;
      Status.B3=1;
    }
    else
    {
      Status.B3 = 0;
    }
/* Calculate the Error Derivative term */
    D_out = D_factor *( PV_old - inchan );
/* Clip to specified limits */
    if ( D_out   >  D_max )     /* Clip derivative */
    {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
        D_out = D_max;
        Status.B2=1;
      }
      else if ( D_min  >  D_out )
      {
        D_out = D_min;
        Status.B2=1;
      }
      else
      {
        Status.B2 = 0;
      }
/* Sum PID&SD terms */
      outchan = Error * P_factor + I_out + D_out + SD_out;
/* Save values for next pass */
        PV_old = inchan;
        Setpoint_old = Setpoint;
/* In case we switch to manual on the next pass */
/* prepare to hold output at latest value */
      Man_out = outchan;
   }  /* if ( Man_state ) */
/* Clip output to specified limits */
      if ( outchan   >  Out_max )
      {
        outchan = Out_max;
        Status.B0=1;
      }
      else if ( Out_min  >  outchan )
      {
        outchan = Out_min;
        Status.B0=1;
      }
      else
      {
        Status.B0 = 0;
      }
/* Clear alarm output if no alarms */
      if (!(Status.B6 || Status.B5) ) alarmchan = 0;
/* Log appropriate data */
      if ( History_mode )
      {
/* Output summary to FIFO & CVT */
        writefifo( (ALG_NUM*256)+4 );
        writeboth( inchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+0 );
        writeboth( Error, (ALG_NUM*10)+1);
        writeboth( outchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+2);
        writeboth( Status, (ALG_NUM*10)+3  );
      }
      else
      {
/* Output summary to CVT only */
        writecvt( inchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+0 );
        writecvt( Error, (ALG_NUM*10)+1);
        writecvt( outchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+2);
        writecvt( Status, (ALG_NUM*10)+3  );
      }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# PIDC

```
/*****************************************************************************/
/*  PID_C                                                                    */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*  I/O Channels                                                             */
/*  Must be defined by the user                                              */
/*                                                                           */
/* inchan - Input channel name                                               */
/* outchan - Output channel name                                             */
/* alarmchan  - Alarm channel name                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                           */
/*****************************************************************************/
/* PID algorithm for E1415A controller module.  This algorithm is called    */
/* once per scan trigger by main().  It performs Proportional, Integral      */
/* and Derivative control.                                                   */
/*                                                                           */
/*                                                                           */
/* The output is derived from the following equations:                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* PID_out = P_out + I_out + D_out + SD_out                                  */
/* P_out = Error * P_factor                                                  */
/* I_out = I_out + (Error * I_factor)                                        */
/* D_out = ((PV_old - PV) * D_factor)                                        */
/* SD_out = (Setpoint - Setpoint_old) * SD_factor                            */
/* Error = Setpoint - PV                                                     */
/*                                                                           */
/* where:                                                                   */
/*   Setpoint is the desired value of the process variable (user supplied)   */
/*   PV is the process variable measured on the input channel                */
/*   PID_out is the algorithm result sent to the output channel              */
/*   P_factor, I_factor, D_factor and SD_factor are the PID constants       */
/*  (user supplied)                                                          */
/*                                                                           */
/* Alarms may be generated when either the Process Variable or the           */
/* error exceeds user supplied limits.  The alarm condition will cause       */
/* an interrupt to the host computer, set the (user-specified) alarm         */
/* channel output to one (1) and set a bit in the Status variable to        */
/* one (1).  The interrupt is edge-sensitive. ( It will be asserted only     */
/* on the transition into the alarm state.)  The alarm channel digital       */
/* output will persist for the duration of all alarm conditions.  The        */
/* Status word bits will also persist for the alarm duration.  No user       */
/* intervention is required to clear the alarm outputs.                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* This version provides for limiting (or clipping) of the Integral,         */
/* Derivative, Setpoint Derivative and output to user specified limits.     */
/* The Status Variable indicates when terms are being clipped.               */
/*                                                                           */
/* Manual control is activated when the user sets the Man_state variable     */
/* to a non-zero value.  The output will be held at its last value.  The     */
/* user can change the output by changing the Man_out variable.  User        */
/* initiated changes in Man_out will cause the output to slew to the         */
/* Man_out value at a rate of Man_inc per scan trigger.                      */
/*                                                                           */
/* Manual control causes the Setpoint to continually change to match         */
/* the Process Variable and the Integral term to be constantly updated      */
/* to the output value such that a return to automatic control will          */
/* be bumpless and will use the current Process Variable value as the        */
/* new setpoint.                                                             */
/* The Status variable indicates when the Manual control mode is active.     */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/*                                                                          */
/* At startup in the Manual control mode, the output will be held at        */
/* its current value.                                                       */
/*                                                                          */
/* At startup, in the Automatic control mode, the output will slew          */
/* from its initial value towards P_factor * Error at a rate determined     */
/* by the Integral control constant (I_out is initialized to cancel P_out). */
/*                                                                          */
/* For process monitoring, data may be sent to the FIFO and current         */
/* value table (CVT).  There are three levels of data logging, controlled   */
/* by the History_mode variable.  The location in the CVT is based          */
/* on 'n', where n is the algorithm number (as returned by ALG_NUM, for     */
/* example).  The first value is placed in the (10 * n)th 32-bit word of    */
/* the CVT.  The other values are written in subsequent locations.          */
/*                                                                          */
/*  History_mode = 0: Summary to CVT only.  In this mode, four values      */
/*    are output to the CVT.                                                */
/*                                                                          */
/*        Location      Value                                               */
/*            0         Input                                               */
/*            1         Error                                               */
/*            2         Output                                              */
/*            3         Status                                              */
/*                                                                          */
/*  History_mode = 1: Summary to CVT and FIFO.  In this mode, the four      */
/*    summary values are written to both the CVT and FIFO.  A header        */
/*    tag (256 * n + 4) is sent to the FIFO first.                          */
/*                                                                          */
/*  History_mode = 2: All to FIFO and CVT.  In this mode, nine values       */
/*    are output to both the CVT and FIFO.  A header tag (256 * n + 9)      */
/*    is sent to the FIFO first.                                            */
/*                                                                          */
/*        Location      Value                                               */
/*            0         Input
*/
/*            1         Error                                               */
/*            2         Output                                              */
/*            3         Status                                              */
/*            4         Setpoint                                            */
/*            5         Proportional term                                   */
/*            6         Integral term                                      */
/*            7         Derivative term                                     */
/*            8         Setpoint Derivative term                            */
/*                                                                          */
/****************************************************************************/
/*                                                                      */
/* User determined control parameters                                   */
    static float Setpoint = 0;       /* The setpoint                    */
    static float P_factor = 1;       /* Proportional control constant   */
    static float I_factor = 0;       /* Integral control constant       */
    static float D_factor = 0;       /* Derivative control constant     */
    static float Error_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Error alarm limits          */
    static float Error_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float PV_max = 9.9e+37;   /* Process Variable alarm limits   */
    static float PV_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float Out_max = 9.9e+37;  /* Output clip limits              */
    static float Out_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float D_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Derivative clip limits          */
    static float D_min = 9.9e+37;
    static float I_max = 9.9e+37;    /* Integral clip limits            */
    static float I_min = -9.9e+37;
    static float Man_state = 0;      /* Activates manual control        */
    static float Man_out = 0;        /* Target Manual output value      */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    static float Man_inc = 0;        /* Manual outout change increment    */
    static float SD_factor = 0;      /* Setpoint Derivative constant      */
    static float SD_max = 9.9e+37;   /* Setpoint Derivative clip limits   */
    static float SD_min = 9.9e+37;
    static float History_mode = 0;   /* Activates fifo data logging       */
/*                                                                        */
/*  Other Variables                                                       */
    static float I_out;         /* Integral term                         */
    static float P_out;         /* Proportional term                     */
    static float D_out;         /* Derivative term                       */
    static float Error;         /* Error term                            */
    static float PV_old;        /* Last process variable                 */
    static float Setpoint_old;       /* Last setpoint - for derivative   */
    static float SD_out;        /* Setpoint derivative term              */
    static float Status = 0;         /* Algorithm status word            */
                        /*  */
                        /*  B0 - PID_out at clip limit                    */
                        /*  B1 - I_out at clip limit                      */
                        /*  B2 - D_out at clip limit                      */
                        /*  B3 - SD_out at clip limit                     */
                        /*  B4 - in Manual control mode                   */
                        /*  B5 - Error out of limits                      */
                        /*  B6 - PV out of limits                         */
                        /*  others - unused                               */
                        /*                                                */
/*                                                                        */
/*PID algorithm code:                                                     */
/* Test for Process Variable out of limits */
    if ( (inchan  >  PV_max) || ( PV_min  >  inchan ) )  /* PV alarm test */
    {
       if ( !Status.B6 )
       {
         Status.B6 = 1;
         alarmchan = 1;
         interrupt();
       }
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B6 = 0;
    }
/* Do this when in the Manual control mode */
  if ( Man_state )
  {
/* On the first trigger after INIT only */
    if (First_loop)
    {
        Man_out= outchan;  /* Maintain output at manual smooth start */
    }
/* On subsequent triggers, slew output towards Man_out */
    else if (Man_out  >  outchan + abs(Man_inc))
    {
       outchan = outchan + abs(Man_inc);
    }
    else if (outchan  >  Man_out + abs(Man_inc))
    {
       outchan = outchan - abs(Man_inc);
    }
    else
    {
       outchan = Man_out;
    }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* Set manual mode bit in status word */
    Status.B4 = 1;
/* No error alarms while in Manual mode */
    Status.B5 = 0;
/* In case we exit manual mode on the next trigger */
/* Set up for bumpless transfer */
    I_out = outchan;
    Setpoint = inchan;
    PV_old = inchan;
    Setpoint_old = inchan;
  }
/* Do PID calculations when not in Manual mode */
  else  /* if ( Man_state )  */
  {
    Status.B4 = 0;
/* First, find the Process Variable "error" */
/* This calculation has gain of minus one (-1) */
    Error = Setpoint - inchan;
/* Test for error out of limits */
    if ( (Error  >  Error_max) || (Error_min  >  Error) )
    {
       if ( !Status.B5 )
       {
         Status.B5 = 1;
         alarmchan = 1;
         interrupt();
       }
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B5 = 0;
    }
/* On the first trigger after INIT, initialize the I and D terms */
    if (First_loop)
    {
/* For no abrupt output change at startup make the I term cancel the P term */
       I_out = outchan + Error * ( I_factor - P_factor );
/* Zero the derivative terms */
       PV_old = inchan;
       Setpoint_old = Setpoint;
    }
/* On subsequent triggers, continue integrating */
    else /* not First trigger */
    {
       I_out = Error * I_factor + I_out;
    }
/* Clip the Integral term to specified limits */
    if ( I_out   >  I_max )
    {
       I_out = I_max;
       Status.B1=1;
    }
    else if ( I_min  >  I_out )
    {
       I_out = I_min;
       Status.B1=1;
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B1 = 0;
    }
/* Calculate the Setpoint Derivative term */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    SD_out = SD_factor * ( Setpoint - Setpoint_old );
/* Clip to specified limits */
    if ( SD_out  >  SD_max )         /* Clip Setpoint derivative */
    {
       SD_out = SD_max;
       Status.B3=1;
    }
    else if ( SD_min  >  SD_out )
    {
       SD_out = SD_min;
       Status.B3=1;
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B3 = 0;
    }
/* Calculate the Error Derivative term */
    D_out = D_factor *( PV_old - inchan );
/* Clip to specified limits */
    if ( D_out   >  D_max )     /* Clip derivative */
    {
       D_out = D_max;
       Status.B2=1;
    }
    else if ( D_min  >  D_out )
    {
       D_out = D_min;
       Status.B2=1;
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B2 = 0;
    }
/* Calculate Proportional term */
    P_out = Error * P_factor;
/* Sum PID&SD terms */
    outchan = P_out + I_out + D_out + SD_out;
/* Save values for next pass */
       PV_old = inchan;
       Setpoint_old = Setpoint;
/* In case we switch to manual on the next pass */
/* prepare to hold output at latest value */
    Man_out = outchan;
  }  /* if ( Man_state ) */
/* Clip output to specified limits */
    if ( outchan   >  Out_max )
    {
       outchan = Out_max;
       Status.B0=1;
    }
    else if ( Out_min  >  outchan )
    {
       outchan = Out_min;
       Status.B0=1;
    }
    else
    {
       Status.B0 = 0;
    }
/* Clear alarm output if no alarms */
    if (!(Status.B6 || Status.B5) ) alarmchan = 0;
/* Log appropriate data */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    if ( History_mode  >  1 )
    {
/* Output everything to FIFO & CVT */
       writefifo( (ALG_NUM*256)+9 );
       writeboth( inchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+0 );
       writeboth( Error, (ALG_NUM*10)+1);
       writeboth( outchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+2);
       writeboth( Status, (ALG_NUM*10)+3  );
       writeboth( Setpoint, (ALG_NUM*10)+4 );
       writeboth( P_out, (ALG_NUM*10)+5 );
       writeboth( I_out, (ALG_NUM*10)+6 );
       writeboth( D_out, (ALG_NUM*10)+7 );
       writeboth( SD_out, (ALG_NUM*10)+8 );
    }
    else if ( History_mode )
    {
/* Output summary to FIFO & CVT */
       writefifo( (ALG_NUM*256)+4 );
       writeboth( inchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+0 );
       writeboth( Error, (ALG_NUM*10)+1);
       writeboth( outchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+2);
       writeboth( Status, (ALG_NUM*10)+3  );
    }
    else
    {
/* Output summary to CVT only */
       writecvt( inchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+0 );
       writecvt( Error, (ALG_NUM*10)+1);
       writecvt( outchan, (ALG_NUM*10)+2);
       writecvt( Status, (ALG_NUM*10)+3  );
    }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix E
# Wiring and Noise Reduction Methods

## Separating Digital and Analog SCP Signals

Signals with very fast rise time can cause interference with nearby signal paths. This is called cross-talk. Digital signals present this fast rise-time situation. Digital I/O signal lines that are very close to analog input signal lines can inject noise into them.

Cross-talk can be minimized by maximizing the distance between analog input and digital I/O signal lines. Figure E-1 shows that by installing analog input SCPs in positions 0 through 3 and digital I/O SCPs in positions 4 through 7, these types of signals are separated by the width of the VT1415A module. The signals are further isolated because they remain separated on the connector module as well. Note that in Figure E-1, even though only six of the eight SCP positions are filled, the SCPs present are not installed contiguously, but are arranged to provide this digital/analog separation.

If it is necessary to mix analog input and digital I/O SCPs on the same side, the following suggestions will help provide quieter analog measurements.

- Use analog input SCPs that provide filtering on the mixed side.
- Route only high level analog signals to the mixed side.

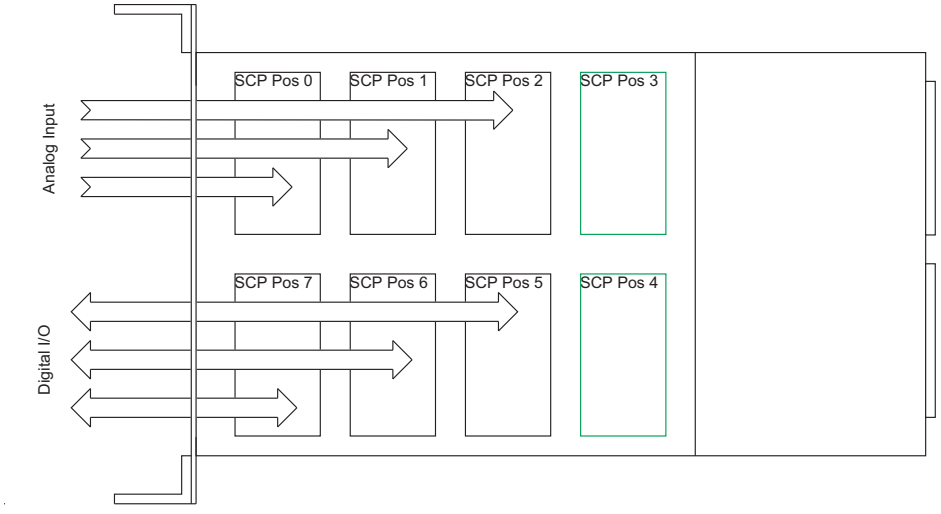



**Figure E-1: Separating Analog and Digital Signals**



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Recommended Wiring and Noise Reduction Techniques

Unshielded signal wiring is very common in Data Acquisition applications. While this worked well for low speed integrating A/D measurements and/or for measuring high level signals, it does not work for high speed sampling A/Ds, particularly when measuring low level signals like thermocouples or strain gage bridge outputs. Unshielded wiring will pick up environmental noise, causing measurement errors. Shielded, twisted pair signal wiring, although it is expensive, is required for these measurements unless an even more expensive amplifier-at-the-signal-source or individual A/D at the source is used.

Generally, the shield should be connected to ground at the DUT and left open at the VT1415A. Floating DUTs or transducers are an exception. Connect the shield to VT1415A GND or GRD terminals for this case, whichever gives the best performance. This will usually be the GND terminal. A single point shield to ground connection is required to prevent ground loops. This point should be as near to the noise source as possible and this is usually at the DUT.

## Wiring Checklist

The following lists some recommended wiring techniques.

1. Use individually shielded, twisted-pair wiring for each channel.
2. Connect the shield of each wiring pair to the corresponding Guard (G) terminal on the Terminal Module .
3. The Terminal Module is shipped with the Ground-Guard (GND-GRD) shorting jumper installed for each channel. These may be left installed or removed, dependent on the following conditions:

   a. **Grounded Transducer with shield connected to ground at the transducer:** Low frequency ground loops (dc and/or 50/60 Hz) can result if the shield is also grounded at the Terminal Module end. To prevent this, remove the GND-GRD jumper for that channel.

   b. **Floating Transducer with shield connected to the transducer at the source:** In this case, the best performance will most likely be achieved by leaving the GND-GRD jumper in place.

4. In general, the GND-GRD jumper can be left in place unless it is necessary to break low frequency (below 1 kHz) ground loops.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

### VT1415A Guard Connections

The VT1415A guard connection provides a 10 kΩ current limiting resistor between the guard terminals (G) and VT1415A chassis ground for each 8 channel SCP bank. This is a safety device for the case where the Device Under Test (DUT) isn't actually floating, the shield is connected to the DUT and also connected to the VT1415A guard terminal (G). The 10 kΩ resistor limits the ground loop current, which has been known to burn out shields. This also provides 20 kΩ isolation between shields between SCP banks which helps isolate the noise source.

### Common Mode Voltage Limits

Be very careful not to exceed the maximum common mode voltage referenced to the card chassis ground of ±16 volts (±60 volts with the VT1513A Attenuator SCP). There is an exception to this when high frequency (1 kHz - 20 kHz) common mode noise is present (see "VT1415A Noise Rejection" below). Also, if the DUT is not grounded, then the shield should be connected to the VT1415A chassis ground.

### When to Make Shield Connections

It is not always possible to state positively the best shield connection for all cases. Shield performance depends on the noise coupling mechanism which is very difficult to determine. The above recommendations are usually the best wiring method, but if feasible, experiment with shield connections to determine which provides the best performance for an installation and environment.

---

**NOTE** For a thorough, rigorous discussion of measurement noise, shielding and filtering, see "Noise Reduction Techniques in Electronic Systems" by Henry W. Ott of Bell Laboratories, published by Wiley & Sons, ISBN 0-471-85068-3.

---

## Noise Due to Inadequate Card Grounding

If either or both of the VT1415A and Agilent/HP E1482 (MXI Extender Modules) are not securely screwed into the VXIbus Mainframe, noise can be generated. Make sure that both screws (top and bottom) are screwed in tight. If not, it is possible that CVT data could be more noisy than FIFO data because the CVT is located in A24 space, the FIFO in A16 space; more lines moving could cause noisier readings.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# VT1415A Noise Rejection

See Figure E-2 for the following discussion.

## Normal Mode Noise (Enm)

This noise is actually present at the signal source and is a differential noise (Hi to Lo). It is what is filtered out by the buffered filters on the VT1502A, VT1503A, VT1508A, and VT1509A SCPs.

## Common Mode Noise (Ecm)

This noise is common to both the Hi and Lo differential signal inputs. Low frequency Ecm is very effectively rejected by a good differential instrumentation amplifier and it can be averaged out when measured through the Direct Input SCP (VT1501A). However, high frequency Ecm is rectified and generates an offset with the amplifier and filter SCPs (such as VT1502A, VT1503A, VT1508A, and VT1509A). This is since these SCPs have buffer-amplifiers on-board and is a characteristic of amplifiers. The best way to deal with this is to prevent the noise from getting into the amplifier.

## Keeping Common Mode Noise out of the Amplifier

Most common mode noise is about 60 Hz, so the differential amplifier rejection is very good. The amplifier Common Mode Noise characteristics are:

120 dB flat to 300 Hz, then 20 dB/octave rolloff

The VT1415A amplifiers are selected for low gain error, offset, temperature drift and low power. These characteristics are generally incompatible with good high frequency CMR performance. More expensive, high performance amplifiers can solve this problem, but since they aren't required for many systems, VXI Technology elected to handle this with the High Frequency Common Mode Filter option to the VT1586A Remote Rack Panel (VT1586A-001, RF Filter) discussed below.

Shielded, twisted pair lead wire generally does a good job of keeping high frequency common mode noise out of the amplifier, provided the shield is connected to the VT1415A chassis ground through a very low impedance. (Not via the guard terminal - The VT1415A guard terminal connection shown in the VT1415A User's manual does not consider the high frequency Ecm problem and is there to limit the shield current and to allow the DUT to float up to some dc common mode voltage subject to the maximum ±16 volt input specification limit.

This conflicts with the often recommended good practice of grounding the shield at the signal source and only at that point to eliminate line frequency ground loops, which can be high enough to burn up a shield. It is recommended that this practice be followed and if high frequency common mode noise is seen (or suspected), tie the shield to the VT1415A ground through a 0.1 $\mu$F capacitor. At high frequencies, this drives the shield voltage to 0 volts at the VT1415A input. Due to inductive coupling to the signal leads, the Ecm voltage on the signal leads is also driven to zero.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

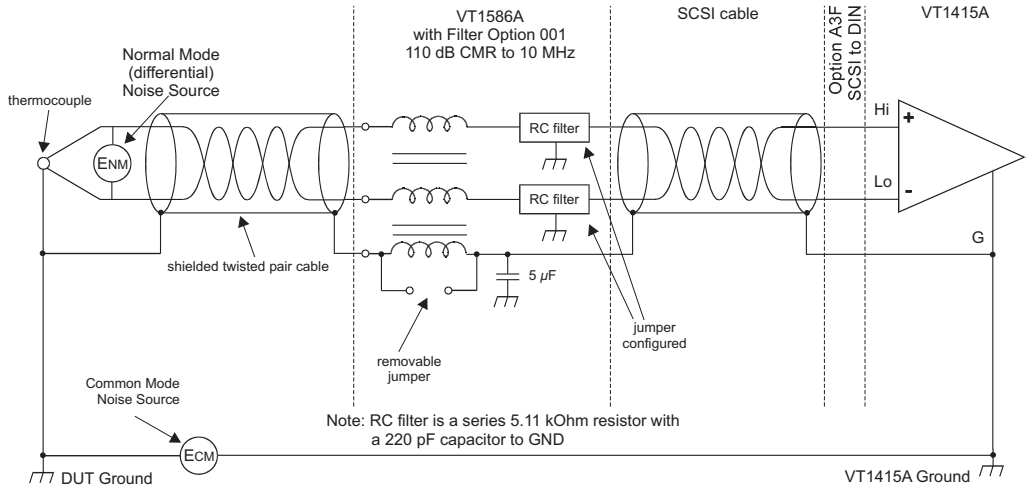



**Figure E-2: HF Common Mode Filters**

## Reducing Common Mode Rejection Using Tri-Filar Transformers

One VT1413C customer determined that greater than 100 dB CMR to 10 MHz was required to get good thermocouple (TC) measurements in his test environment. To accomplish this requires the use of tri-filar transformers which are an option to the VT1586A Remote Rack Terminal Panel. (This also provides superior isothermal reference block performance for thermocouple measurements.) This works by virtue of the inductance in the shield connected winding presenting a significant impedance to high frequency common mode noise and forcing all the noise voltage to be dropped across the winding. The common mode noise at the input amplifier side of the winding is forced to 0 volts by virtue of the low impedance connection to the VT1415A ground via the selectable short or parallel combination of 1 kΩ and 0.1 μF. The short cannot be used in situations where there is a very high common mode voltage, (dc and/or ac) that could generate very large shield currents.

The tight coupling through the transformer windings into the signal Hi and Low leads, forces the common mode noise at the input amplifier side of those windings to 0 volts. This achieves the 110 dB to 10 MHz desired, keeping the high frequency common mode noise out of the amplifier, thus preventing the amplifier from rectifying this into an offset error.

This effectively does the same thing that shielded, twisted pair cable does, only better. It is especially effective if the shield connection to the VT1415A ground can't be a very low impedance due to large dc and/or low frequency common mode voltages.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

The tri-filar transformers don't limit the differential (normal mode) signal bandwidth. Thus, removing the requirement for "slowly varying signal voltages." The nature of the tri-filar transformer or, more accurately, common-mode inductor, is that it provides a fairly high impedance to common mode signals and a quite low impedance to differential mode signals. The ratio of common-mode impedance to differential-mode impedance for the transformer used is ~ 3500:1. Thus, there is NO differential mode bandwidth penalty incurred by using the tri-filar transformers.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix F
# Generating User Defined Functions

## Introduction

The VT1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Control Card has a limited set of mathematical operations such as add, subtract, multiply, and divide. Many control applications require functions such a square root for calculating flow rate or a trigonometric function to correctly transition motion of moving object from a start to ending position. In order to represent a sine wave or other transcendental functions, one could use a power series expansion to approximate the function using a finite number of algebraic expressions. Since the above mentioned operations can take from 1.5 $\mu$s to 4 $\mu$s for each floating point calculation, a complex waveform such as sine($x$) could take more than 100 $\mu$s to get the desired result. A faster solution is desirable and available.

The VT1415A provides a solution to approximating such complex waveforms by using a piece-wise linearization of virtually any complex waveform. The technique is simple. The DOS disc supplied with the VT1415A contains both a 'C' and Rocky Mountain BASIC program which calculates 128 M$x$+B segments over a specified range of values for the desired function. The user supplies the function; the program generates the segments in a table. The resulting table can be downloaded into the VT1415A's RAM with the ALG:FUNC:DEF command where any desired name of the function (i.e. sin($x$), tan($x$), etc.) can be selected. Up to 32 functions can be created for use in algorithms. At runtime where the function is passed an '$x$' value, the time to calculate the M$x$+B function is approximately 17 $\mu$s.

The VT1415A actually uses this technique to convert volts to temperature, strain, etc. The accuracy of the approximation is really based upon how well the range is selected over which the table is built. For thermocouple temperature conversion, the VT1415A fixes the range to the lowest A/D range (±64 millivolts) so that small, microvolt measurements yield the proper resolution of the actual temperature for a non-linear transducer. In addition, the VT1415A permits Custom Engineering Unit conversions to be created for custom transducers so that when the voltage measurement is actually made the EU conversion takes place (see SENS:FUNC:CUST ). Algorithms deal with the resulting floating point numbers generated during the measurement phase and may require further complex mathematical operations to achieve the desired result.

With some complex waveforms, it may be beneficial to break up the waveform into several functions in order to get the desired accuracy. For example, suppose it is necessary to generate a square root function for both voltage and strain calculations. The voltages are only going to range from 0 to ±16 volts, worst case. The strain measurements return numbers in



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

microstrain will be in the 1000's range. Trying to represent the square root function over the entire range would severely impact the accuracy of the approximation. Remember, the entire range is broken up into only 128 segments of M*x*+B operations. If accuracy is desired, the range over which calculations are made MUST be limited. Many transcendental functions are simply used as a scaling multiplier. For example, a sine wave function is typically created over a range of 360 degrees or 2*PI (or $2\pi$) radians. After which, the function repeats itself. It's a simple matter to make sure the 'x' term is scaled to this range before calculating the result. This concept should be used almost exclusively to obtain the best results.

# Haversine Example

The following is an example of creating a haversine function (a sine wave over the range of $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$). The resulting function represents a fairly accurate approximation of this non-linear waveform when the range is limited as indicated. Since the tables must be built upon binary boundaries (i.e. 0.125, 0.25, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, etc.) and since $\pi/2$ is a number greater than 1 but less than 2, the next binary interval to include this range will be 2. Another requirement for building the table is that the waveform range MUST be centered around 0 (i.e. symmetrical about the X-axis). If the desired function is not defined on one side or the other of the Y-axis, then the table is right or left shifted by the offset from X = 0 and the table values are calculated correctly, but the table is built as though it were centered about the X-axis. For the most part, the last couple of sentences can be ignored if they do not make sense. The only reason its brought up here is that accuracy may suffer the farther away the waveform gets from the X = 0 point unless it is understood what resolution is available and how much non-linearity is present in the waveform. This will be discussed later in the "Limitations" section.

Figure F-1 shows the haversine function as stated above. This type of waveform is typical of the kind of acceleration and deceleration one wants when moving an object from one point to another. The desired beginning point would be the location at $-\pi/2$ and the ending point would be at $\pi/2$. With the desired range spread over $\pm\pi/2$, the 128 segments are actually divided over the range of ±2. Therefore, the 128 Mx+B line segments are divided equally on both sides of X=0: 64 segments for 0..2 and 64 segments for -2..0.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

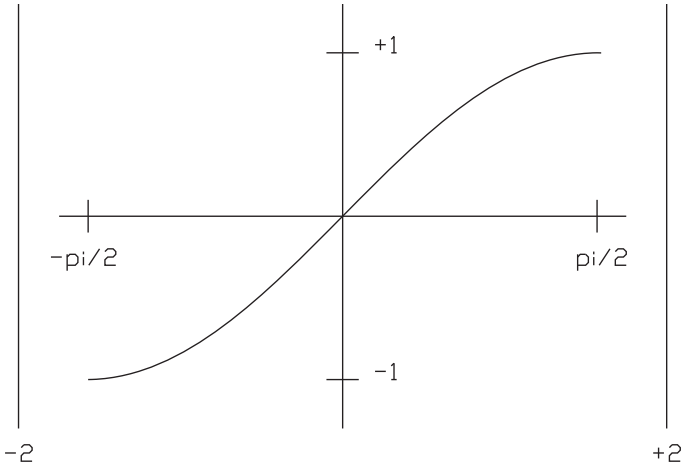



**Figure F-1: A Haversine Function**

A typical use of this function would be to output an analog voltage or current at each Scan Trigger of the VT1415A and over the range of the haversine. For example, suppose a new position of an analog output is needed to move from 1 mA to 3 mA over a period of 100 ms. If the TRIG:TIMER setting or the EXTernal trigger was set to 2 ms, then force 50 intervals over the range of the haversine. This can be easily done by using a scalar variable to count the number of times the algorithm has executed and to scale the variable value to the $-\pi/2$ to $\pi/2$ range. 3 mA is multiplied times the custom function result over each interval which will yield the shape of the haversine ($0.003*\sin(x)+0.001$). This is illustrated in the example shown in Figure F-1. The program listings on the disc(and printed later in this appendix) illustrate the actual program used to generate this haversine function. Simply supply the algebraic expression in my_function(), the desired range over which to evaluate the function (which determines the table range) and the name of the function. The Build_table() routine (see example file *sine_fn.cs*) creates the table for the function and the ALG:FUNC:DEF writes that table into VT1415A memory. The table MUST be built and downloaded BEFORE trying to use the function.

The following is a summary of what commands and parameters are used in the program examples. Table F-1 shows some examples of the accuracy of custom function with various input values compared to an evaluation of the actual transcendental function found in 'C' or RMB. Please note that the M*x*+B segments are located on boundaries specified by 2/64 on each side of X=0. This means that if the exact input value is selected that is used for the beginning of each segment, the exact calculated value of the function at that point will be provided. Any point between segments will be an approximation dependent upon the linearity of that segment. Also note that values of X = 2 and X = -2 will result in Y=infinity.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| ‘C’ sin(-1.570798) | -1.000000 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(-1.570798) | -0.999905 |
| ‘C’ sin(-1.256639) | -0.951057 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(-1.256639) | -0.950965 |
| ‘C’ sin(-0.942479) | -0.809018 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(-0.942479) | -0.808944 |
| ‘C’ sin(-0.628319) | -0.587786 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(-0.628319) | -0.587740 |
| ‘C’ sin(-0.314160) | -0.309017 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(-0.314160) | -0.308998 |
| ‘C’ sin(0.000000) | 0.000000 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(0.000000) | 0.000000 |
| ‘C’ sin(0.314160) | 0.309017 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(0.314160) | 0.308998 |
| ‘C’ sin(0.628319) | 0.587786 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(0.628319) | 0.587740 |
| ‘C’ sin(0.942479) | 0.809018 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(0.942479) | 0.808944 |
| ‘C’ sin(1.256639) | 0.951057 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(1.256639) | 0.950965 |
| ‘C’ sin(1.570798) | 1.000000 | ‘VT1415A’ sin(1.570798) | 0.999905 |

Table F-1. ‘C’ Sin(x) Vs. VT1415A Haversine Function for Selected Points.

# Limitations

As stated earlier, there are limitations to using this custom function technique. These limitations are directly proportional to the non-linearity of the desired waveform. For example, suppose that the function X*X*X (or $X^3$) is to be represented over a range of ±1000. The resulting binary range would be ±1024 and the segments would be partitioned at 1024/64 intervals. This means that every 16 units would yield an M*x*+B calculation over that segment. As long as numbers are inputted that are VERY close to those cardinal points, good results are yielded. Strictly speaking, perfect results can be received only if calculations are performed at the cardinal points, which may be reasonable for an application if the input values are limited to exactly those 128 points.

The waveform may also be shifted anywhere along the X-axis and Build_table() will provide the necessary offset calculations to generate the proper table. Be aware, too, that shifting the table out to greater magnitudes of X may also impact the precision of the results dependent upon the linearity of the waveform. Suffice it to say that the best results will be attained and it will be easiest to understand what is being done if the waveforms stay near the X=0 point since most of the measurement results will have 1e-6..16 values for volts.

One final note. Truncation errors may be seen in the fourth digit of the results. This is because only 15 bits of the input value is sent to the function. This occurs because the same technique used for Custom EU conversion is used here and the method assumes input values are from the 16-bit A/D (15 bits = sign bit). This is evident in Table F-1, where the first and last entries return ±0.9999 rather than ±1. For most applications, this accuracy should be more than adequate.



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Program Listings

### ‘C’ Version

```
/* $Header: $
 *
 * C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 *
 * sine_fn.cs
 *
 * This is a general purpose example of using Custom Functions to generate
 * a haversine function.
 *
 * This is a template for building E1415A C programs that may use C-SCPI
 * or SICL to control instruments.
 */


/* Standard include files  */
#include <stdlib.h>         /* Most programs use one or more
                            * functions from the C standard
                            * library.
                            */
#include <stdio.h>          /* Most programs will also use standard
                            * I/O functions.
                            */
#include <stddef.h>         /* This file is also often useful */
#include <math.h>           /* Needed for any floating point fn’s */

/* Other system include files */
/* Whenever using system or library calls, check the call description to see
 * which include files should be included.
 */

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>              /* C-SCPI include file */


/* Declare any constants that will be useful to the program.  In particular,
 * it is usually best to put instrument addresses in this area to make the code
 * more maintainable.
 */
#define E1415_ADDR     “vxi,208"/* The SICL address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, “E1415A”, REGISTER);     /* E1415 */

/* Use something like this for GPIB and Agilent E1405/6 Command Module */
/* #define E1415_ADDR   “gpib,22,26"     /* The SICL address of your E1415 */
/*INST_DECL(e1415, “E1415A”, MESSAGE);    /* E1415 */


/* Declare instruments that will be accessed with SICL.  These declarations
 * can also be moved into local contexts.
 */
INST   vxi;                 /* VXI interface session */


/* Trap instrument errors.  If this function is used, it will be called every
 * time a C-SCPI instrument puts an error in the error queue.  As written, the
 * function will figure out which instrument generated the error, retrieve the
 * error, print a message and exit.  You may want to modify the way the error
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
 * is printed or comment out the exit if you want the program to continue.
 *
 * Note that this works only on REGISTER based instruments, because it was
 * a C-SCPI register-based feature, not a general programming improvement.
 * If you're using MESSAGE instruments, you'll still have to do SYST:ERR?:
 *
 * If your test program generates errors on purpose, you probably don't want
 * this error function.  If so, set the following "#if 1" to "#if 0."  This
 * function is most useful when you're trying to get your program running.
 */
#if 1                   /* Set to 0 to skip trapping errors */
/*ARGSUSED*/                /* Keeps lint happy */
void cscpi_error(INST id, int err)
{
    char     errorbuf[255];     /* Holds instrument error message */
    char     idbuf[255];   /* Holds instrument response to *IDN? */

    cscpi_exe(id, "*IDN?\n", 6, idbuf, 255);
    cscpi_exe(id, "SYST:ERR?\n", 10, errorbuf, 255);
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "Instrument error %s from %s\n", errorbuf, idbuf);
}
#endif


/* The following routine allows you to type SCPI commands and see the results.
 * If you don't call this from your program, set the following "#if 1" to
 * "#if 0."
 */
#if 1                   /* Set to 0 to skip this routine */
void do_interactive(void)
{
    char command[5000];
    char result[5000];
    int32    error;
    char string[256];

    for(;;) {
       (void) printf("SCPI command: ");
       (void) fflush(stdout);
       /* repeat until it actually gets something*/
       while (!gets(command));
       if (!*command) {
           break;
       }
       result[0] = 0;
       cscpi_exe(e1415, command, strlen(command), result, sizeof(result));
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       while ( error )  {
           (void) printf("syst:err %d,'%s'\n", error, string);
           INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       }
       if (result[0]) {
           (void) printf("result: %s\n", result);
       }
    }
}
#endif


/* Print usage information */
void usage(char *prog_name)
{
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s algorithm_file...\n", prog_name);
}

/* Get an algorithm from a filename */
static char *get_algorithm(char *file_name)
{
    FILE                *f;             /* Algorithm file pointer */
    int32               a_size;         /* Algorithm size */
    int                 c;              /* Character read from input */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Points to algorithm string */

    f = fopen(file_name, "r");
    if (! f) {
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "Error: can't open algorithm file '%s'\n",
                file_name);
        exit(1);
    }

    a_size = 0;                         /* Count length of algorithm */
    while (getc(f) != EOF) {
        a_size++;
    }

    rewind(f);
    algorithm = malloc(a_size + 1);     /* Storage for algorithm */
    a_size = 0;                         /* Use as array index */
    while ((c = getc(f)) != EOF) {      /* Read the algorithm */
        algorithm[a_size] = c;
        a_size++;
    }
    algorithm[a_size] = 0;              /* Null terminate */
    (void) fclose(f);

    return algorithm;                   /* Return algorithm string */
}

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: static float64 two_to_the_N()
 *
 * TASK: Calculates 2^n
 */

static float64    two_to_the_N( int32 n )
{
/* compute 2^n */
float64   r = 1;
int32     i;
        for ( i = 0; i < n; i++ )
                r *= 2;
        return (  r );
}

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: static int32 round32f()
 *
 * TASK: Rounds a 32-bit floating point number.
 */

static int32 round32f( float64 number )
    {
    /* add or subtract 0.5 to round based on sign of number */
    float64 half = (number > 0.0 )? 0.5 : -0.5 ;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    return( (int32)( number + half ) );
    }

/*F**************************************************************
 * NAME: static float64 my_function()
 *
 * TASK: User-supplied function for calculating desired results of f(x).
 *
 * HAVERSINE
 */

float64 my_function( float64 input )
      {
      float64 returnValue;
        returnValue = sin(input);
      return( returnValue );
      }

/*F**************************************************************
 * NAME: void Build_table()
 *
 * TASK: Generates tables of mx+b values used for Custom Functions
 *      in the E1415A.
 *
 *    Generate the three coefficients for the CUSTOM FUNCTION algorithm:
 *      a. The "exponent" value
 *      b. The "slope" or "M" value
 *      c. The "intercept" or "B" value.
 *
 * INPUT PARAMETERS:
 *        float64 max_input                - maximum input expected
 *        float64 min_input                - minimum input expected
 *        float64 (*custom_function)( float64 input )
 *                                         - pointer to user function
 * OUTPUT PARAMETERS
 *        float64 *range                   - returned table range
 *        float64 *offset                  - returned table offset
 *        uint16  *conv_array              - returned coefficient array:
 *                                           (512 values for piecewise)
 *
 *F*/

void Build_table(float64 max_input, float64 min_input,
         float64 (*custom_function)( float64 input ),
         float64 *range, float64 *offset,
         uint16   *conv_array )
{
uint16 M[128];
uint16 EX[128];
uint16 Bhigh[128];
uint16 Blow[128];
int32  B;
int16  ii;
int16  jj;
int32  Mfactor;
int32  Xfactor;
int32  Xofst;

float64  test_range;
float64  tbl_range;
float64  center;
float64  temp_range;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
float64  t;
float64  slope;
float64  absslope;
float64  exponent;
float64  exponent2;
float64  input[129];
float64  result[129];

/*
* First calculate the mid point of the range of values from the min and max
* input values.  The offset is the center of the range of min and max
* inputs.  The purpose of the offset is to permit calculating the tables
* based upon a relative centering about the X axis.  The offset simply
* permits the run-time code to send the corrected X values assuming
* the tables were built symetrically around X=0.
*/
    center = min_input + (max_input - min_input) / 2.0F;
    *offset = center;
    temp_range = max_input - center;
    test_range = (temp_range < 0.0 )? -temp_range : temp_range;
/*
* Now calculate the closest binary representation of the test_range such
* that the new binary value is equal to or greater than the calculated
* test_range.  Start with the lowest range(1/2^128) and step up until the
* new binary range is equal or greater than the test_range.
*/
    tbl_range = two_to_the_N(128);   /* 2^28 */
    tbl_range = 1.0/tbl_range;
    while ( test_range > tbl_range )
       {
       tbl_range *= 2;
       }

    *range = tbl_range;

    Xofst = 157;  /* exponent bias for DSP calculations */

/*
* Now divide the full range of the table into 128 segments (129 points)
* scanning first the positive side of the X-axis and then the negative
* side of the X-axis.
*
* Note that 129 points are calculated in order to generate a line segment
* for calculating slope.
*
* Also note that the entire binary range is built to include the min
* and max values entered as min_input and max_input.
*/

    for ( ii=0 ; ii<=64 ; ii++ ) /* 0 to +FS */
      {
       input[ii] = center + ( (tbl_range/64.0)*(float64)ii);
       result[ii] = (*custom_function)( input[ii] );

       if ( ii == 0 ) continue;  /* This is the first point - skip slope */

       jj =  64 + ii - 1;        /* generate numbers for prev segment */
       /* for second and subsequent points */
        t  = result[ii-1]; /* using prev seg base */
        if (t< 0.0) t *= -1.0;  /* use abs value (magnitude) of t */

       /* compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits) */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    if (t!=0.0)
       {           /* don't take log of zero */
        exponent = 31.0 - (log10(t)/log10(2.0));/* take log base 2 */
       }
   else
       {
        exponent = 100.0;
        }

   /* compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits) */
    slope = ( result[ii] - result[ii-1] ) / 512.0;

   /* don't take the log of a negative slope */
    absslope = (slope < 0 )? -slope : slope;

   /* compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits) */
   if ( absslope != 0 )
       {
       exponent2 = 15.0 -(log10(absslope)/log10(2.0));
       }
   else
       {
       exponent2 = 100.0;
       }

   /* Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution */
    if (exponent2 < exponent)   exponent = exponent2;

    Xfactor = (int32)(exponent);

   if ( t != 0 )
       {
       int32   ltemp = round32f( log10( t ) / log10( 2.0 ) );
       if ( (Xfactor + ltemp) > 30 )
     {
      Xfactor = 30 - ltemp;
      }
       }

    Mfactor = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
    if ( Mfactor == 32768 )
       {
       /* There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint */
       Xfactor—;
       Mfactor =round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
       }
   if ((Mfactor<=32767) && (Mfactor>= -32768) )
       {
       /* only save if M is within limits */
       /* Adjust EX to match runtime.asm */
       EX[jj] = (uint16)(Xofst - Xfactor );
       M[jj]  = (uint16)(Mfactor & 0xFFFF);    /* remove leading 1's*/
       B = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor )*result[ii-1] );
       Bhigh[jj] = (uint16)((B >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
       Blow[jj]  = (uint16)(B & 0x0000FFFF);
       }
  } /* end for */

for ( ii=0 ; ii<=64 ; ii++ ) /* 0 to -FS */
  {
   input[ii] = center - ( (tbl_range/64.0)*(float64)(ii));
   result[ii] = (*custom_function)( input[ii] );
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
if ( ii == 0 ) continue;  /* This is the first point - skip slope */

jj =  ii - 1;      /* generate numbers for prev segment */
/* for second and subsequent points */
 t  = result[ii-1]; /* using prev seg base */
 if (t< 0.0) t *= -1.0;  /* use abs value (magnitude) of t */

/* compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits) */
 if (t!=0.0)
    {           /* don't take log of zero */
     exponent = 31.0 - (log10(t)/log10(2.0));/* take log base 2 */
    }
else
    {
     exponent = 100.0;
     }

/* compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits) */
 slope = ( result[ii] - result[ii-1] ) / 512.0;

/* don't take the log of a negative slope */
 absslope = (slope < 0 )? -slope : slope;

/* compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits) */
if ( absslope != 0 )
    {
    exponent2 = 15.0 -(log10(absslope)/log10(2.0));
    }
else
    {
    exponent2 = 100.0;
    }

/* Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution */
 if (exponent2 < exponent)   exponent = exponent2;

 Xfactor = (int32)(exponent);

if ( t != 0 )
    {
    int32  ltemp = round32f( log10( t ) / log10( 2.0 ) );
    if ( (Xfactor + ltemp) > 30 )
  {
  Xfactor = 30 - ltemp;
  }
    }

 Mfactor = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
 if ( Mfactor == 32768 )
    {
    /* There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint */
    Xfactor—;
    Mfactor =round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
    }
if ((Mfactor<=32767) && (Mfactor>= -32768) )
    {
    /* only save if M is within limits */
    /* Adjust EX to match runtime.asm */
    EX[jj] = (uint16)(Xofst - Xfactor );
    M[jj]  = (uint16)(Mfactor & 0xFFFF);    /* remove leading 1's*/
    B = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor )*result[ii-1] );
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            Bhigh[jj] = (uint16)((B >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
            Blow[jj]  = (uint16)(B & 0x0000FFFF);
            }
      } /* end for */
/*
* Build actual tables for downloading into the E1415 memory.
*/
    for ( ii=0 ; ii<128 ; ii++ )
            {       /* copy 64 sets of coefficents */
            conv_array[ii*4]   = M[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+1] = EX[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+2] = Bhigh[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+3] = Blow[ii];
/*
            printf("%d %d %d %d %d\n",ii,M[ii],EX[ii],Bhigh[ii],Blow[ii]);
*/
            }
  return;
}

/* Main program */
/*ARGSUSED*/                /* Keeps lint happy */
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                 alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

#if 0             /*  Set to 1 if reading algorithm files */
    /* Check pass parameters */
    if ((argc < 2) || (argc > 33)) {    /* Must have 1 to 32 algorithms */
        usage(argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    INST_STARTUP();             /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to open interface session */
    /* If you need to open a VXI device session, here's how to do it.  You need
     * a VXI device session if the V382 is to source or respond to VXI
     * backplane triggers (SICL ixtrig or ionintr calls).
     */
    if (! (vxi = iopen("vxi"))) {
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error: failed to open vxi interface.\n");
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
      exit(1);
    }
#endif


    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking.  Copy and modify
     * these lines if you need to open other instruments.
     */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);    /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {              /* Did it open? */
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
                E1415_ADDR);
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error was %d: %s\n",
                 igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
        exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Usually, you'll want to start from a known instrument state.  The
     * following provides this.
     */
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do self test */
    /* Does the E1415 pass self-test? */
    {
      int    test_result;       /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      test_result = -1;         /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*TST?\n", "%d", &test_result);
      if (test_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed self-test\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do calibration */
    /* Perform Calibrate, if necessary */
    {
      int    cal_result;        /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      cal_result = -1;     /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*CAL?\n", "%d", &cal_result);
      if (cal_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed calibration\n");
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "Check FIFO for channel errors\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download Globals */
    /* INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'globals','static float x;'\n"); */

    /* Download Custom Function */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    {
        float64 maxInput;         /* set to maximum expected input*/
        float64 minInput;         /* set to minimum expected input*/
        float64 tableOffset;      /* offset used in building table*/
        uint16  coef_array[512];  /* 512 elements */
        float64 tableRange;       /* Range on which table was built*/

        maxInput = 2;
        minInput = -2;
        Build_table( maxInput, minInput, my_function, &tableRange,
                                        &tableOffset, coef_array );


        /* Download the table range and the table array to the card      */
        /* Piecewise requires 128 sets of table values                   */

        INST_SEND(e1415,"ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine 'sin',%f,%f,%1024b",
                               tableRange, tableOffset, coef_array);
    }



    /* Download algorithms */
#if 0          /* Set to 1 if algorithms passed in as files */
    /* Get an algorithm(s) from the passed filename(s).  We assign sequential
     * algorithm numbers to each successive file name: ALG1, ALG2, etc. when
     * you execute this program as "<progname> lang1 lang2 lang3 ..."
     */
    alg_num = 1;                          /* Starting algorithm number */
    while (argc > alg_num) {

        algorithm = get_algorithm(argv[alg_num]); /* Read the algorithm */

        /* Define the algorithm */
        {
            char        alg[6];         /* Temporary algorithm name */
            (void) sprintf(alg, "ALG%d", alg_num);
            INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def %S,%*B\n", alg,
                strlen(algorithm) + 1, algorithm);

            /* Check for algorithm errors */
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
            if (error) {
                (void) printf("While loading file %s, syst:err %d,%s\n",
                          argv[alg_num], error, string);
                exit(1);
            }
        }

        /* Free the malloc'ed memory */
        free(algorithm);

        alg_num++;                        /* Next algorithm */
    }
    (void) printf("All %d algorithm(s) loaded without errors\n\n", alg_num-1);

#else  /* Download algorithm with in-line code */
       algorithm = " \n"
       "/* Example algorithm uses Custom Function.\n"
       " * This algorithms builds a haversine.\n"
       " */\n"
       "\n"
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
      " static float radians = 0, y;\n"
      " y = sin( radians );\n"
      " \n";
       INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'ALG1',%*B\n", strlen(algorithm) + 1,
algorithm);
#endif

    /* Preset Algorithm variables */

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */

    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* Print out results */
    {
        float32 pi = 3.14159654;
        float32 radians;
        float32 y;

      /* Note that alg:scal? won't execute until alg:upd is done */
    for ( radians = -pi/2.0; radians < pi/2.0; radians += pi / 10.0 ) {
        INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:scal 'alg1','radians',%f\n", radians);
        INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:upd\n");
        INST_QUERY(e1415, "alg:scal? 'alg1','y'\n", "%f", &y);
        printf( "'C' sin(%f): %f, 'E1415A' sin(%f): %f\n",radians,
                (float32)sin((float64)radians), radians, y);
    }
    }

#if 1  /* Set to 1 if using  User interactive commands to E1415 */
    /* Call this function if you want to be able to type SCPI commands and
     * see their responses.  NOTE: switch to FORM,ASC to retrieve
     * ASCII numbers during interactive mode.
     */
       INST_SEND(e1415,"form asc\n");
       do_interactive();        /* Calls cscpi_exe() in a loop */
#endif
#if 0
    /* C-CSPI way to check for errors  */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    return 0;              /* Normal end of program */
}

#if 0

Example of results from program:

'C' sin(-1.570798): -1.000000, 'E1415A' sin(-1.570798): -0.999905
'C' sin(-1.256639): -0.951057, 'E1415A' sin(-1.256639): -0.950965
'C' sin(-0.942479): -0.809018, 'E1415A' sin(-0.942479): -0.808944
'C' sin(-0.628319): -0.587786, 'E1415A' sin(-0.628319): -0.587740
'C' sin(-0.314160): -0.309017, 'E1415A' sin(-0.314160): -0.308998
'C' sin(0.000000): 0.000000, 'E1415A' sin(0.000000): 0.000000
'C' sin(0.314160): 0.309017, 'E1415A' sin(0.314160): 0.308998
'C' sin(0.628319): 0.587786, 'E1415A' sin(0.628319): 0.587740
'C' sin(0.942479): 0.809018, 'E1415A' sin(0.942479): 0.808944
'C' sin(1.256639): 0.951057, 'E1415A' sin(1.256639): 0.950965
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
'C' sin(1.570798): 1.000000, 'E1415A' sin(1.570798): 0.999905

#endif
```

### RMB Version

```
10 ! RE-SAVE "SINE_FN.ASC"
20 !
30 !  DESCRIPTION: Example program to illustrate the use of Custom Functions
40 !               in the E1415A.  This example shows the use of RMB.
50 !               This example shows the creation of a Haversine function.
60 !
70  ! The Build_table subprogram receives the minimum and maximum ranges
80  ! over which the function it to be built.  You supply the algebraic
90  ! expression for FNMy_function().
100 !
110 ! ********************************************************************
120   INTEGER Coef_array(0:511),Error
130   REAL Hpibintfc,Cmdmodule,E1413_ladd,E1413addr
140   INTEGER Lin_piecewise,Ilin(0:3),Ipiec(0:514)
150   REAL Min_input,Max_input
160   DIM String$[333]
170   ASSIGN @Err TO 1
180 !
190 ! ********************************************************************
200 !  The following three lines should be customized for each installation
210   Hpibintfc=7       ! Hpib interface number for E1415
220   Cmdmodule=9      ! Hpib address for command module for E1415
230   E1415_ladd=208   ! Logical address for E1415 card
240 ! ********************************************************************
250   ON TIMEOUT Hpibintfc,12 GOTO End_
260   E1415addr=Hpibintfc*10000+Cmdmodule*100+E1415_ladd/8
270   ASSIGN @E1415 TO E1415addr
280   ASSIGN @Bus TO Hpibintfc;FORMAT OFF
290 !
300   OUTPUT @E1415;"*RST;*CLS"
310   OUTPUT @E1415;"*IDN?"
320   ENTER @E1415;String$
330   PRINT String$
340   !
350   ! Select the Domain values for the function.
360   !
370   Min_input=-2
380   Max_input=2
390   CALL
Build_table(Max_input,Min_input,Table_range,Table_offset,Coef_array(*))
400   !
410   ! Download the function table and define the function
420   !
430   Ipiec(0)=256*NUM("#")+NUM("4")                          !build block
440   Ipiec(1)=256*NUM("1")+NUM("0")                          !1024 bytes
450   Ipiec(2)=256*NUM("2")+NUM("4")                          !512 Integers
460   FOR Ii=0 TO 511
470     Ipiec(Ii+3)=Coef_array(Ii)
480   NEXT Ii
490   GOSUB Err_check
500   OUTPUT @E1415;"ALG:FUNC:DEF 'sin',";Table_range;",";Table_offset;",";
510   OUTPUT @Bus;Ipiec(*)                                    !add block
520   OUTPUT @Bus;CHR$(10);END                                !terminate
530  !
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
540    GOSUB Err_check
550   !
560   ! Now define an algorithm to use sin(x) and tests its functionality.
570   !
580    OUTPUT @E1415;"alg:def 'alg1','static float
y,radians=0;y=sin(radians);'"
590    OUTPUT @E1415;"form ascii;:trig:timer .001;:init"
600    RAD   ! use radians
610    GOSUB Err_check
620    FOR Radians=-PI/2 TO PI/2 STEP PI/10
630      OUTPUT @E1415;"alg:scal 'alg1','radians',";Radians;";upd"
640      OUTPUT @E1415;"alg:scal? 'alg1','y'"
650      ENTER @E1415;Y
660      PRINT USING This;"'RMB' sin(radians): ";SIN(Radians);" 'E1415A'
sin(Radians): ";Y
670 This:IMAGE   K,SD.DDDD,K,SD.DDDD
680    NEXT Radians
690    STOP
700 End_: !
710    PRINT "HPIB TIMEOUT"
720    STOP
730 Err_check:REPEAT     !   Check for any errors
740      OUTPUT @E1415;"SYST:ERR?"
750      ENTER @E1415;Error,String$
760      IF Error THEN
770        OUTPUT @Err;"Error returned: "&VAL$(Error)&." "&String$
780      END IF
790    UNTIL Error=0
800    RETURN
810    END
820 !   ############################################################## 830 !
840 ! Subprogram Build_eu_table
850 ! TASK: Generates tables of mx+b values for downloading to E1415 DSP
860 !
870 !    Generate the three coefficients for the EU algorithm:
880 !      a. The "exponent" value
890 !      b. The "slope" or "M" value
900 !      c. The "intercept" or "B" value.
910 !
920 ! INPUT PARAMETERS:
930 !        REAL Min_input          - lowest expected value
940 !        REAL Max_input          - largest expected value
950   !                                zero generates piecewise table
960   ! OUTPUT PARAMETERS
970   !       REAL Table_range        - returned table range
980   !       REAL Table_offset       - how much to adjust X for shifted
function
990   !       INTEGER  Coef_array     - returned coeficient array:
1000 !                                    (512 values)
1010 !
1020 Build_eu_table:SUB Build_table(REAL
Min_input,Max_input,Table_range,Table_offset,INTEGER Coef_array(*))
1030     INTEGER M(128),Ex(128),Bhigh(128),Blow(128),Xofst,Shift,Ii,Jj
1040     INTEGER Xfactor,Ltemp
1050     REAL Input(129),Result(129),Test_range,T,Exponent,Exponent2
1060     REAL Slope,Absslope,Mfactor,B,Bl
1070     !
1080     ! Calculate the mid point of the range.
1090     !
1100     Center=Min_input+(Max_input-Min_input)/2
1110     Table_offset=Center
1120     Temp_range=Max_input-Center
1130     Test_range=ABS(Temp_range)
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
1140     !
1150     ! Now calculate the closest binary representation of the test_range
1160     !
1170     Tbl_range=1/2^128
1180     WHILE Test_range>Tbl_range
1190       Tbl_range=Tbl_range*2
1200     END WHILE
1210     Table_range=Tbl_range
1220     Xofst=157       ! exponent bias for DSP calculations
1230 !
1240 ! Now divide the full range of the table into 128 segments (129 points)
1250 ! from -Rnge to +Rnge using the Custom() function function.  We
1260 ! then generate the M, B and Ex values for the table to be downloaded.
1270 !
1280 ! Note that we actually calculate 129 points but generate 128 sets of
1290 ! M, B and Ex values.
1300 !
1310 !
1320     FOR Ii=0 TO 64 STEP 1
1330   Input(Ii)=Center+((Tbl_range/64.0)*Ii)
1340   Result(Ii)=FNMy_function(Input(Ii))
1350   IF Ii=0 THEN GOTO Loopend1! This is the first point
1360           !
1370           ! for second and subsequent points
1380   Jj=64+Ii-1               ! generate numbers for prev segment
1390   T=ABS(Result(Ii-1))      ! using abs value of prev seg base
1400     !
1410     ! compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits)
1420   IF T<>0. THEN                          ! don't take log of zero
1430     Exponent=31.0-(LGT(T)/LGT(2.0))  ! take log base 2
1440   ELSE
1450     Exponent=100.0
1460   END IF
1470 !
1480 ! compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits)
1490   Slope=(Result(Ii)-Result(Ii-1))/512.0
1500 !
1510 ! don't take the log of a negative slope
1520   Absslope=ABS(Slope)
1530 !
1540 ! compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits)
1550   IF Absslope<>0. THEN
1560     Exponent2=15.0-(LGT(Absslope)/LGT(2.0))
1570   ELSE
1580     Exponent2=100.0
1590   END IF
1600      ! Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution
1610   IF Exponent2<Exponent THEN Exponent=Exponent2
1620   Xfactor=INT(Exponent) !convert to integer
1630   IF T<>0. THEN
1640     Ltemp=PROUND(LGT(T)/LGT(2.0),0)
1650     IF (Xfactor+Ltemp)>30 THEN Xfactor=30-Ltemp
1660   END IF
1670   Mfactor=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Slope,0)
1680   IF Mfactor=32768.0 THEN
1690       ! There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint
1700     Xfactor=Xfactor-1
1710     Mfactor=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Slope,0)
1720   END IF
1730   IF (Mfactor<=32767.0 AND Mfactor>=-32768.0) THEN
1740        ! only save if M is in limits
1750     Ex(Jj)=Xofst-Xfactor
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
1760     M(Jj)=Mfactor        ! remove leading 1's
1770     B=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Result(Ii-1),0)
1780     Bhigh(Jj)=INT(B/65536.0)    ! truncates
1790     Bl=B-(Bhigh(Jj)*65536.0)
1800     IF Bl>32767 THEN Bl=Bl-65536
1810     Blow(Jj)=Bl
1820   END IF
1830 Loopend1:NEXT Ii
1840    FOR Ii=0 TO 64 STEP 1
1850   Input(Ii)=Center-((Tbl_range/64.0)*Ii)
1860   Result(Ii)=FNMy_function(Input(Ii))
1870   IF Ii=0 THEN GOTO Loopend2! This is the first point
1880           !
1890           ! for second and subsequent points
1900   Jj=Ii-1                ! generate numbers for prev segment
1910   T=ABS(Result(Ii-1))       ! using abs value of prev seg base
1920     !
1930     ! compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits)
1940   IF T<>0. THEN                        ! don't take log of zero
1950     Exponent=31.0-(LGT(T)/LGT(2.0))   ! take log base 2
1960   ELSE
1970     Exponent=100.0
1980   END IF
1990 !
2000 ! compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits)
2010   Slope=(Result(Ii)-Result(Ii-1))/512.0
2020 !
2030 ! don't take the log of a negative slope
2040   Absslope=ABS(Slope)
2050 !
2060 ! compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits)
2070   IF Absslope<>0. THEN
2080     Exponent2=15.0-(LGT(Absslope)/LGT(2.0))
2090   ELSE
2100     Exponent2=100.0
2110   END IF
2120      ! Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution
2130   IF Exponent2<Exponent THEN Exponent=Exponent2
2140   Xfactor=INT(Exponent) !convert to integer
2150   IF T<>0. THEN
2160     Ltemp=PROUND(LGT(T)/LGT(2.0),0)
2170     IF (Xfactor+Ltemp)>30 THEN Xfactor=30-Ltemp
2180   END IF
2190   Mfactor=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Slope,0)
2200   IF Mfactor=32768.0 THEN
2210       ! There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint
2220     Xfactor=Xfactor-1
2230     Mfactor=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Slope,0)
2240   END IF
2250   IF (Mfactor<=32767.0 AND Mfactor>=-32768.0) THEN
2260        ! only save if M is in limits
2270     Ex(Jj)=Xofst-Xfactor
2280     M(Jj)=Mfactor        ! remove leading 1's
2290     B=PROUND(2^Xfactor*Result(Ii-1),0)
2300     Bhigh(Jj)=INT(B/65536.0)    ! truncates
2310     Bl=B-(Bhigh(Jj)*65536.0)
2320     IF Bl>32767 THEN Bl=Bl-65536
2330     Blow(Jj)=Bl
2340   END IF
2350 Loopend2:NEXT Ii
2360 !
2370 ! Copy the calculated table values to the output array
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
2380 !
2390  !
2400  ! Store M, E and B terms in array
2410  !
2420   FOR Ii=0 TO 127
2430    ! copy 128 sets of coefficents
2440  Coef_array(Ii*4)=M(Ii)
2450  Coef_array(Ii*4+1)=Ex(Ii)
2460  Coef_array(Ii*4+2)=Bhigh(Ii)
2470  Coef_array(Ii*4+3)=Blow(Ii)
2480 ! PRINT Ii,M(Ii),Ex(Ii),Bhigh(Ii),Blow(Ii)
2490   NEXT Ii
2500  SUBEND
2510 !
2520 ! ************************************************************
2530 ! Insert your desired function here
2540 !
2550  DEF FNMy_function(REAL In_val)
2560   RETURN SIN(In_val)
2570  FNEND
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Appendix G
# Example Program Listings

This appendix includes listings of example programs that are not printed in other parts of the manual. The example "*simp_pid.cs*" is shown here because the listing in Chapter 3 is a shortened version.


- simp_pid.cs . . . . . page 379
- file_alg.cs . . . . . page 385
- swap.cs . . . . . page 391
- tri_sine.cs . . . . . page 398


## simp_pid.cs

```
/* $Header: $
 *
 * C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 *
 * simp_pid.cs
 *
 * This program example shows the use of the intrinsic function PIDB.
 *
 * This is a template for building E1415A C programs that may use C-SCPI
 * or SICL to control instruments.
 */


/* Standard include files */
#include <stdlib.h>             /* Most programs use one or more
                        * functions from the C standard
                        * library.
                        */
#include <stdio.h>              /* Most programs will also use standard
                        * I/O functions.
                        */
#include <stddef.h>             /* This file is also often useful */
#include <math.h>          /* Needed for any floating point fn's */

/* Other system include files */
/* Whenever using system or library calls, check the call description to see
 * which include files should be included.
 */

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>              /* C-SCPI include file */


/* Declare any constants that will be useful to the program.  In particular,
 * it is usually best to put instrument addresses in this area to make the code
 * more maintainable.
 */
#define E1415_ADDR     "vxi,208"/* The SICL address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);     /* E1415 */

/* Use something like this for GPIB and Agilent E1405/6 Command Module */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* #define E1415_ADDR   "hpib,22,26"     /* The SICL address of your E1415 */
/*INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", MESSAGE);    /* E1415 */


/* Declare instruments that will be accessed with SICL.  These declarations
 * can also be moved into local contexts.
 */
INST   vxi;                /* VXI interface session */


/* Trap instrument errors.  If this function is used, it will be called every
 * time a C-SCPI instrument puts an error in the error queue.  As written, the
 * function will figure out which instrument generated the error, retrieve the
 * error, print a message and exit.  You may want to modify the way the error
 * is printed or comment out the exit if you want the program to continue.
 *
 * Note that this works only on REGISTER based instruments, because it was
 * a C-SCPI register-based feature, not a general programming improvement.
 * If you're using MESSAGE instruments, you'll still have to do SYST:ERR?:
 *
 * If your test program generates errors on purpose, you probably don't want
 * this error function.  If so, set the following "#if 1" to "#if 0."  This
 * function is most useful when you're trying to get your program running.
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip trapping errors */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
void cscpi_error(INST id, int err)
{
    char     errorbuf[255];     /* Holds instrument error message */
    char     idbuf[255];   /* Holds instrument response to *IDN? */

    cscpi_exe(id, "*IDN?\n", 6, idbuf, 255);
    cscpi_exe(id, "SYST:ERR?\n", 10, errorbuf, 255);
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "Instrument error %s from %s\n", errorbuf, idbuf);
}
#endif


/* The following routine allows you to type SCPI commands and see the results.
 * If you don't call this from your program, set the following "#if 1" to
 * "#if 0."
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip this routine */
void do_interactive(void)
{
    char command[5000];
    char result[5000];
    int32    error;
    char string[256];

    for(;;) {
       (void) printf("SCPI command: ");
       (void) fflush(stdout);
       /* repeat until it actually gets something*/
       while (!gets(command));
       if (!*command) {
           break;
       }
       result[0] = 0;
       cscpi_exe(e1415, command, strlen(command), result, sizeof(result));
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       while ( error )  {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            (void) printf("syst:err %d,'%s'\n", error, string);
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
        }
        if (result[0]) {
            (void) printf("result: %s\n", result);
        }
    }
}
#endif


/* Print usage information */
void usage(char *prog_name)
{
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s algorithm_file...\n", prog_name);
}

/* Get an algorithm from a filename */
static char *get_algorithm(char *file_name)
{
    FILE                *f;             /* Algorithm file pointer */
    int32               a_size;         /* Algorithm size */
    int                 c;              /* Character read from input */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Points to algorithm string */

    f = fopen(file_name, "r");
    if (! f) {
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "Error: can't open algorithm file '%s'\n",
                file_name);
        exit(1);
    }

    a_size = 0;                         /* Count length of algorithm */
    while (getc(f) != EOF) {
        a_size++;
    }

    rewind(f);
    algorithm = malloc(a_size + 1);     /* Storage for algorithm */
    a_size = 0;                         /* Use as array index */
    while ((c = getc(f)) != EOF) {      /* Read the algorithm */
        algorithm[a_size] = c;
        a_size++;
    }
    algorithm[a_size] = 0;              /* Null terminate */
    (void) fclose(f);

    return algorithm;                   /* Return algorithm string */
}


/* Main program */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                 alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

#if 0            /*  Set to 1 if reading algorithm files */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    /* Check pass parameters */
    if ((argc < 2) || (argc > 33)) {    /* Must have 1 to 32 algorithms */
        usage(argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    INST_STARTUP();             /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to open interface session */
    /* If you need to open a VXI device session, here's how to do it.  You need
     * a VXI device session if the V382 is to source or respond to VXI
     * backplane triggers (SICL ixtrig or ionintr calls).
     */
    if (! (vxi = iopen("vxi"))) {
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error: failed to open vxi interface.\n");
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
       exit(1);
    }
#endif


    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking.  Copy and modify
     * these lines if you need to open other instruments.
     */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);    /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {              /* Did it open? */
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
                E1415_ADDR);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error was %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
       exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Usually, you'll want to start from a known instrument state.  The
     * following provides this.
     */
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do self test */
    /* Does the E1415 pass self-test? */
    {
       int    test_result;       /* Result of E1415 self-test */

       test_result = -1;          /* Make sure it gets assigned */
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "*TST?\n", "%d", &test_result);
       if (test_result) {
           (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed self-test\n");
           exit(1);
       }
    }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#endif

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do calibration */
    /* Perform Calibrate, if necessary */
    {
      int    cal_result;        /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      cal_result = -1;     /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*CAL?\n", "%d", &cal_result);
      if (cal_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed calibration\n");
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "Check FIFO for channel errors\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download Globals */
    /* INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'globals','static float x;'\n"); */

    /* Download algorithms */
#if 0           /* Set to 1 if algorithms passed in as files */
    /* Get an algorithm(s) from the passed filename(s).  We assign sequential
     * algorithm numbers to each successive file name: ALG1, ALG2, etc. when
     * you execute this program as "<progname> lang1 lang2 lang3 ..."
     */
    alg_num = 1;                        /* Starting algorithm number */
    while (argc > alg_num) {

        algorithm = get_algorithm(argv[alg_num]); /* Read the algorithm */

        /* Define the algorithm */
        {
            char        alg[6];         /* Temporary algorithm name */

            (void) sprintf(alg, "ALG%d", alg_num);
            INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def %S, %*B\n", alg,
                strlen(algorithm) + 1, algorithm);

            /* Check for algorithm errors */
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
            if (error) {
                (void) printf("While loading file %s, syst:err %d,%s\n",
                          argv[alg_num], error, string);
                exit(1);
            }
        }

        /* Free the malloc'ed memory */
        free(algorithm);

        alg_num++;                      /* Next algorithm */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    }
    (void) printf("All %d algorithm(s) loaded without errors\n\n", alg_num-1);

#else  /* Download algorithms with in-line code */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:def 'alg1','PIDB(I116,O100,O141.B0)'\n");
#endif

    /* Preset Algorithm variables */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','Setpoint',%f\n", 3.0);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','P_factor',%f\n", 0.0001);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','I_factor',%f\n", 0.00025);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */

    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* Alter run-time variables and Retrieve Data */
    while( 1 ) {
       float32 setpoint = 0, process_info[4];
       int i;

       /* type in -100 to exit */
       printf("Enter desired setpoint: ");
       scanf( "%f",&setpoint );
       if ( setpoint == -100.00 ) break;
       INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','Setpoint',%f\n", setpoint );
       INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");
       for ( i = 0; i < 10 ; i++ ) { /* read CVT 10 times */
                        /* ALG1 has elments 10-13 in CVT */
         INST_QUERY( e1415, "data:cvt? (@10:13)","%f",&process_info );
         printf("Process variable: %f, %f, %f, %f\n",process_info[0],
              process_info[1],process_info[2],process_info[3]);
       }

#if 0  /* Set to 1 if using  User interactive commands to E1415 */
    /* Call this function if you want to be able to type SCPI commands and
     * see their responses.  NOTE: switch to FORM,ASC to retrieve
     * ASCII numbers during interactive mode.
     */
       do_interactive();         /* Calls cscpi_exe() in a loop */
#endif
#if 0
    /* C-CSPI way to check for errors  */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif
    }

    return 0;              /* Normal end of program */
}

#if 0

C-CSPI program.

Example of changing from Setpoint=3 to Setpoint=9 over a
trigger event period of 1msec using PIDB.  Setpoint, error,
output and status are shown:
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
Enter desired setpoint: 9

Process variable: 3.000122, -0.000122, 0.001538, 0.000000
Process variable: 2.998657, 6.001343, 0.003638, 0.000000
Process variable: 5.744141, 3.255859, 0.004178, 0.000000
Process variable: 7.165039, 1.834961, 0.004494, 0.000000
Process variable: 8.086914, 0.383301, 0.004673, 0.000000
Process variable: 9.018555, -0.018555, 0.004655, 0.000000
Process variable: 9.056152, -0.056152, 0.004637, 0.000000
Process variable: 9.054688, -0.054688, 0.004623, 0.000000
Process variable: 9.046387, -0.046387, 0.004612, 0.000000
Process variable: 9.010254, -0.010254, 0.004601, 0.000000

#endif
```

# file_alg.cs

```
/* $Header: $
 *
 * C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 *
 * file_alg.cs
 *
 * This example shows how to load algorithms from files.  This example
 * works properly with the file "mxplusb", which contains the E1415A
 * algorithm for calculating various combinations of Mx+B.
 *
 * This is a template for building E1415A C programs that may use C-SCPI
 * or SICL to control instruments.
 */


/* Standard include files */
#include <stdlib.h>             /* Most programs use one or more
                         * functions from the C standard
                         * library.
                         */
#include <stdio.h>              /* Most programs will also use standard
                         * I/O functions.
                         */
#include <stddef.h>             /* This file is also often useful */
#include <math.h>          /* Needed for any floating point fn's */

/* Other system include files */
/* Whenever using system or library calls, check the call description to see
 * which include files should be included.
 */

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>              /* C-SCPI include file */


/* Declare any constants that will be useful to the program.  In particular,
 * it is usually best to put instrument addresses in this area to make the code
 * more maintainable.
 */
#define E1415_ADDR     "vxi,208"/* The SICL address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);     /* E1415 */

/* Use something like this for GPIB and Agilent E1405/6 Command Module */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* #define E1415_ADDR   "hpib,22,26"     /* The SICL address of your E1415 */
/*INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", MESSAGE);    /* E1415 */


/* Declare instruments that will be accessed with SICL.  These declarations
 * can also be moved into local contexts.
 */
INST   vxi;                /* VXI interface session */


/* Trap instrument errors.  If this function is used, it will be called every
 * time a C-SCPI instrument puts an error in the error queue.  As written, the
 * function will figure out which instrument generated the error, retrieve the
 * error, print a message and exit.  You may want to modify the way the error
 * is printed or comment out the exit if you want the program to continue.
 *
 * Note that this works only on REGISTER based instruments, because it was
 * a C-SCPI register-based feature, not a general programming improvement.
 * If you're using MESSAGE instruments, you'll still have to do SYST:ERR?:
 *
 * If your test program generates errors on purpose, you probably don't want
 * this error function.  If so, set the following "#if 1" to "#if 0."  This
 * function is most useful when you're trying to get your program running.
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip trapping errors */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
void cscpi_error(INST id, int err)
{
    char     errorbuf[255];     /* Holds instrument error message */
    char     idbuf[255];   /* Holds instrument response to *IDN? */

    cscpi_exe(id, "*IDN?\n", 6, idbuf, 255);
    cscpi_exe(id, "SYST:ERR?\n", 10, errorbuf, 255);
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "Instrument error %s from %s\n", errorbuf, idbuf);
}
#endif


/* The following routine allows you to type SCPI commands and see the results.
 * If you don't call this from your program, set the following "#if 1" to
 * "#if 0."
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip this routine */
void do_interactive(void)
{
    char command[5000];
    char result[5000];
    int32    error;
    char string[256];

    for(;;) {
       (void) printf("SCPI command: ");
       (void) fflush(stdout);
       /* repeat until it actually gets something*/
       while (!gets(command));
       if (!*command) {
           break;
       }
       result[0] = 0;
       cscpi_exe(e1415, command, strlen(command), result, sizeof(result));
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       while ( error )  {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            (void) printf("syst:err %d,'%s'\n", error, string);
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
        }
        if (result[0]) {
            (void) printf("result: %s\n", result);
        }
    }
}
#endif


/* Print usage information */
void usage(char *prog_name)
{
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s algorithm_file...\n", prog_name);
}

/* Get an algorithm from a filename */
static char *get_algorithm(char *file_name)
{
    FILE                *f;             /* Algorithm file pointer */
    int32               a_size;         /* Algorithm size */
    int                 c;              /* Character read from input */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Points to algorithm string */

    f = fopen(file_name, "r");
    if (! f) {
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "Error: can't open algorithm file '%s'\n",
                file_name);
        exit(1);
    }

    a_size = 0;                         /* Count length of algorithm */
    while (getc(f) != EOF) {
        a_size++;
    }

    rewind(f);
    algorithm = malloc(a_size + 1);     /* Storage for algorithm */
    a_size = 0;                         /* Use as array index */
    while ((c = getc(f)) != EOF) {      /* Read the algorithm */
        algorithm[a_size] = c;
        a_size++;
    }
    algorithm[a_size] = 0;              /* Null terminate */
    (void) fclose(f);

    return algorithm;                   /* Return algorithm string */
}


/* Main program */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                 alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

#if 1            /*  Set to 1 if reading algorithm files */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    /* Check pass parameters */
    if ((argc < 2) || (argc > 33)) {    /* Must have 1 to 32 algorithms */
        usage(argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    INST_STARTUP();             /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to open interface session */
    /* If you need to open a VXI device session, here's how to do it.  You need
     * a VXI device session if the V382 is to source or respond to VXI
     * backplane triggers (SICL ixtrig or ionintr calls).
     */
    if (! (vxi = iopen("vxi"))) {
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error: failed to open vxi interface.\n");
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
       exit(1);
    }
#endif


    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking.  Copy and modify
     * these lines if you need to open other instruments.
     */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);    /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {              /* Did it open? */
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
                E1415_ADDR);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error was %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
       exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Usually, you'll want to start from a known instrument state.  The
     * following provides this.
     */
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do self test */
    /* Does the E1415 pass self-test? */
    {
       int    test_result;       /* Result of E1415 self-test */

       test_result = -1;          /* Make sure it gets assigned */
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "*TST?\n", "%d", &test_result);
       if (test_result) {
           (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed self-test\n");
           exit(1);
       }
    }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#endif

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do calibration */
    /* Perform Calibrate, if necessary */
    {
      int    cal_result;        /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      cal_result = -1;     /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*CAL?\n", "%d", &cal_result);
      if (cal_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed calibration\n");
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "Check FIFO for channel errors\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download Globals */
    /* INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'globals','static float x;'\n"); */

    /* Download algorithms */
#if 1           /* Set to 1 if algorithms passed in as files */
    /* Get an algorithm(s) from the passed filename(s).  We assign sequential
     * algorithm numbers to each successive file name: ALG1, ALG2, etc. when
     * you execute this program as "<progname> lang1 lang2 lang3 ..."
     */
    alg_num = 1;                        /* Starting algorithm number */
    while (argc > alg_num) {

        algorithm = get_algorithm(argv[alg_num]); /* Read the algorithm */

        /* Define the algorithm */
        {
            char        alg[6];         /* Temporary algorithm name */

            (void) sprintf(alg, "ALG%d", alg_num);
            INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def %S, %*B\n", alg,
                strlen(algorithm) + 1, algorithm);

            /* Check for algorithm errors */
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
            if (error) {
                (void) printf("While loading file %s, syst:err %d,%s\n",
                          argv[alg_num], error, string);
                exit(1);
            }
        }

        /* Free the malloc'ed memory */
        free(algorithm);

        alg_num++;                      /* Next algorithm */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    }
    (void) printf("All %d algorithm(s) loaded without errors\n\n", alg_num-1);

#else  /* Download algorithms with in-line code */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:def 'alg1','PIDB(I116,O100,O141.B0)'\n");
#endif

    /* Preset Algorithm variables */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','M',%f\n", 1.234);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','B',%f\n", 5.678);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */

    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* Alter run-time variables and Retrieve Data */
      {
      float32  sync, array[4];
      int i;

      for ( i = 0; i < 10 ; i++ ) { /* make 10 changes to 'x' */
        INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','x',%f\n", (float32) i );
        INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','sync',%f\n", 1 ); /* set sync */
        INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");
        /* The following alg:scal? command will not complete if the
         * update has not occured.  Then, it's a matter of waiting for
               * the algorithm to complete and set sync = 2.  This should
         * happen almost instantly since the algorithm is executing
         * every 1msec based upon trig:timer .001 above.
         */
        sync = 0;
        while ( sync != 2.0 )  /* wait until algorithm sets sync to 2 */
             INST_QUERY( e1415, "alg:scal? 'alg1','sync'","%f",&sync );
        /* read results of Mx+B calculations */
        INST_QUERY( e1415, "data:cvt? (@10:13)","%f",&array );
        printf("Array contents: %f, %f, %f, %f\n",array[0],
             array[1],array[2],array[3]);
      }

#if 0  /* Set to 1 if using  User interactive commands to E1415 */
    /* Call this function if you want to be able to type SCPI commands and
     * see their responses.  NOTE: switch to FORM,ASC to retrieve
     * ASCII numbers during interactive mode.
     */
       do_interactive();         /* Calls cscpi_exe() in a loop */
#endif
#if 0
    /* C-CSPI way to check for errors  */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif
    }

    return 0;              /* Normal end of program */
}

#if 0
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* Example algorithm that calculates 4 Mx+B values upon
 * signal that sync == 1.  M and B terms set by application
 * program.
 *
 * filename: mxplusb
 */
 static float M, B, x, sync;
 if ( First_loop ) sync = 0;
 if ( sync == 1 ) {
      writecvt(  M*x+B,   10 );
      writecvt(-(M*x+B),  11 );
      writecvt( (M*x+B)/2,12 );
      writecvt( 2*(M*x+B),13 );
      sync = 2;
 }

Results from running this program with the following
syntax:  <progname> mxplusb

Array contents: 5.678000, -5.678000, 2.839000, 11.356000
Array contents: 6.912000, -6.912000, 3.456000, 13.823999
Array contents: 8.146000, -8.146000, 4.073000, 16.292000
Array contents: 9.379999, -9.379999, 4.690000, 18.759998
Array contents: 10.613999, -10.613999, 5.307000, 21.227999
Array contents: 11.848000, -11.848000, 5.924000, 23.695999
Array contents: 13.082000, -13.082000, 6.541000, 26.164000
Array contents: 14.315999, -14.315999, 7.158000, 28.631998
Array contents: 15.549999, -15.549999, 7.775000, 31.099998
Array contents: 16.783998, -16.783998, 8.391999, 33.567997

#endif
```

# swap.cs

```
/* $Header: $
 *
 * C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 *
 * swap.cs
 *
 * This example shows how to perform algorithm swapping.  This is an
 * extension of the example file file_alg.cs
 *
 * This is a template for building E1415A C programs that may use C-SCPI
 * or SICL to control instruments.
 */


/* Standard include files */
#include <stdlib.h>             /* Most programs use one or more
                         * functions from the C standard
                         * library.
                         */
#include <stdio.h>              /* Most programs will also use standard
                         * I/O functions.
                         */
#include <stddef.h>             /* This file is also often useful */
#include <math.h>          /* Needed for any floating point fn's */

/* Other system include files */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
/* Whenever using system or library calls, check the call description to see
 * which include files should be included.
 */

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>              /* C-SCPI include file */


/* Declare any constants that will be useful to the program.  In particular,
 * it is usually best to put instrument addresses in this area to make the code
 * more maintainable.
 */
#define E1415_ADDR     "vxi,208"/* The SICL address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);     /* E1415 */

/* Use something like this for GPIB and Agilent E1405/6 Command Module */
/* #define E1415_ADDR   "hpib,22,26"     /* The SICL address of your E1415 */
/*INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", MESSAGE);    /* E1415 */


/* Declare instruments that will be accessed with SICL.  These declarations
 * can also be moved into local contexts.
 */
INST   vxi;                /* VXI interface session */


/* Trap instrument errors.  If this function is used, it will be called every
 * time a C-SCPI instrument puts an error in the error queue.  As written, the
 * function will figure out which instrument generated the error, retrieve the
 * error, print a message and exit.  You may want to modify the way the error
 * is printed or comment out the exit if you want the program to continue.
 *
 * Note that this works only on REGISTER based instruments, because it was
 * a C-SCPI register-based feature, not a general programming improvement.
 * If you're using MESSAGE instruments, you'll still have to do SYST:ERR?:
 *
 * If your test program generates errors on purpose, you probably don't want
 * this error function.  If so, set the following "#if 1" to "#if 0."  This
 * function is most useful when you're trying to get your program running.
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip trapping errors */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
void cscpi_error(INST id, int err)
{
    char     errorbuf[255];     /* Holds instrument error message */
    char     idbuf[255];   /* Holds instrument response to *IDN? */

    cscpi_exe(id, "*IDN?\n", 6, idbuf, 255);
    cscpi_exe(id, "SYST:ERR?\n", 10, errorbuf, 255);
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "Instrument error %s from %s\n", errorbuf, idbuf);
}
#endif


/* The following routine allows you to type SCPI commands and see the results.
 * If you don't call this from your program, set the following "#if 1" to
 * "#if 0."
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip this routine */
void do_interactive(void)
{
    char command[5000];
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    char result[5000];
    int32    error;
    char string[256];

    for(;;) {
       (void) printf("SCPI command: ");
       (void) fflush(stdout);
       /* repeat until it actually gets something*/
       while (!gets(command));
       if (!*command) {
           break;
       }
       result[0] = 0;
       cscpi_exe(e1415, command, strlen(command), result, sizeof(result));
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       while ( error )  {
           (void) printf("syst:err %d,'%s'\n", error, string);
           INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       }
       if (result[0]) {
           (void) printf("result: %s\n", result);
       }
    }
}
#endif


/* Print usage information */
void usage(char *prog_name)
{
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s algorithm_file...\n", prog_name);
}

/* Get an algorithm from a filename */
static char *get_algorithm(char *file_name)
{
    FILE               *f;             /* Algorithm file pointer */
    int32              a_size;         /* Algorithm size */
    int                c;              /* Character read from input */
    char               *algorithm;     /* Points to algorithm string */

    f = fopen(file_name, "r");
    if (! f) {
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "Error: can't open algorithm file '%s'\n",
                file_name);
        exit(1);
    }

    a_size = 0;                        /* Count length of algorithm */
    while (getc(f) != EOF) {
        a_size++;
    }

    rewind(f);
    algorithm = malloc(a_size + 1);    /* Storage for algorithm */
    a_size = 0;                        /* Use as array index */
    while ((c = getc(f)) != EOF) {     /* Read the algorithm */
        algorithm[a_size] = c;
        a_size++;
    }
    algorithm[a_size] = 0;             /* Null terminate */
    (void) fclose(f);
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    return algorithm;                   /* Return algorithm string */
}


/* Main program */
/*ARGSUSED*/                /* Keeps lint happy */
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                 alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

#if 0             /*  Set to 1 if reading algorithm files */
    /* Check pass parameters */
    if ((argc < 2) || (argc > 33)) {    /* Must have 1 to 32 algorithms */
        usage(argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    INST_STARTUP();             /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to open interface session */
    /* If you need to open a VXI device session, here's how to do it.  You need
     * a VXI device session if the V382 is to source or respond to VXI
     * backplane triggers (SICL ixtrig or ionintr calls).
     */
    if (! (vxi = iopen("vxi"))) {
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error: failed to open vxi interface.\n");
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
      exit(1);
    }
#endif


    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking.  Copy and modify
     * these lines if you need to open other instruments.
     */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);    /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {              /* Did it open? */
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
                E1415_ADDR);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error was %d: %s\n",
                igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
      exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Usually, you'll want to start from a known instrument state.  The
     * following provides this.
     */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");


#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do self test */
    /* Does the E1415 pass self-test? */
    {
      int    test_result;       /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      test_result = -1;         /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*TST?\n", "%d", &test_result);
      if (test_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed self-test\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do calibration */
    /* Perform Calibrate, if necessary */
    {
      int    cal_result;        /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      cal_result = -1;     /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*CAL?\n", "%d", &cal_result);
      if (cal_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed calibration\n");
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "Check FIFO for channel errors\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download Globals */
    /* INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'globals','static float x;'\n"); */

    /* Download algorithms */
#if 0          /* Set to 1 if algorithms passed in as files */
    /* Get an algorithm(s) from the passed filename(s).  We assign sequential
     * algorithm numbers to each successive file name: ALG1, ALG2, etc. when
     * you execute this program as "<progname> lang1 lang2 lang3 ..."
     */
    alg_num = 1;                        /* Starting algorithm number */
    while (argc > alg_num) {

        algorithm = get_algorithm(argv[alg_num]); /* Read the algorithm */

        /* Define the algorithm */
        {
            char        alg[6];         /* Temporary algorithm name */
            (void) sprintf(alg, "ALG%d", alg_num);
            INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def %S,%*B\n", alg,
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
                strlen(algorithm) + 1, algorithm);

            /* Check for algorithm errors */
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
            if (error) {
                (void) printf("While loading file %s, syst:err %d,%s\n",
                        argv[alg_num], error, string);
                exit(1);
            }
        }

        /* Free the malloc'ed memory */
        free(algorithm);

        alg_num++;                      /* Next algorithm */
    }
    (void) printf("All %d algorithm(s) loaded without errors\n\n", alg_num-1);

#else  /* Download algorithms with in-line code */
      algorithm = " \n"\
      "/* Example algorithm that calculates 4 Mx+B values upon\n"
      " * signal that sync == 1.  M and B terms set by application\n"
      " * program. \n"
      " */\n"
      " static float M, B, x, sync;\n"
      " if ( First_loop ) sync = 0;\n"
      " if ( sync == 1 ) {\n"
      "       writecvt(  M*x+B,   10 );\n"
      "       writecvt(-(M*x+B),  11 );\n"
      "       writecvt( (M*x+B)/2,12 );\n"
      "       writecvt( 2*(M*x+B),13 );\n"
      "       sync = 2;\n"
      " } \n";
       INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'ALG1',500,%*B\n", strlen(algorithm) + 1,
algorithm);
#endif

      algorithm = " \n"\
      "/* Example algorithm that calculates 4 Mx+B values upon\n"
      " * signal that sync == 1.  M and B terms set by application\n"
      " * program. Calculations are different than above.\n"
      " */\n"
      " static float M, B, x, sync;\n"
      " if ( First_loop ) sync = 0;\n"
      " if ( sync == 1 ) {\n"
      "       writecvt( -(M*x+B), 10 );\n"
      "       writecvt(   M*x+B,  11 );\n"
      "       writecvt( 2*(M*x+B),12 );\n"
      "       writecvt( (M*x+B)/2,13 );\n"
      "       sync = 2;\n"
      " } \n";


    /* Preset Algorithm variables */
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','M',%f\n", 1.234);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','B',%f\n", 5.678);
    INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */

    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* Alter run-time variables and Retrieve Data */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
        {
        float32  sync, array[4];
        int i;

        for ( i = 0; i < 10 ; i++ ) { /* make 10 changes to 'x' */
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','x',%f\n", (float32) i );
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','sync',%f\n", 1 ); /* set sync */
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");
          /* The following alg:scal? command will not complete if the
           * update has not occured.  Then, it's a matter of waiting for
                * the algorithm to complete and set sync = 2.  This should
           * happen almost instantly since the algorithm is executing
           * every 1msec based upon trig:timer .001 above.
           */
          sync = 0;
          while ( sync != 2.0 )   /* wait until algorithm sets sync to 2 */
               INST_QUERY( e1415, "alg:scal? 'alg1','sync'","%f",&sync );
          /* read results of Mx+B calculations */
          INST_QUERY( e1415, "data:cvt? (@10:13)","%f",&array );
          printf("Array contents: %f, %f, %f, %f\n",array[0],
               array[1],array[2],array[3]);
        }
         INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'ALG1', %*B\n",strlen(algorithm) + 1,
algorithm);
         INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:upd\n");
        printf("\nExecuting now with different algorithm\n\n");
/* Repeat with different algorithm running. */
        for ( i = 0; i < 10 ; i++ ) { /* make 10 changes to 'x' */
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','x',%f\n", (float32) i );
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:scal 'alg1','sync',%f\n", 1 ); /* set sync */
          INST_SEND(e1415,"alg:upd\n");
          /* The following alg:scal? command will not complete if the
           * update has not occured.  Then, it's a matter of waiting for
                * the algorithm to complete and set sync = 2.  This should
           * happen almost instantly since the algorithm is executing
           * every 1msec based upon trig:timer .001 above.
           */
          sync = 0;
          while ( sync != 2.0 )   /* wait until algorithm sets sync to 2 */
               INST_QUERY( e1415, "alg:scal? 'alg1','sync'","%f",&sync );
          /* read results of Mx+B calculations */
          INST_QUERY( e1415, "data:cvt? (@10:13)","%f",&array );
          printf("Array contents: %f, %f, %f, %f\n",array[0],
               array[1],array[2],array[3]);
        }

#if 1  /* Set to 1 if using  User interactive commands to E1415 */
    /* Call this function if you want to be able to type SCPI commands and
     * see their responses.  NOTE: switch to FORM,ASC to retrieve
     * ASCII numbers during interactive mode.
     */
      do_interactive();         /* Calls cscpi_exe() in a loop */
#endif
#if 0
    /* C-CSPI way to check for errors  */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif
    }
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    return 0;               /* Normal end of program */
}

#if 0


/* Example algorithm that calculates 4 Mx+B values upon
 * signal that sync == 1.  M and B terms set by application
 * program.
 *
 * filename: mxplusb
 */
 static float M, B, x, sync;
 if ( First_loop ) sync = 0;
 if ( sync == 1 ) {
      writecvt(  M*x+B,   10 );
      writecvt(-(M*x+B),  11 );
      writecvt( (M*x+B)/2,12 );
      writecvt( 2*(M*x+B),13 );
      sync = 2;
 }

Results from running this program with the following
syntax:  <progname> mxplusb

Array contents: 5.678000, -5.678000, 2.839000, 11.356000
Array contents: 6.912000, -6.912000, 3.456000, 13.823999
Array contents: 8.146000, -8.146000, 4.073000, 16.292000
Array contents: 9.379999, -9.379999, 4.690000, 18.759998
Array contents: 10.613999, -10.613999, 5.307000, 21.227999
Array contents: 11.848000, -11.848000, 5.924000, 23.695999
Array contents: 13.082000, -13.082000, 6.541000, 26.164000
Array contents: 14.315999, -14.315999, 7.158000, 28.631998
Array contents: 15.549999, -15.549999, 7.775000, 31.099998
Array contents: 16.783998, -16.783998, 8.391999, 33.567997

#endif
```

# tri_sine.cs

```
/* $Header: $
 *
 * C-SCPI Example program for the E1415A Algorithmic Closed Loop Controller
 *
 * tri_sine.cs
 *
 * This example shows how to use Custom Functions in the E1415A by generating
 * both a triangle and sine wave to a current output DAC.
 *
 * This is a template for building E1415A C programs that may use C-SCPI
 * or SICL to control instruments.
 */


/* Standard include files */
#include <stdlib.h>             /* Most programs use one or more
                         * functions from the C standard
                         * library.
                         */
#include <stdio.h>              /* Most programs will also use standard
                         * I/O functions.
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
                        */
#include <stddef.h>             /* This file is also often useful */
#include <math.h>          /* Needed for any floating point fn's */

/* Other system include files */
/* Whenever using system or library calls, check the call description to see
 * which include files should be included.
 */

/* Instrument control include files */
#include <cscpi.h>              /* C-SCPI include file */


/* Declare any constants that will be useful to the program.  In particular,
 * it is usually best to put instrument addresses in this area to make the code
 * more maintainable.
 */
#define E1415_ADDR     "vxi,208"/* The SICL address of your E1415 */
INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", REGISTER);     /* E1415 */

/* Use something like this for GPIB and Agilent E1405/6 Command Module */
/* #define E1415_ADDR   "hpib,22,26"     /* The SICL address of your E1415 */
/*INST_DECL(e1415, "E1415A", MESSAGE);    /* E1415 */


/* Declare instruments that will be accessed with SICL.  These declarations
 * can also be moved into local contexts.
 */
INST   vxi;                /* VXI interface session */


/* Trap instrument errors.  If this function is used, it will be called every
 * time a C-SCPI instrument puts an error in the error queue.  As written, the
 * function will figure out which instrument generated the error, retrieve the
 * error, print a message and exit.  You may want to modify the way the error
 * is printed or comment out the exit if you want the program to continue.
 *
 * Note that this works only on REGISTER based instruments, because it was
 * a C-SCPI register-based feature, not a general programming improvement.
 * If you're using MESSAGE instruments, you'll still have to do SYST:ERR?:
 *
 * If your test program generates errors on purpose, you probably don't want
 * this error function.  If so, set the following "#if 1" to "#if 0."  This
 * function is most useful when you're trying to get your program running.
 */
#if 1                  /* Set to 0 to skip trapping errors */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
void cscpi_error(INST id, int err)
{
    char     errorbuf[255];     /* Holds instrument error message */
    char     idbuf[255];   /* Holds instrument response to *IDN? */

    cscpi_exe(id, "*IDN?\n", 6, idbuf, 255);
    cscpi_exe(id, "SYST:ERR?\n", 10, errorbuf, 255);
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "Instrument error %s from %s\n", errorbuf, idbuf);
}
#endif


/* The following routine allows you to type SCPI commands and see the results.
 * If you don't call this from your program, set the following "#if 1" to
 * "#if 0."
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
 */
#if 1                   /* Set to 0 to skip this routine */
void do_interactive(void)
{
    char command[5000];
    char result[5000];
    int32    error;
    char string[256];

    for(;;) {
       (void) printf("SCPI command: ");
       (void) fflush(stdout);
       /* repeat until it actually gets something*/
       while (!gets(command));
       if (!*command) {
           break;
       }
       result[0] = 0;
       cscpi_exe(e1415, command, strlen(command), result, sizeof(result));
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       while ( error )  {
           (void) printf("syst:err %d,'%s'\n", error, string);
           INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?", "%d,%s", &error, string);
       }
       if (result[0]) {
           (void) printf("result: %s\n", result);
       }
    }
}
#endif


/* Print usage information */
void usage(char *prog_name)
{
    (void) fprintf(stderr, "usage: %s algorithm_file...\n", prog_name);
}

/* Get an algorithm from a filename */
static char *get_algorithm(char *file_name)
{
    FILE                *f;             /* Algorithm file pointer */
    int32               a_size;         /* Algorithm size */
    int                 c;              /* Character read from input */
    char                *algorithm;     /* Points to algorithm string */

    f = fopen(file_name, "r");
    if (! f) {
        (void) fprintf(stderr, "Error: can't open algorithm file '%s'\n",
                file_name);
        exit(1);
    }

    a_size = 0;                         /* Count length of algorithm */
    while (getc(f) != EOF) {
        a_size++;
    }

    rewind(f);
    algorithm = malloc(a_size + 1);     /* Storage for algorithm */
    a_size = 0;                         /* Use as array index */
    while ((c = getc(f)) != EOF) {      /* Read the algorithm */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
        algorithm[a_size] = c;
        a_size++;
    }
    algorithm[a_size] = 0;              /* Null terminate */
    (void) fclose(f);

    return algorithm;                   /* Return algorithm string */
}

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: static float64 two_to_the_N()
 *
 * TASK: Calculates 2^n
 */

static float64     two_to_the_N( int32 n )
{
/* compute 2^n */
float64   r = 1;
int32     i;
        for ( i = 0; i < n; i++ )
                r *= 2;
        return (  r );
}

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: static int32 round32f()
 *
 * TASK: Rounds a 32-bit floating point number.
 */

static int32 round32f( float64 number )
    {
    /* add or subtract 0.5 to round based on sign of number */
    float64 half = (number > 0.0 )? 0.5 : -0.5 ;
    return( (int32)( number + half ) );
    }

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: static float64 my_function()
 *
 * TASK: User-supplied function for calculating desired results of f(x).
 *
 * HAVERSINE
 */

float64 my_function( float64 input )
       {
       float64 returnValue;
         returnValue = sin(input);
       return( returnValue );
       }

/*F*****************************************************************
 * NAME: void Build_table()
 *
 * TASK: Generates tables of mx+b values used for Custom Functions
 *      in the E1415A.
 *
 *    Generate the three coefficients for the CUSTOM FUNCTION algorithm:
 *      a. The "exponent" value
 *      b. The "slope" or "M" value
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
 *      c. The "intercept" or "B" value.
 *
 * INPUT PARAMETERS:
 *        float64 max_input                  - maximum input expected
 *        float64 min_input                  - minimum input expected
 *        float64 (*custom_function)( float64 input )
 *                                           - pointer to user function
 * OUTPUT PARAMETERS
 *        float64 *range                     - returned table range
 *        float64 *offset                    - returned table offset
 *        uint16  *conv_array                - returned coeficient array:
 *                                             (512 values for piecewise)
 *
 *F*/

void Build_table(float64 max_input, float64 min_input,
          float64 (*custom_function)( float64 input ),
          float64 *range, float64 *offset,
          uint16   *conv_array )
{
uint16 M[128];
uint16 EX[128];
uint16 Bhigh[128];
uint16 Blow[128];
int32  B;
int16  ii;
int16  jj;
int32  Mfactor;
int32  Xfactor;
int32  Xofst;

float64  test_range;
float64  tbl_range;
float64  center;
float64  temp_range;
float64  t;
float64  slope;
float64  absslope;
float64  exponent;
float64  exponent2;
float64  input[129];
float64  result[129];

/*
* First calculate the mid point of the range of values from the min and max
* input values.  The offset is the center of the range of min and max
* inputs.  The purpose of the offset is to permit calculating the tables
* based upon a relative centering about the X axis.  The offset simply
* permits the run-time code to send the corrected X values assuming
* the tables were built symetrically around X=0.
*/
    center = min_input + (max_input - min_input) / 2.0F;
    *offset = center;
    temp_range = max_input - center;
    test_range = (temp_range < 0.0 )? -temp_range : temp_range;
/*
* Now calculate the closest binary representation of the test_range such
* that the new binary value is equal to or greater than the calculated
* test_range.  Start with the lowest range(1/2^128) and step up until the
* new binary range is equal or greater than the test_range.
*/
    tbl_range = two_to_the_N(128);   /* 2^28 */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    tbl_range = 1.0/tbl_range;
    while ( test_range > tbl_range )
       {
       tbl_range *= 2;
       }

    *range = tbl_range;

    Xofst = 157;  /* exponent bias for DSP calculations */

/*
* Now divide the full range of the table into 128 segments (129 points)
* scanning first the positive side of the X-axis and then the negative
* side of the X-axis.
*
* Note that 129 points are calculated in order to generate a line segment
* for calculating slope.
*
* Also note that the entire binary range is built to include the min
* and max values entered as min_input and max_input.
*/

    for ( ii=0 ; ii<=64 ; ii++ ) /* 0 to +FS */
      {
       input[ii] = center + ( (tbl_range/64.0)*(float64)ii);
       result[ii] = (*custom_function)( input[ii] );

       if ( ii == 0 ) continue;  /* This is the first point - skip slope */

       jj =  64 + ii - 1;        /* generate numbers for prev segment */
       /* for second and subsequent points */
        t  = result[ii-1]; /* using prev seg base */
        if (t< 0.0) t *= -1.0;  /* use abs value (magnitude) of t */

       /* compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits) */
        if (t!=0.0)
           {           /* don't take log of zero */
            exponent = 31.0 - (log10(t)/log10(2.0));/* take log base 2 */
           }
       else
           {
            exponent = 100.0;
            }

       /* compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits) */
        slope = ( result[ii] - result[ii-1] ) / 512.0;

       /* don't take the log of a negative slope */
        absslope = (slope < 0 )? -slope : slope;

       /* compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits) */
       if ( absslope != 0 )
           {
           exponent2 = 15.0 -(log10(absslope)/log10(2.0));
           }
       else
           {
           exponent2 = 100.0;
           }

       /* Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution */
        if (exponent2 < exponent)   exponent = exponent2;
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
     Xfactor = (int32)(exponent);

   if ( t != 0 )
       {
       int32   ltemp = round32f( log10( t ) / log10( 2.0 ) );
       if ( (Xfactor + ltemp) > 30 )
      {
      Xfactor = 30 - ltemp;
      }
       }

     Mfactor = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
     if ( Mfactor == 32768 )
       {
       /* There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint */
       Xfactor—;
       Mfactor =round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
       }
   if ((Mfactor<=32767) && (Mfactor>= -32768) )
       {
       /* only save if M is within limits */
       /* Adjust EX to match runtime.asm */
       EX[jj] = (uint16)(Xofst - Xfactor );
       M[jj]  = (uint16)(Mfactor & 0xFFFF);    /* remove leading 1's*/
       B = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor )*result[ii-1] );
       Bhigh[jj] = (uint16)((B >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
       Blow[jj]  = (uint16)(B & 0x0000FFFF);
       }
  } /* end for */

for ( ii=0 ; ii<=64 ; ii++ ) /* 0 to -FS */
  {
   input[ii] = center - ( (tbl_range/64.0)*(float64)(ii));
   result[ii] = (*custom_function)( input[ii] );

   if ( ii == 0 ) continue;  /* This is the first point - skip slope */

   jj =  ii - 1;     /* generate numbers for prev segment */
   /* for second and subsequent points */
    t  = result[ii-1]; /* using prev seg base */
    if (t< 0.0) t *= -1.0;  /* use abs value (magnitude) of t */

   /* compute the exponent of the offset (B is 31 bits) */
    if (t!=0.0)
       {           /* don't take log of zero */
        exponent = 31.0 - (log10(t)/log10(2.0));/* take log base 2 */
       }
   else
       {
        exponent = 100.0;
        }

   /* compute slope in bits (each table entry represents 512 bits) */
    slope = ( result[ii] - result[ii-1] ) / 512.0;

   /* don't take the log of a negative slope */
    absslope = (slope < 0 )? -slope : slope;

   /* compute the exponent of the slope (M is 16 bits) */
   if ( absslope != 0 )
       {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            exponent2 = 15.0 -(log10(absslope)/log10(2.0));
            }
        else
            {
            exponent2 = 100.0;
            }

        /* Choose the smallest exponent — maximize resolution */
         if (exponent2 < exponent)   exponent = exponent2;

         Xfactor = (int32)(exponent);

        if ( t != 0 )
            {
            int32   ltemp = round32f( log10( t ) / log10( 2.0 ) );
            if ( (Xfactor + ltemp) > 30 )
           {
           Xfactor = 30 - ltemp;
           }
            }

         Mfactor = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
         if ( Mfactor == 32768 )
            {
            /* There is an endpoint problem. Re-compute if on endpoint */
            Xfactor—;
            Mfactor =round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor)*slope );
            }
        if ((Mfactor<=32767) && (Mfactor>= -32768) )
            {
            /* only save if M is within limits */
            /* Adjust EX to match runtime.asm */
            EX[jj] = (uint16)(Xofst - Xfactor );
            M[jj]  = (uint16)(Mfactor & 0xFFFF);    /* remove leading 1's*/
            B = round32f( two_to_the_N(Xfactor )*result[ii-1] );
            Bhigh[jj] = (uint16)((B >> 16) & 0x0000FFFF);
            Blow[jj]  = (uint16)(B & 0x0000FFFF);
            }
       } /* end for */
/*
* Build actual tables for downloading into the E1415 memory.
*/
    for ( ii=0 ; ii<128 ; ii++ )
            {       /* copy 64 sets of coefficients */
            conv_array[ii*4]   = M[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+1] = EX[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+2] = Bhigh[ii];
            conv_array[ii*4+3] = Blow[ii];
/*
            printf("%d %d %d %d %d\n",ii,M[ii],EX[ii],Bhigh[ii],Blow[ii]);
*/
            }
  return;
}

/* Main program */
/*ARGSUSED*/               /* Keeps lint happy */
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    /* Main program local variable declarations */
    char               *algorithm;     /* Algorithm string */
    int                alg_num;        /* Algorithm number being loaded */
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
    char                string[333];    /* Holds error information */
    int32               error;          /* Holds error number */

#if 0             /*  Set to 1 if reading algorithm files */
    /* Check pass parameters */
    if ((argc < 2) || (argc > 33)) {    /* Must have 1 to 32 algorithms */
        usage(argv[0]);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    INST_STARTUP();             /* Initialize the C-SCPI routines */


#if 0                 /* Set to 1 to open interface session */
    /* If you need to open a VXI device session, here's how to do it.  You need
     * a VXI device session if the V382 is to source or respond to VXI
     * backplane triggers (SICL ixtrig or ionintr calls).
     */
    if (! (vxi = iopen("vxi"))) {
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error: failed to open vxi interface.\n");
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error %d: %s\n",
                 igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
      exit(1);
    }
#endif


    /* Open the E1415 device session with error checking.  Copy and modify
     * these lines if you need to open other instruments.
     */
    INST_OPEN(e1415, E1415_ADDR);    /* Open the E1415 */
    if (! e1415) {              /* Did it open? */
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "Failed to open the E1415 at address %s\n",
                 E1415_ADDR);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "C-SCPI open error was %d\n", cscpi_open_error);
       (void) fprintf(stderr, "SICL error was %d: %s\n",
                 igeterrno(), igeterrstr(igeterrno()));
      exit(1);
    }
    /* Check for startup errors */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }

    /* Usually, you'll want to start from a known instrument state.  The
     * following provides this.
     */
    INST_CLEAR(e1415);                  /* Selected device clear */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "*RST;*CLS\n");


#if 0                 /* Set to 1 to do self test */
    /* Does the E1415 pass self-test? */
    {
       int    test_result;       /* Result of E1415 self-test */

       test_result = -1;          /* Make sure it gets assigned */
       INST_QUERY(e1415, "*TST?\n", "%d", &test_result);
       if (test_result) {
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
            (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed self-test\n");
            exit(1);
        }
    }
#endif

    /*  Setup SCP functions  */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sens:func:volt (@116)\n"); /* Analog in volts   */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "sour:func:cond (@141)\n"); /* Digital output    */

#if 0                   /* Set to 1 to do calibration */
    /* Perform Calibrate, if necessary */
    {
      int    cal_result;        /* Result of E1415 self-test */

      cal_result = -1;     /* Make sure it gets assigned */
      INST_QUERY(e1415, "*CAL?\n", "%d", &cal_result);
      if (cal_result) {
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "E1415A failed calibration\n");
          (void) fprintf(stderr, "Check FIFO for channel errors\n");
          exit(1);
      }
    }
#endif

    /* Configure Trigger Subsystem and Data Format */

    INST_SEND(e1415, "trig:sour timer;:trig:timer .001\n");
    INST_SEND(e1415, "samp:timer 10e-6\n"); /* default */
    INST_SEND(e1415, "form real,32\n");

    /* Download Globals */
    /* INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'globals','static float x;'\n"); */

    /* Download Custom Function */
    {
        float64 maxInput;         /* set to maximum expected input*/
        float64 minInput;         /* set to minimum expected input*/
        float64 tableOffset;      /* offset used in building table*/
        uint16  coef_array[512];  /* 512 elements */
        float64 tableRange;       /* Range on which table was built*/

        maxInput = 2;
        minInput = -2;
        Build_table( maxInput, minInput, my_function, &tableRange,
                                        &tableOffset, coef_array );


        /* Download the table range and the table array to the card      */
        /* Piecewise requires 128 sets of table values                   */

        INST_SEND(e1415,"ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine 'sin',%f,%f,%1024b",
                               tableRange, tableOffset, coef_array);
    }



    /* Download algorithms */
#if 0          /* Set to 1 if algorithms passed in as files */
    /* Get an algorithm(s) from the passed filename(s).  We assign sequential
     * algorithm numbers to each successive file name: ALG1, ALG2, etc. when
     * you execute this program as "<progname> lang1 lang2 lang3 ..."
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
     */
    alg_num = 1;                        /* Starting algorithm number */
    while (argc > alg_num) {

        algorithm = get_algorithm(argv[alg_num]); /* Read the algorithm */

        /* Define the algorithm */
        {
            char        alg[6];         /* Temporary algorithm name */
            (void) sprintf(alg, "ALG%d", alg_num);
            INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def %S,%*B\n", alg,
                strlen(algorithm) + 1, algorithm);

            /* Check for algorithm errors */
            INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
            if (error) {
                (void) printf("While loading file %s, syst:err %d,%s\n",
                          argv[alg_num], error, string);
                exit(1);
            }
        }

        /* Free the malloc'ed memory */
        free(algorithm);

        alg_num++;                      /* Next algorithm */
    }
    (void) printf("All %d algorithm(s) loaded without errors\n\n", alg_num-1);

#else  /* Download algorithm with in-line code */
       algorithm = " \n"
       "/* Example algorithm uses Custom Functions.\n"
       " * This algorithms generates a triangle and\n"
       " * sine wave signal to separate current outputs.\n"
       " */\n"
       "\n"
       " static float inc = .1, x=0, gain=2*1.57;\n"
       " if ( x > 1.57 ) inc = -inc;\n"
       " if ( x < -1.57 ) inc = abs(inc);\n"
       " x = x + inc;\n"
       " O100 = x * ( .001 ); \n"
       " O101 = gain * sin( x ) * ( .001 );\n"
       " \n";
        INST_SEND(e1415, "alg:def 'ALG1',%*B\n", strlen(algorithm) + 1,
algorithm);
#endif

    /* Preset Algorithm variables */

    /* Initiate Trigger System - start scanning and running algorithms  */

    INST_SEND(e1415,"init\n");

    /* This example shows no data retrieval. */

#if 1  /* Set to 1 if using  User interactive commands to E1415 */
    /* Call this function if you want to be able to type SCPI commands and
     * see their responses.  NOTE: switch to FORM,ASC to retrieve
     * ASCII numbers during interactive mode.
     */
      INST_SEND(e1415,"form asc\n");
      do_interactive();         /* Calls cscpi_exe() in a loop */
#endif
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

```
#if 0
    /* C-CSPI way to check for errors  */
    INST_QUERY(e1415,"syst:err?\n", "%d,%S", &error, string);
    if (error) {
        (void) printf("syst:err %d,%s\n", error, string);
        exit(1);
    }
#endif

    return 0;              /* Normal end of program */
}
```



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## *Notes*



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

# Index


## !

(ALG_NUM), determining an algorithms identity, 119
(First_loop), determining first execution, 117
(FM), fixed width pulses at variable frequency, 73
(FM), variable frequency square-wave output, 73
(Important!), performing channel calibration, 74
(PWM), variable width pulses at fixed frequency, 72
*CAL?, how to use, 74
*RST, default settings, 57
4-20 mA, adding sense circuits for, 47

## A

A common error to avoid, 121
A complete thermocouple measurement command sequence, 68
A quick-start PID algorithm example, 91
A very simple first algorithm, 126
Abbreviated Commands, 156
ABORt subsystem, 162
abs(expression), 138
Access, bitfield, 140
Accessing I/O channels, 116
Accessing the VT1415A's resources, 115
Accessories
    Rack Mount Terminal Panel, 49
Accuracy
    10k ohm Thermistor, 324, 325
    2250 ohm Thermistor, 320, 321
    5k ohm Thermistor, 322, 323
    dc volts, 298
    E Type Thermocouple, 300, 301, 302, 303
    E Type Thermocouple (extended), 304, 305
    J Type Thermocouple, 306, 307
    K Type Thermocouple, 308
    R Type Thermocouple, 309, 310
    Reference RTD, 317
    Reference Thermistor, 315, 316
    RTD, 318, 319
    S Type Thermocouple, 311, 312
    Sample timer, 297
    T Type Thermocouple, 313, 314
    Temperature, 299
Adding settling delay for specific channels, 110
Adding terminal module components, 47
Additive-expression:, 142
Additive-operator:, 142
ADDRess
    MEM:VME:ADDR, 212
ADDRess?
    MEM:VME:ADDR?, 212
Alarm limits, 77
ALG:DEFINE in the programming sequence, 123
ALG:DEFINE, defining a PID with, 78
ALG:DEFINE's three data formats, 123
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :STATe , 172, 173
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :ARRay, 164
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :ARRay?, 165
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :DEFine, 165
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar, 169
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar?, 170
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCAN:RATio, 170
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCAN:RATio?, 171
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SIZe?, 171
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :TIMe?, 173
Algorithm execution order, 121
Algorithm Language reference, 135
Algorithm language statement
    writecvt(), 118
    writefifo(), 119
Algorithm to algorithm communication, 128
Algorithm, A very simple first, 126
Algorithm, data acquisition, 131
Algorithm, exiting the, 138
Algorithm, modifying a standard PID, 127
Algorithm, process monitoring, 131
Algorithm, running the, 127
Algorithm, starting the PID, 83
Algorithm, the pre-defined PIDA, 75
Algorithm, the pre-defined PIDB, 76
Algorithm, What is a custom ?, 112
Algorithm, writing the, 127
ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine, 174
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay, 175
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay?, 176
ALGorithm:UPDate :IMMediate , 176
ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel, 177
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow, 178
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow?, 179
Algorithm-definition:, 144
Algorithms
    disabling, 89
    enabling, 89
Algorithms, defining custom, 123
Algorithms, defining standard PID, 75




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Algorithms, INITiating/Running, 83
Algorithms, non-control, 131
ALL?
    DATA:FIFO:ALL?, 231
AMPLitude
    OUTP:CURRent:AMPLitude, 215
    OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude?, 216
An example using the operation group, 97
APERture
    SENSe:FREQuency:APERture, 236
APERture?
    SENSe:FREQuency:APERture?, 236
Arithmetic operators, 137
Arm and trigger sources, 80
ARM subsystem, 180, 181
ARM:SOURce, 181
ARM:SOURce?, 182
ARRay
    ALGorithm :EXPLicit :ARRay, 164
ARRay?
    ALGorithm :EXPlicit :EXPLicit:ARRay?, 165
Assigning values, 145
Assignment operator, 137
Attaching and removing the terminal module, 45
Attaching the terminal module, 43
Attaching the VT1415A terminal module, 45
Autoranging, more on, 108
Available Power for SCPs, 297

## B

Bitfield access, 140
Bit-number:, 142
BLOCK), continuously reading the FIFO (FIFO mode, 87
Byte, enabling events to be reported in the status, 96
Byte, reading the status, 98

## C

CAL:CONF:RES, 184
CAL:CONF:VOLT, 185
CAL:SETup, 186
CAL:SETup?, 186
CAL:STORe, 187
CAL:TARE, 188
CAL:TARE and thermocouples, 104
CAL:TARE, resetting, 105
CAL:TARE:RESet, 189
CAL:TARE?, 190
CAL:VAL:RESistance, 190
CAL:VAL:VOLTage, 191
CAL:ZERO?, 192
CALibration subsystem, 183, 184, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192
Calibration, channel
    *CAL?, 278
Calibration, control of, 25
Calling user defined functions, 120
Capability, maximum tare, 106
CAUTIONS
    Loss of process control by algorithm, 162, 172, 273
    Safe handling procedures, 21
Certification, iii
Changing an algorithm while it's running, 124
Changing gains, 106
Changing gains or filters, 106
Changing timer interval while scanning, 276
CHANnel
    ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel, 177
Channel calibration
    *CAL?, 278
Channel identifiers, communication using, 128
Channels
    defined input, 116
    output, 60, 70, 116
    setting up analog input, 60
    setting up digital input, 70
CHANnels
    SENSe:REFerence:CHANnels, 248
Channels, accessing I/O, 116
Channels, adding settling delay for specific, 110
Channels, input, 116
Channels, output, 116
Channels, special identifiers for, 137
Characteristics, settling, 108
Checking for problems, 109
CHECksum?
    DIAG:CHECK?, 195
Clearing event registers, 99
Clearing the enable registers, 99
Clipping limits, 76
Coefficients, 89
Command
    Abbreviated, 156
    Implied, 156
    Linking, 159
    Separator, 156
Command Quick Reference, 288, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295
Command Reference, Common
    *CAL?, 278
    *CLS, 279
    *DMC, 279
    *EMC, 279
    *EMC?, 279
    *ESE, 279
    *ESE?, 280
    *ESR?, 280
    *GMC?, 280
    *IDN?, 280
    *LMC?, 281



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

*OPC, 281
*OPC?, 281
*PMC, 281
*RMC, 281
*RST, 282
*SRE, 283
*SRE?, 283
*STB?, 283
*TRG, 283
*TST?, 283
*WAI, 287
Command Reference, SCPI, 161
ABORt subsystem, 162
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :STATe , 172, 173
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :ARRay, 164
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :ARRay?, 165
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :DEFine, 165
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar, 169
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar?, 170
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCAN:RATio?, 171
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SIZe?, 171
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :TIMe?, 173
ALGorithm :EXPLicit SCAN:RATio, 170
ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine, 174
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay, 175
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay?, 176
ALGorithm:UPDate :IMMediate , 176
ALGorithm:UPDate:CHANnel, 177
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow, 178
ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow?, 179
ARM subsystem, 180, 181
ARM:IMMediate, 181
ARM:SOURce, 181
ARM:SOURce?, 182
CALibration subsystem, 183, 184, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192
CALibration:CONFigure:RESistance, 184
CALibration:CONFigure:VOLTage, 185
CALibration:SETup, 186
CALibration:SETup?, 186
CALibration:STORe, 187
CALibration:TARE, 188
CALibration:TARE:RESet, 189
CALibration:TARE?, 190
CALibration:VALue:RESistance, 190
CALibration:VALue:VOLTage, 191
CALibration:ZERO?, 192
DIAGnostic subsystem, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup :MODE , 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup :MODE ?, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE?, 195
DIAGnostic:CHECksum?, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise, 196
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:REFerence:TEMPerature, 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE, 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE?, 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt:LINe, 198
DIAGnostic:INTerrupt:LINe?, 198
FORMat subsystem, 201, 202, 203
FORMat:DATA, 201
FORMat:DATA?, 203
INITiate subsystem, 204
INITiate:IMMediate, 204
INPut subsystem, 205, 207, 209, 210
INPut:FILTer:LPASs:FREQuency?, 206
INPut:FILTer:LPASs:STATe, 206
INPut:FILTer:LPASs:STATe?, 207
INPut:GAIN, 207
INPut:GAIN?, 208
INPut:LOW, 208
INPut:LOW?, 209
INPut:LPASs:FILTer:FREQuency, 205
INPut:POLarity, 209
INPut:POLarity?, 210
MEMory subsystem, 211, 213, 214
MEMory:VME:ADDRess, 212
MEMory:VME:ADDRess?, 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE, 212
MEMory:VME:SIZE?, 213
MEMory:VME:STATe, 213
MEMory:VME:STATe?, 214
OUTPut subsystem, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 223
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude, 215
OUTPut:CURRent:AMPLitude?, 216
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe, 217
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe?, 217
OUTPut:POLarity, 218
OUTPut:POLarity?, 218
OUTPut:SHUNt, 218
OUTPut:SHUNt?, 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce, 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce?, 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>:STATe, 220
OUTPut:TTLTrg<n>:STATe?, 221
OUTPut:TYPE, 221
OUTPut:TYPE?, 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude, 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude?, 223
ROUTe subsystem, 224, 225
ROUTe:SEQuence:DEFine?, 224
ROUTe:SEQuence:POINts?, 225
SAMPle subsystem, 226, 227
SAMPle:TIMer, 226
SAMPle:TIMer?, 227
SENSe subsystem, 228, 229, 230, 232, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling, 229
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling?, 229
SENSe:DATA:COUN:HALF?, 233
SENSe:DATA:CVTable:RESet, 231
SENSe:DATA:CVTable?, 230
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:ALL?, 231
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:COUNt?, 232
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:HALF?, 233
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:MODE, 234
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:MODE?, 235
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:PART?, 235
SENSe:DATA:FIFO:RESet, 236
SENSe:FREQuency:APERture, 236
SENSe:FREQuency:APERture?, 236
SENSe:FUNC:CONDition, 237
SENSe:FUNCtion:CUSTom, 237



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

SENSe:FUNCtion:CUSTom:REFerence, 238
SENSe:FUNCtion:CUSTom:TCouple, 239
SENSe:FUNCtion:FREQuency, 240
SENSe:FUNCtion:RESistance, 241
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRain:FBEN, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRain:FBP, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRain:FPO, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRain:HBEN, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRain:QUAR, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:STRainHPO:, 242
SENSe:FUNCtion:TEMPerature, 243
SENSe:FUNCtion:TOTalize, 245
SENSe:FUNCtion:VOLTage, 245
SENSe:REFerence, 246
SENSe:REFerence:CHANnels, 248
SENSe:REFerence:TEMPerature, 248
SENSe:STRain:EXCitation, 249
SENSe:STRain:EXCitation?, 249
SENSe:STRain:GFACtor, 250
SENSe:STRain:GFACtor?, 250
SENSe:STRain:POISson, 251
SENSe:STRain:POISson?, 251
SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained, 251
SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained?, 252
SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE, 252
SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE?, 254
SOURce subsystem, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259
SOURce:FM:STATe, 255
SOURce:FM:STATe?, 256
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe , 257
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe :CONDition, 256
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe :PULSe, 256
SOURce:PULM:STATe, 257
SOURce:PULM:STATe?, 257
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod, 258
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod?, 258
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh, 259
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh?, 259
STATus subsystem, 260, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 270
STATus:OPERation:CONDition?, 262
STATus:OPERation:ENABle, 263
STATus:OPERation:ENABle?, 263
STATus:OPERation:EVENt?, 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition, 264
STATus:OPERation:NTRansition?, 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition, 265
STATus:OPERation:PTRansition?, 266
STATus:PRESet, 266
STATus:QUEStionable:CONDition?, 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle, 267
STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle?, 268
STATus:QUEStionable:EVENt?, 268
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition, 269
STATus:QUEStionable:NTRansition?, 269
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition, 270
STATus:QUEStionable:PTRansition?, 270
SYSTem subsystem, 271, 272
SYSTem:CTYPe?, 271
SYSTem:ERRor?, 271
SYSTem:VERSion?, 272
TRIGger subsystem, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277
TRIGger:COUNt, 275
TRIGger:COUNt?, 275
TRIGger:IMMediate, 275
TRIGger:SOURce, 276
TRIGger:SOURce?, 277
TRIGger:TIMer, 277
TRIGger:TIMer?, 277
Command sequences, defined, 27
Commands, FIFO status, 87
Commands, FIFO transfer, 86
Comment lines, 148
Comments:, 145
Common Command Format, 155
Common mode noise, 356
Common mode rejection, 298
Common mode voltage
Maximum, 298
Common mode voltage limits, 355
Communication using channel identifiers, 128
Communication using global variables, 129
Communication, algorithm to algorithm, 128
Comparison operators, 137
Compensating for system offsets, 104
Compensation, thermocouple reference temperature, 66
Components, adding terminal module, 47
Compound-statement:, 144
CONDition
SENSe:FUNC:CONDition, 237
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe , 256
STAT:OPER:CONDition?, 262
CONDition?
STAT:QUES:CONDition?, 267
Conditional constructs, 138
Conditional execution, 146
Configuring programmable analog SCP parameters, 60
Configuring the enable registers, 97
Configuring the transition filters, 96
Configuring the VT1415A, 19
Conformity, declaration
VT1413C, v
Connecting the on-board thermistor, 42
Connection
recommended, 39
signals to channels, 39
Connections
Guard, 355
Considerations, special, 106
Constant:, decimal, 141
Constant:, hexadecimal, 141
Constant:, octal, 141
Constructs, conditional, 138
Continuous Mode, 276
Continuously reading the FIFO (FIFO mode BLOCK), 87
Control, implementing feed forward, 129
Control, implementing multivariable, 128
Control, manual, 77



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Control, PIDA with digital on-off, 127
Control, program flow, 138
Controller, describing the VT1415A closed loop, 112
Controller, overview of the VT1415A algorithmic loop, 54
Conversion, EU, 336
Conversion, linking channels to EU, 62
Conversions, custom EU, 69
Conversions, custom reference temperature EU, 102
Conversions, custom thermocouple EU, 102
Conversions, loading tables for linear, 103
Conversions, loading tables for non linear, 103
COUNt?
SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNt?, 232
Counter, setting the trigger, 83
Creating and loading custom EU conversion tables, 101
Creating conversion tables, 103
CTYPe?
SYST:CTYPe?, 271
Current Value Table
SENSe:DATA:CVTable?, 230
CUSTom
SENS:FUNC:CUSTom, 237
Custom Algorithm, what is a ?, 112
Custom EU conversion tables
creating, 101
loading, 101
Custom EU conversions, 69
Custom EU operation, 102
Custom EU tables, 102
Custom reference temperature EU conversions, 102
Custom thermocouple EU conversions, 102
CVT
Resetting the CVT, 86
SENSe:DATA:CVTable?, 230
CVT elements, reading, 118
CVT elements, writing value to, 118
CVT, organization of the, 85
CVT, reading algorithm values from the, 85
CVT, sending data to, 118

## D

DATA
FORMat:DATA, 201
FORMat:DATA?, 203
Data acquisition algorithm, 131
Data structures, 139
Data types, 138
DATA:FIFO:ALL?, 231
Decimal constant:, 141
Declaration initialization, 141
Declaration of Conformity
VT1413C, v
Declaration:, 143
Declarations:, 144
Declarator:, 143
Declaring variables, 145
Default settings, power-on, 57
DEFine
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :DEFine, 165
ALGorithm:FUNCtion:DEFine, 174
ROUT:SEQ:DEF?, 224
Defined input and output channels, 116
Defining a PID with ALG:DEFINE, 78
Defining an algorithm for swapping, 124
Defining and accessing global variables, 117
Defining custom algorithms, 123
Defining data storage, 79
Defining standard PID algorithms, 75
Definite length block data example, 124
DELay
ALGorithm:OUTPut:DELay, 175
DELay?
ALGorithm:OUTPut, 176
Describing the VT1415A closed loop controller, 112
Detecting open transducers, 106
Determining an algorithm’s size, 125
Determining an algorithms identity (ALG_NUM), 119
Determining first execution (First_loop), 117
Determining model
SCPI programming, 280
DIAG:CHECK?, 195
DIAG:CUST:REF:TEMP, 197
DIAG:INT:LINe, 198
DIAG:INT:LINe?, 198
DIAGnostic
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup :MODE , 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup :MODe ?, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE?, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise, 196
DIAGnostic:IEEE, 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE?, 198
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup :MODE ?, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:SETup: MODE , 193
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE, 194
DIAGnostic:CALibration:TARe:MODE?, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:LINear, 195
DIAGnostic:CUSTom:PIECewise, 196
DIAGnostic:IEEE, 197
DIAGnostic:IEEE?, 198
DIAGnostic:OTDetect, 107
Directly, reading status groups, 99
Disabling flash memory access (optional), 25
Disabling the input protect feature (optional), 25
Does, what *CAL?, 74
Drivers, 27
DSP, 336



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

## E


ENABle
    STAT:OPER:ENABle, 263
    STAT:QUES:ENABle, 267
ENABle?
    STAT:OPER:ENABle?, 263
    STAT:QUES:ENABle?, 268
Enabling and disabling algorithms, 89
Enabling events to be reported in the status byte, 96
Environment, the algorithm execution, 113
Equality-expression:, 143
Equality-operator:, 143
Error Messages, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334
    Self Test, 329
ERRor?
    SYST:ERRor?, 271
EU, 336
EU Conversion, 336
EVENt?
    STAT:OPER:EVENt?, 264
    STAT:QUES:EVENt?, 268
Example command sequence, 90
Example language usage, 113
Example programs, about, 27
Example, A quick-start PID algorithm, 91
Example, definite length block data, 124
Example, indefinite length block data, 124
Examples, operation status group, 97
Examples, questionable data group, 97
Examples, standard event group, 98
EXCitation
    SENSe:STRain:EXCitation, 249
    SENSe:STRain:EXCitation?, 249
Executing the programming model, 57
Execution, conditional, 146
Exiting the algorithm, 138
Expression:, 143
Expression-statement:, 144


## F


Faceplate connector pin-signal lists, 51
FIFO status commands, 87
FIFO transfer commands, 86
FIFO, reading history mode values from the, 86
FIFO, reading values from the, 86, 119
FIFO, sending data to, 118
FIFO, time relationship of readings in, 119
FIFO, writing values to, 119
Filters, 106
Filters, adding circuits to terminal module, 47
Filters, configuring the transition, 96
Fixed width pulses at variable frequency (FM), 73
Fixing the problem, 109
Flash Memory, 336
Flash memory access, disabling, 25
Flash memory limited lifetime, 187
FM:STATe
    SOURce:FM:STATe, 255
FM:STATe?
    SOURce:FM:STATe?, 256
Format
    Common Command, 155
    SCPI Command, 156
Format, specifying the data, 79
FORMat:DATA, 201
FORMat:DATA?, 203
Formats, ALG:DEFINE's three data, 123
FREQuency
    INPut:FILT:FREQ, 205
    SENSe:FUNCtion:FREQuency, 240
Frequency function, 70
Frequency, setting algorithm execution, 90
Frequency, setting filter cutoff, 60
FREQuency?
    INP:FILT:FREQ?, 206
Function, frequency, 70
Function, setting input, 70
Function, static state (CONDition), 70, 72
Function, the main, 114
Function, totalizer, 71
Functions and statements, intrinsic
    abs(expression), 137
    interrupt(), 119, 137
    max(expression1,expression2), 137
    min(expression1,expression2), 137
    writeboth(expression,cvt_element), 137
    writecvt(expression,cvt_element), 118, 137
    writefifo(expression), 119, 137
Functions, calling user defined, 120
Functions, linking output channels to, 69
Functions, setting output, 72
Functions:, 138


## G


Gain
    channel, 278
GAIN
    INPut:GAIN, 207
GAIN?
    INP:GAIN?, 208
Gains, setting SCP, 60
GFACtor
    SENSe:STRain:GFACtor, 250
    SENSe:STRain:GFACtor?, 250
Global variables, 141
    accessing, 117
    defining, 117




Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Glossary, 335, 336, 337, 338
Grounding
  Noise due to inadequate, 355
Group, an example using the operation, 97
Guard connections, 355

## H

HALF?
  SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF?, 233
  SENS:DATA:FIFO:HALF?, 233
Hexadecimal constant:, 141
HINTS
  for quiet measurements, 39
  Read chapter 3 before chapter 4, 111
History mode, 77
How to use *CAL?, 74

## I

Identifier:, 141
Identifiers, 136
IEEE +/- INF, 202
IMMediate
  ALGorithm:UPDate, 176
  ARM:IMMediate, 181
  INIT:IMM, 204
  TRIG:IMMediate, 275
Impedance, input, 298
Implementing feed forward control, 129
Implementing multivariable control, 128
Implementing setpoint profiles, 132
Implied Commands, 156
IMPORTANT!
  Do use CAL:TARE for copper TC wiring, 104
  Don't use CAL:TARE for thermocouple wiring, 104
  Making low-noise measurements, 34
  Resolving programming problems, 57
Indefinite length block data example, 124
INF, IEEE, 202
INIT:IMM, 204
Init-declarator:, 143
Init-declarator-list:, 143
Initialization, declaration, 141
Initializing variables, 118
INITiate subsystem, 204
INITiating/Running algorithms, 83
INP:FILT:FREQ?, 206
INP:FILT:LPAS:STAT, 206
INP:FILT:LPAS:STAT?, 207
INP:GAIN?, 208
Input channels, 116
Input impedance, 298
Input protect feature, disabling, 25
INPut subsystem, 205, 207, 209, 210
Input voltage, maximum, 298
INPut:FILT:FREQ, 205
INPut:GAIN, 207
INPut:LOW, 208
INPut:LOW?, 209
INPut:POLarity, 209
INPut:POLarity?, 210
Inputs, setting up digital, 70
Instrument drivers, 27
Interrupt function, 119
Interrupt level, setting NOTE, 19
interrupt(), 119, 138
Interrupts
  updating the status system, 100
  VXI, 100
Intrinsic functions and statements
  abs(expression), 137
  interrupt(), 137
  max(expression1,expression2), 137
  min(expression1,expression2), 137
  writeboth(expression,cvt_element), 137
  writecvt(expression,cvt_element), 118, 137
  writefifo(expression), 119, 137
Intrinsic Functions and Statements
  interrupt(), 119
Intrinsic-statement:, 144
Isothermal reference measurement, NOTE, 34

## K

Keywords, special VT1415A reserved, 136
Keywords, standard reserved, 136

## L

Language syntax summary, 141
Language, overview of the algorithm, 112
Layout
  Terminal Module, 35
Lifetime limitation, Flash memory, 187
Limits
  Common mode voltage, 355
Limits, alarm, 77
Limits, clipping, 76
LINe
  DIAG:INT:LINe, 198
LINe?
  DIAG:INT:LINe?, 198
Lines, comment, 148
Linking channels to EU conversion, 62
Linking Commands, 159
Linking output channels to functions, 69
Linking resistance measurements, 63
Linking strain measurements, 68
Linking temperature measurements, 65



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Linking voltage measurements, 63
Lists
    Faceplate connector pin-signal , 51
Loading custom EU tables, 103
Loading tables for linear conversions, 103
Loading tables for non linear conversions, 103
Logical operators, 137
Logical-AND-expression:, 143
LOW
    INPut:LOW, 208
    INPut:LOW?, 209
Low-noise measurements, HINTS, 39
Low-noise measurements, IMPORTANT!, 34

## M

Manual control, 77
max(expression1,expression2), 138
Maximum
    Common mode voltage, 298
    Input voltage, 298
    Tare cal offset, 298
    Update rate, 297
Maximum tare capability, 106
Measurement
    accuracy dc volts, 298
    Ranges, 297
    Resolution, 297
Measurements
    terminal block considerations for TC, 38
Measurements, linking resistance, 63
Measurements, linking strain, 68
Measurements, linking temperature, 65
Measurements, linking voltage, 63
Measurements, reference measurement before thermocouple, 67
Measurements, thermocouple, 66
Measuring the reference temperature, 67
MEM:VME:ADDR, 212
MEM:VME:ADDR?, 212
MEM:VME:SIZE, 212
MEM:VME:SIZE?, 213
MEM:VME:STATe, 213
MEM:VME:STATe?, 214
Messages, error, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334
min(expression1,expression2), 138
MODE
    SENS:DATA:FIFO:MODE, 234
    SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE, 252
Mode, history, 77
Mode, selecting the FIFO, 80
MODE?
    SENS:DATA:FIFO:MODE?, 235
    SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE?, 254
Mode?, which FIFO, 87
Model, determining
    SCPI programming, 280
Model, executing the programming, 57
Model, programming, 55
Modifier, the static, 139
Modifying a standard PID algorithm, 127
Modifying running algorithm variables, 89
Modifying the standard PIDA, 128
Modifying the terminal module circuit, 47
Module
    SCPs and Terminal, 35
Modules
    Terminal, 35
More on auto ranging, 108
Multiplicative-expression:, 142
Multiplicative-operator:, 142

## N

NaN, 202
Next, where to go, 149
Noise
    Common mode, 356
    Normal mode, 356
Noise due to inadequate grounding, 355
Noise reduction with amplifier SCPs, NOTE, 110
Noise reduction, wiring techniques, 354
Noise Rejection, 356
Noisy measurements
    Quieting, 34, 39
Non-Control algorithms, 131
Normal mode noise, 356
Not-a-Number, 202
NOTES
    *RST effect on custom EU tables, 102
    *TST? sets default ASC,7 data format, 202
    + & - overvoltage return format from FIFO, 232, 233, 235
    ALG:SCAN:RATIO vs. ALG:UPD, 170
    ALG:SIZE? return for undefined algorithm, 171
    ALG:STATE effective after ALG:UPDATE, 89
    ALG:STATE effective only after ALG:UPD, 172
    ALG:TIME? return for undefined algorithm, 173
    Algorithm Language case sensitivity, 136
    Algorithm Language reserved keywords, 136
    Algorithm source string terminated with null, 124
    Algorithm source string terminates with null, 167
    Algorithm swapping limitations, 168
    Algorithm Swapping restrictions, 126
    Algorithm variable declaration and assignment, 117
    Amplifier SCPs can reduce measurement noise, 110
    BASIC's vs. 'C's "is equal to" symbol, 145
    Bitfield access 'C' vs. Algorithm Language, 140
    Cannot declare channel ID as variable, 137
    Combining SCPI commands, 160
    CVT contents after *RST, 86, 231
    Decimal constants can be floating or integer, 141



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Default (*RST) Engineering Conversion, 62
Define user function before algorithm calls , 120
Do not CAL:TARE thermocouple wiring, 188
Do use CAL:TARE for copper in TC wiring, 104
Do use CAL:TARE for copper TC wiring, 188
Don’t use CAL:TARE for thermocouple wiring, 104
Flash memory limited lifetime, 105, 187
Isothermal reference measurements, 34
MEM subsystem vs. command module model, 211
MEM subsystem vs. TRIG and INIT sequence, 211
MEM system vs TRIG and INIT sequence, 200
Memory required by an algorithm, 125
Number of updates vs. ALG:UPD:WINDOW, 164, 169, 179
Open transducer detect restrictions, 107
OUTP:CURR:AMPL command, 62
OUTP:CURR:AMPL for resistance measurements, 215
OUTP:VOLT:AMPL command, 62
PID definition errors and channel specifiers, 78
Reference to noise reduction literature, 355
Resistance temperature measurements, 65
Saving time when doing channel calibration, 75
Selecting manual range vs. SCP gains, 63
Setting the interrupt level, 19
Settings conflict, ARM:SOUR vs TRIG:SOUR, 180, 276
Thermocouple reference temperature usage, 246, 248
TRIGger:SOURce vs. ARM:SOURce, 81, 82
Warmup before executing *TST?, 330
When algorithm variables are initialized, 141
NTRansition
STAT:OPER:NTRansition, 264
STAT:QUES:NTRansition, 269
NTRansition?
STAT:OPER:NTRansition?, 265
STAT:QUES:NTRansition?, 269

## O

Octal constant:, 141
Offset
A/D, 186, 278
channel, 186, 278
Offsets, compensating for system, 104
Offsets, residual sensor, 105
Offsets, system wiring, 104
Operating sequence, 120
Operation, 74, 105
Operation and restrictions, 74
Operation status group examples, 97
Operation, custom EU, 102
Operation, standard EU, 101
Operation, VT1415A background, 100
Operational overview, 54
Operator, assignment, 137
Operator, unary arithmetic, 146
Operator, unary logical, 137
Operators, 137
Operators, arithmetic, 137
Operators, comparison, 137
Operators, logical, 137
Operators, the arithmetic, 146
Operators, the comparison, 146
Operators, the logical, 146
Operators, unary, 137
Option A3F, 49
Options
Terminal module, 49
Order, algorithm execution, 121
Organization of the CVT, 85
OTD restrictions, NOTE, 107
OTDetect, DIAGnostic:OTDetect, 107
OUTP:CURRent:AMPLitude, 215
OUTP:CURRent:AMPLitude?, 216
OUTP:SHUNt, 218
OUTP:SHUNt?, 219
OUTP:TTLT<n>:STATe, 220
OUTP:TTLT<n>:STATe?, 221
Output channels, 116
OUTPut subsystem, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 223
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe, 217
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe?, 217
OUTPut:POLarity, 218
OUTPut:POLarity?, 218
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce, 219
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce?, 220
OUTPut:TYPE, 221
OUTPut:TYPE?, 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude, 222
OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude?, 223
Outputs, setting up digital, 71
Outputting trigger signals, 83
OVER), reading the latest FIFO values (FIFO mode, 88
Overall program structure, 148
Overloads, unexpected channel, 106
Overview of the algorithm language, 112
Overview of the VT1415A algorithmic loop controller, 54
Overview, operational, 54

## P

Parameter data and returned value types, 160
Parameters, configuring programmable analog SCP, 60
PART?
SENS:DATA:FIFO:PART?, 235
Performing channel calibration (Important!), 74
PERiod
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod, 258
PERiod?
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod?, 258
PID algorithm tuning, 93



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

PIDA with digital on-off control, 127
PIDA, modifying the standard, 128
Planning
grouping channels to signal conditioning, 31
planning wiring layout, 31
sense vs. output SCPs, 33
thermocouple wiring, 34
Points
ROUT:SEQ:POINts?, 225
POISson
SENSe:STRain:POISson, 251
SENSe:STRain:POISson?, 251
POLarity
INPut:POLarity, 209
OUTPut:POLarity, 218
Polarity, setting input, 70
Polarity, setting output, 71
POLarity?
INPut:POLarity?, 210
OUTPut:POLarity?, 218
Power Available for SCPs, 297
Power-on and *RST default settings, 57
PRESet
STAT:PRESet, 266
Pre-setting PID variables , 79
Pre-setting PID variables and coefficients, 79
Primary-expression:, 142
Problem, fixing the, 109
Problems, checking for, 109
Problems, resolving programming, 57
Process monitoring algorithm, 131
Profiles, implementing setpoint, 132
Program flow control, 138
Program structure and syntax, 145
Programming model, 55
Programming the trigger timer, 82
PTRansition
STAT:OPER:PTRansition, 265
STAT:QUES:PTRansition, 270
PTRansition?
STAT:OPER:PTRansition?, 266
STAT:QUES:PTRansition?, 270
PULSe
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe , 256

## Q

Questionable data group examples, 97
Quick Reference, Command, 288, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295
Quiet measurements, HINTS, 39
Quieter readings with amplifier SCPs, NOTE, 110

## R

Rack Mount Terminal Panel Accessories, 49
Ranges, measurement, 297
RATio
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCAN:RATio, 170
RATio?
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCAN:RATio?, 171
Reading algorithm values from the CVT, 85
Reading algorithm variables, 85
Reading condition registers, 99
Reading CVT elements, 118
Reading event registers, 99
Reading history mode values from the FIFO, 86
Reading running algorithm values, 85
Reading status groups directly, 99
Reading the latest FIFO values (FIFO mode OVER), 88
Reading the status byte, 98
Reading values from the FIFO, 86, 119
Recommended measurement connections, 39
Re-Execute *CAL? when:, 75
REFerence
SENS:FUNC:CUST:REF, 238
SENS:REFerence, 246
Reference junction, 42
Reference measurement before thermocouple measurements, 67
Reference temperature measurement, NOTE, 34
Reference temperature sensing, 37
Reference temperature sensing with the VT1415A, 37
Reference, Algorithm language, 135
Register, the status byte group's enable, 99
Registers, clearing event, 99
Registers, clearing the enable, 99
Registers, configuring the enable, 97
Registers, reading condition, 99
Registers, reading event, 99
Rejection
Noise, 356
Rejection, common mode, 298
Relational-expression:, 142
Relational-operator:, 143
Removing the VT1415A terminal module, 45
Reset
*RST, 282
Resetting the CVT, 86
RESet
SENS:DATA:CVT:RESet, 231
SENS:DATA:FIFO:RESet, 236
Resetting CAL:TARE, 105
Residual sensor offsets, 105
Resistance
CAL:VAL:RESistance, 190
RESistance
CAL:CONF:RES, 184
SENS:FUNC:RESistance, 241
Resolution, measurement, 297



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Resources, accessing the VT1415A's, 115
Restrictions, 74
ROUT:SEQ:DEF?, 224
ROUT:SEQ:POINts?, 225
ROUTe subsystem, 224, 225
RTD and thermistor measurements, 65
Running the algorithm, 127
Running, changing an algorithm while it's, 124

## S

Safe Handling, static discharge CAUTION, 21
SAMP:TIMer, 226
SAMP:TIMer?, 227
SAMPle subsystem, 226, 227
sample timer, accuracy, 297
SCALar
    ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar, 169
SCALar?
    ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SCALar?, 170
SCP, 336
    grouping channels to signal conditioning, 31
    sense vs. output SCPs, 33
SCP, Power Available, 297
SCP, setting the HP E1505 current source, 61
SCPI commands
    DIAGnostic:OTDetect, 107
SCPI Commands, 151
    Format, 156
SCPs and Terminal Module, 35
Selecting the FIFO mode, 80
Selecting the trigger source, 81
Selecting trigger timer arm source, 82
Selection-statement:, 144
Self test
    and C-SCPI for MS-DOS (R), 284
    how to read results, 284
Self Test, error messages, 329
Sending Data to the CVT and FIFO, 118
SENS:DATA:CVT:RESet, 231
SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNt:HALF?, 233
SENS:DATA:FIFO:COUNt?, 232
SENS:DATA:FIFO:HALF?, 233
SENS:DATA:FIFO:MODE, 234
SENS:DATA:FIFO:MODE?, 235
SENS:DATA:FIFO:PART?, 235
SENS:DATA:FIFO:RESet, 236
SENS:FUNC:CUST:REF, 238
SENS:FUNC:CUST:TC, 239
SENS:FUNC:RESistance, 241
SENS:FUNC:STRain, 242
SENS:FUNC:TEMPerature, 243
SENS:FUNC:VOLTage, 245
SENS:REF:TEMPerature, 248
SENS:REFerence, 246
SENSe subsystem, 228, 229, 230, 232, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling, 229
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling?, 229
SENSe:DATA:CVTable?, 230
SENSe:FREQuency:APERture, 236
SENSe:FREQuency:APERture?, 236
SENSe:FUNC:CONDition, 237
SENSe:FUNC:CUSTom, 237
SENSe:FUNCtion:FREQuency, 240
SENSe:FUNCtion:TOTalize, 245
SENSe:REFerence:CHANnels, 248
SENSe:STRain:EXCitation, 249
SENSe:STRain:EXCitation?, 249
SENSe:STRain:GFACtor, 250
SENSe:STRain:GFACtor?, 250
SENSe:STRain:POISson, 251
SENSe:STRain:POISson?, 251
SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained, 251
SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained?, 252
SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE, 252
SENSe:TOTalize:RESet:MODE?, 254
Sensing
    Reference temperature with the VT1415A, 37
Sensing 4-20 mA, 47
Separator, command, 156
Sequence, A complete thermocouple measurement command, 68
Sequence, ALG:DEFINE in the programming, 123
Sequence, example command, 90
Sequence, operating, 120
Sequence, the operating, 84
Setting algorithm execution frequency, 90
Setting filter cutoff frequency, 60
Setting input function, 70
Setting input polarity, 70
Setting output drive type, 71
Setting output functions, 72
Setting output polarity, 71
Setting SCP gains, 60
Setting the HP E1505 current source SCP, 61
Setting the logical address switch, 20
Setting the trigger counter, 83
Setting the VT1511A strain bridge SCP excitation voltage, 62
Setting up analog input and output channels, 60
Setting up digital input and output channels, 70
Setting up digital inputs, 70
Setting up digital outputs, 71
Setting up the trigger system, 80
Settings conflict



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

ARM:SOUR vs TRIG:SOUR, 180, 276
SETTling
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling, 229
Settling characteristics, 108
SETTling?
SENSe:CHANnel:SETTling?, 229
SETup
CAL:SETup, 186
CAL:SETup?, 186
Shield Connections
When to make, 355
Shielded wiring, IMPORTANT!, 34
SHUNt
OUTP:SHUNt, 218
OUTPut:SHUNt?, 219
Signal, connection to channels, 39
Signals, outputting trigger, 83
SIZE
MEM:VME:SIZE, 212
Size, determining an algorithm's, 125
SIZe?
ALGorithm :EXPLicit :SIZe?, 171
SIZE?
MEM:VME:SIZE?, 213
SOURce
ARM:SOURce, 181
ARM:SOURce?, 182
OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce, 219
TRIG:SOURce, 276
SOURce subsystem, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259
Source, selecting the trigger, 81
Source, selecting trigger timer arm, 82
SOURce:FM:STATe, 255
SOURce:FM:STATe?, 256
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe , 257
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe :CONDition, 256
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe :PULSe, 256
SOURce:PULM:STATe, 257
SOURce:PULM:STATe?, 257
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod, 258
SOURce:PULSe:PERiod?, 258
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh, 259
SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh?, 259
SOURce?
TRIG:SOURce?, 277
Sources
arm, 80
trigger, 80
Special considerations, 106
Special identifiers for channels, 137
Special VT1415A reserved keywords, 136
Specifications, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326
Specifying the data format, 79
SQUare
SOURce:FUNC :SHAPe , 257
Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments, SCPI, 161
Standard EU operation, 101
Standard event group examples, 98
Standard reserved keywords, 136
Starting the PID algorithm, 83
STAT:OPER:CONDition?, 262
STAT:OPER:ENABle, 263
STAT:OPER:ENABle?, 263
STAT:OPER:EVENt?, 264
STAT:OPER:NTRansition, 264
STAT:OPER:NTRansition?, 265
STAT:OPER:PTRansition, 265
STAT:OPER:PTRansition?, 266
STAT:PRESet, 266
STAT:QUES:CONDition?, 267
STAT:QUES:ENABle, 267
STAT:QUES:ENABle?, 268
STAT:QUES:EVENt?, 268
STAT:QUES:NTRansition, 269
STAT:QUES:NTRansition?, 269
STAT:QUES:PTRansition, 270
STAT:QUES:PTRansition?, 270
STATe
ALGorithm :EXPLicit , 172
INP:FILT:LPAS:STATe, 206
INP:FILT:LPAS:STATe?, 207
MEM:VME:STATe, 213
MEM:VME:STATe?, 214
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe, 217
OUTPut:CURRent:STATe?, 217
SOURce:PULM:STATe, 257
STATe?
ALGorithm :EXPlicit , 173
SOURce:PULM:STATe?, 257
Statement, algorithm language
writecvt(), 118
writefifo(), 119
Statement:, 144
Statement-list:, 144
Statements and functions, intrinsic
abs(expression), 137
interrupt(), 119, 137
max(expression1,expression2), 137
min(expression1,expression2), 137
writeboth(expression,cvt_element), 137
writecvt(expression,cvt_element), 118, 137
writefifo(expression), 119, 137
Statements:, 138
Static discharge safe handling, CAUTION, 21
Static state (CONDition) function, 70, 72
STATus subsystem, 260, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 270
Status variable, 77



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Storage, defining data, 79
STORe
CAL:STORe, 187
STRain
SENS:FUNC:STRain, 242
Structure, overall program, 148
Structures, data, 139
Sub subsystem, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 211, 213, 214
Subsystem
ABORT, 162
ARM, 180, 181
CALibration, 183, 184, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192
DIAGnostic, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200
FORMat, 201, 202, 203
INITiate, 204
INPut, 205, 207, 209, 210
MEMory, 211, 213, 214
OUTPut, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 223
ROUTe, 224, 225
SAMPle, 226, 227
SENSe, 228, 229, 230, 232, 234, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254
SOURce, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259
STATus, 260, 261, 262, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 270
SYSTem, 271, 272
TRIGger, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277
Summary, 104
Summary, language syntax, 141
Supplying the reference temperature, 68
support, xvii
support resources, xvii
Swapping, defining an algorithm for, 124
Switch, setting the logical address, 20
Symbols, the operations, 146
Syntax, Variable Command, 157
SYST:CTYPe?, 271
SYST:ERRor?, 271
SYST:VERSion?, 272
SYSTem subsystem, 271, 272
System wiring offsets, 104
System, setting up the trigger, 80
System, using the status, 93

## T

Tables, creating conversion, 103
Tables, custom EU, 102
Tables, loading custom EU, 103
TARE
CAL:TARE:RESet, 189
CAL:TARE?, 190
Tare cal offset, maximum, 298
TARE?
CAL:TARE, 188
TCouple
SENS:FUNC:CUST:TC, 239
technical support, xvii
Techniques
Wiring and noise reduction, 354
TEMPerature
DIAG:CUST:REF:TEMP, 197
SENS:FUNC:TEMPerature, 243
SENS:REF:TEMPerature, 248
Temperature accuracy, 299
Temperature, measuring the reference, 67
Temperature, supplying the reference, 68
Terminal block considerations for TC measurements, 38
Terminal Blocks, 336
Terminal Module, 337
Attaching and removing the VT1415A, 45
Attaching the VT1415A, 45
Removing the VT1415A, 45
Wiring and attaching the, 43
Terminal Module Layout, 35
Terminal module options, 49
Terminal module wiring maps, 48
Terminal modules, 35
The algorithm execution environment, 113
The arithmetic operators, 146
The comparison operators, 146
The logical operators, 146
The main function, 114
The operating sequence, 84
The operations symbols, 146
The pre-defined PIDA algorithm, 75
The pre-defined PIDB algorithm, 76
The static modifier, 139
The status byte group’s enable register, 99
Thermistor
Connecting the on-board, 42
Thermistor and RTD measurements, 65
Thermocouple measurements, 66
Thermocouple reference temperature compensation, 66
Thermocouples and CAL:TARE, 104
Time relationship of readings in FIFO, 119
TIMe?
ALGorithm :EXPLicit , 173
Timer
SAMP:TIMer, 226
SAMP:TIMer?, 227
TIMer
TRIG:COUNt, 275
TRIG:TIMer, 277
Timer, programming the trigger, 82
TIMer?
TRIG:TIMer?, 277
TOTalize
SENSe:FUNCtion:TOTalize, 245
Totalizer function, 71



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Transducers, detecting open, 106
TRIG:COUNt, 275
TRIG:COUNt?, 275
TRIG:IMMediate, 275
TRIG:SOURce, 276
TRIG:SOURce?, 277
TRIG:TIMer, 277
TRIG:TIMer?, 277
TRIGger subsystem, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277
trigger system
    ABORt subsystem, 162
    ARM subsystem, 180, 181
    INITiate subsystem, 204
    TRIGger subsystem, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277
Trigger, variable width pulse per, 72
TTLTrg:SOURce
    OUTPut:TTLTrg:SOURce?, 220
TTLTrg<n>
    OUTP:TTLT<n>:STATe?, 221
    OUTP:TTLTrg<n>:STATe, 220
Tuning, PID algorithm, 93
TYPe
    OUTPut:TYPE, 221
Type, setting output drive, 71
TYPe?
    OUTPut:TYPE?, 222
Types, data, 138

## U

Unary arithmetic operator, 146
Unary logical operator, 137
Unary operators, 137
Unary-expression:, 142
Unary-operator:, 142
Unexpected channel offsets or overloads, 106
UNSTrained
    SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained, 251
    SENSe:STRain:UNSTrained?, 252
Update rate, maximum, 297
Updating the algorithm variables, 89
Updating the algorithm variables and coefficients, 89
Updating the status system and VXI interrupts, 100
Usage, example language, 113
Using the status system, 93

## V

Value types
    parameter data, 160
    returned, 160
Values, assigning, 145
Values, reading running algorithm, 85
Variable Command Syntax, 157
Variable frequency square-wave output (FM), 73
Variable width pulse per trigger, 72
Variable width pulses at fixed frequency (PWM), 72
Variable, status, 77
Variables, communication using global, 129
Variables, declaring, 145
Variables, global, 141
Variables, initializing, 118
Variables, modifying running algorithm, 89
Variables, reading algorithm, 85
Verifying a successful configuration, 27
VERsion?
    SYST:VERSion?, 272
Voids Warranty
    Cutting Input Protect Jumper, 25
Voltage
    CAL:VALue:VOLTage, 191
VOLTage
    CAL:CONF:VOLT, 185
    SENS:FUNC:VOLTage, 245
Voltage, setting the VT1511A strain bridge SCP excitation, 62
VOLTage:AMPLitude
    OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude, 222
    OUTPut:VOLTage:AMPLitude?, 223
VT1413C
    declaration of conformity, v
VT1415A background operation, 100
VT1415A, configuring the, 19

## W

Warranty, iii
    Voided by cutting Input Protect Jumper, 25
What *CAL? does, 74
What is a custom algorithm?, 112
When to make shield connections, 355
When:, re-execute *CAL?, 75
Where to go next, 149
Which FIFO mode?, 87
WIDTh
    SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh, 259
WIDTh?
    SOURce:PULSe:WIDTh?, 259
WINDow
    ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow, 178
WINDow?
    ALGorithm:UPDate:WINDow?, 179
Wiring
    planning for thermocouple, 34
    planning layout, 31
    signal connection, 39
Wiring and attaching the terminal module, 43
Wiring maps
    Terminal Module, 48
Wiring techniques, for noise reduction, 354



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

Wiring the terminal module, 43
writeboth(expression,cvt_element), 138
writecvt(expression,cvt_element), 118, 138
writefifo(expression), 119, 138
Writing the algorithm, 127
Writing values to CVT elements, 118
Writing values to the FIFO, 119

## Z

ZERO?
    CAL:ZERO?, 192



Artisan Technology Group - Quality Instrumentation ... Guaranteed | (888) 88-SOURCE | www.artisantg.com

**Artisan Technology Group** is an independent supplier of quality pre-owned equipment

## Gold-standard solutions

Extend the life of your critical industrial, commercial, and military systems with our superior service and support.

## We buy equipment

Planning to upgrade your current equipment? Have surplus equipment taking up shelf space? We'll give it a new home.

## Learn more!

Visit us at **artisantg.com** for more info on price quotes, drivers, technical specifications, manuals, and documentation.

Artisan Scientific Corporation dba Artisan Technology Group is not an affiliate, representative, or authorized distributor for any manufacturer listed herein.

We're here to make your life easier. How can we help you today?

(217) 352-9330 | sales@artisantg.com | artisantg.com

ARTISAN® TECHNOLOGY GROUP